

Books Printed for F. WINGRAVE:

1. A NEW DICTIONARY of the SPANISH and ENGLISH Languages, in Two Parts; I. Spanish and English. II. English and Spanish. A New Edition, corrected and improved. 4to. £. 1. 12s.
2. EXERCISES on the Rules of Construction of the SPANISH LANGUAGE, with REFERENCES to the Rules of the SPANISH GRAMMAR; by the Rev. DON FELIPE FERNANDEZ. 12mo. 2s. 6d.
3. Las AVENTURAS de GIL BLAS de SANTILLANA; Restituidas al Castellano, por el Sapientissimo Padre Isla, y en esta Nueva Edicion revisadas por el Rev. DON FELIPE FERNANDEZ. 12mo.
4. VIDA y HECHOS del ingenioso Hidalgo DON QUIXOTE de la MANCHA. Compuesta por MIGUEL de CERVANTES SAAVEDRA.
5. A DICTIONARY of the PORTUGUESE and ENGLISH Languages; in Two Parts; by Mr. VIEYRA. The Second Edition, augmented and improved, in one large Volume, 4to. £. 2. 2s.
6. A NEW GRAMMAR of the PORTUGUESE LANGUAGE, by Mr. VIEYRA. The Third Edition, 8vo. 5s.
7. The NEW ITALIAN, ENGLISH, and FRENCH POCKET DICTIONARIES, carefully compiled from the best Authorities; containing, Vol. I. Italian, English, and French; Vol. II. English, French, and Italian; Vol. III. French, Italian, and English. By Mr. BOTTARELLI. Third Edition, corrected and improved, in three portable Volumes, 18s.
8. The ROYAL FRENCH DICTIONARY; by Mr. A. BOYER. A New Edition, greatly enlarged, in one large Volume, 4to. £. 1. 16s.
9. A NEW FRENCH and ENGLISH DICTIONARY, in Two Parts. By Mr. DELETANVILLE. A New Edition, much improved, in one large Volume, 8vo. 8s.
10. DR. GOLDSMITH'S HISTORY OF THE EARTH AND ANIMATED NATURE. A New Edition, with the Author's last Corrections and Improvements; illustrated with a great Number of Copper-Plates, and a copious Index. In eight large Volumes, 12mo. £. 1. 12s. in boards.

N. B. *The author of this HISTORY OF THE EARTH AND ANIMATED NATURE (containing an Account of Quadrupeds, Birds, Fishes, Insects, &c.) has made great use of the Writings of the most eminent Naturalists, both ancient and modern, and in particular of the celebrated BUFFON, LINNÆUS, BRISSON, RAY, and many others.*

A NEW
PRACTICAL GRAMMAR
OF THE
SPANISH LANGUAGE:
IN FIVE PARTS:

- I. Of the CHARACTER, SOUND, and QUANTITY of the SPANISH LETTERS.
- II. Of the various SORTS and CLASSES of WORDS, their DECLENSIONS and PROPERTIES.
- III. The SYNTAX; the RULES of which are explained in a copious and extensive Manner.
- IV. An enlarged VOCABULARY; containing the Terms of the Parts of the HUMAN BODY, &c.; of COMMERCE, NAVIGATION, WAR, NATURAL HISTORY, and the various ARTS and TRADES.
- V. Familiar PHRASES and DIALOGUES; SELECT FABLES; with useful EXAMPLES of MERCANTILE CORRESPONDENCE, carefully compiled from the best Authors.

The whole in SPANISH and ENGLISH, and calculated to render the Study of the SPANISH LANGUAGE easy, comprehensive, and entertaining.

TO WHICH IS ADDED,
AN ENGLISH GRAMMAR,
FOR THE USE OF SPANIARDS.

The SECOND EDITION, carefully revised and enlarged.

BY THE REV. DON FELIPE FERNANDEZ, A. M.

A Native of SPAIN, and Founder of the Royal OEconomical Society of XEREZ DE LA FRONTERA.

LONDON:

Printed for F. WINGRAVE, Successor to Mr. NOURSE,
in the Strand. 1800.

Printed by Luke Hansard, No. 6, Great Turnstile, Lincoln's-Inn Fields.

FECI, QUOD POTUI, FACIANT MAJORA POTENTES.



BUDDLE 142
- 1891
LIBRARY

CONTENTS.

Part the First.

	Page
OF the CHARACTER, SOUND, and QUANTITY of the SPANISH LETTERS	- - - - 1

Part the Second.

Of the various SORTS and CLASSES of WORDS, their DECLENSION and PROPERTY; together with the different PARTS of SPEECH	- - - 8
---	---------

Part the Third.

The SYNTAX; the RULES of which are ex- plained in a copious and extensive Manner	- - 109
---	---------

Part the Fourth.

An enlarged VOCABULARY in SPANISH and ENGLISH, containing such WORDS and TERMS of ART, as most frequently occur in common Use	175
---	-----

Part the Fifth.

Familiar PHRASES and DIALOGUES; SELECT FABLES; with useful EXAMPLES of MERCAN- TILE CORRESPONDENCE, from most approved Authors	- - - - - 214
---	---------------

GRAMATICA INGLESA, para los ESPAÑOLES	340
---------------------------------------	-----

P R E F A C E

Dedicatory to the BRITISH STUDENTS and
ADMIRERS of the
SPANISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

I PRESENT the Reader with the Art of Speaking and Writing the SPANISH LANGUAGE, with all that grace and elegance this noble Language is capable of, according to the best authors and speakers, in a method that appears to me better calculated than any other which has hitherto appeared, to facilitate the learning to the English student.

In the Orthography I explain the Pronunciation of the Letters by comparison with the English; but the Reader must observe, that in many cases the resemblance is not quite perfect between the letters, which, for the sake of simplicity, I have so compared: for example, the *g* before *e* and *i*, the *j* and *x*, which are for the most part gutturals, I compare to the English *b*, because they do not differ from it greatly in sound.

Amongst

PROLOGO

Dedicatoria á los INGLESES PRINCIPIANTES y
AFICIONADOS á la
LENGUA y LITERATURA ESPAÑOLA.

*A QUI presento al Lector el Arte de Hablar, y
Escribir la LENGUA ESPAÑOLA con toda la
gracia y elegancia de que es capaz segun los mejores
autores, y oradores en un método, que me parece el mas
bien calculado de los que hasta ahora han parecido para
facilitar el trabajo del aficionado Ingles.*

*En la Ortografía explico la Pronunciacion de las
Letras por semejanza, ó analogía; pero advierto
que esta en muchas partes no es tan completa como
yo simplemente, y para no embarazar el caso la
expongo: por exemplo, la g antes de e y de i, la
j y la x, cuyos sonidos en Español tienen buena parte
de guturales yo los comparo á la h Inglesa, por que con
poca diferencia se parecen.*

Amongst the Spanish letters there are some double in writing, though simple in sound, such are *ch*, *ll*, *ñ*, *rr*. On the contrary, the *x*, when it comes before a consonant or vowel, with a circumflex, is simple in writing, and compound in the pronunciation. The other irregularities are found in the syllabical part, and sufficiently explained in my orthography.

In the second part I have thought proper to distinguish the different datives and accusatives in the nouns and pronouns, and likewise the ablatives of the latter.

In the Verbs I have thought proper to begin by the Infinitive, which appears the simplest method, because the beginner, when he gets to the compound tenses, will then have a perfect knowledge of the parts of the composition. I have placed the verb *tener*, following the verb *haber*, that the beginner may immediately perceive the difference between them; for, in order to translate, *I have a book*, into Spanish, it is necessary to say *tengo un libro*, and not *he un libro*, *haber* not having the same active signification with *to have*. In every thing else I have followed the Grammar of the Royal Spanish Academy.

The work I now present to the public has three ends in view. To express my gratitude to the British nation, for the generous pro-

PROLOGO.

ix

Entre las letras Espanolas hay algunas compuestas en la escritura que son simples en la pronunciacion tales son ch, ll, ñ, rr; por el contrario la x quando se halla ántes de consonante, ó de vocal con acento circumflexo es simple en la escritura, y compuesta en la pronunciacion: las otras excepciones se hallan en el silabario Espanol, y las creo en lo posible explicadas en mi ortografia.

En la segunda parte he pensado oportuno distinguir los diversos dativos y acusativos en los nombres, y pronombres, y en estos tambien los ablativos para mayor claridad.

En los Verbos he pensado mas propio empezar por el Infinitivo, por que creo que es un metodo mas sencillo, y porque el principiante quando llegue á los tiempos compuestos lleve el conocimiento de las partes de la composicion. He puesto el verbo tener inmediato al verbo haber, para que el principiante desde luego conosca que el verbo haber, no tiene nada de activo como, to have, y para traducir al Espanol, I have a book, es menester decir, tengo un libro, y no estarà bien dicho, he un libro, en lo demas he seguido la Gramatica de la Real Academia Espanola.

La obra que por á hora doy al publico lleva tres objetos: el primero, y mas principal es expresar mi reconocimiento á la nacion Inglesa, por la generosa hospitalidad

tection which I have experienced, is the principal; the other two, which proceed from the same feeling, are with the hope to be of some use as well to the *learned* as to the merchants of a nation which has afforded me so liberal an asylum.

I certainly cannot omit this opportunity of acknowledging my gratitude; for I arrived in England without a single letter of recommendation, and notwithstanding there were several able teachers, I soon obtained such a sufficient number of pupils as enabled me to live without being troublesome to any one; thus I look upon myself as settled in this country, and so sufficiently provided for, that I have no reason to regret the loss of any convenience I enjoyed in my own.

My second object is to facilitate to the learned of this country a knowledge of the force, elegance, grace, and beauty of the Castilian language. The vigorous talents of Mr. Hayley have gone far to disclose the various beauties of Spanish literature, hitherto so little known. This is seen in that gentleman's beautiful translation of the *Araucana*, and in the praise which he bestows on *Lope de Vega*, the *Shakespeare* of Spain. The delicate taste of this admirable writer has discovered to the English nation, that the rich genius of *Cervantes* is not the only precious mine that Spanish literature can boast of. To the above may be added, *La Picara Justina*,

hospitabilidad que me ha franqueado: los otros dos procedentes de la misma gratitud son el servir de alguna utilidad á los sabios, y á los comerciantes de una nacion que me ha concedido un tan generoso asilo.

Ciertamente yo no puedo dexar de aprovecharme de esta ocasion para expresar mi gratitud: porque yo llegué á Inglaterra sin carta alguna de recomendacion, y no obstante aunque habia aqui suficiente numero de maestros, y entre ellos uno Espanol yo logré bien presto un numero suficiente de discípulos que me habilitaron para poder vivir sin molestar á nadie: de forma que yo me hallo establecido en este pais, y tan suficientemente proveido que no echo menos ninguna de las conveniencias de que gozaba en mi patria.

Mi segundo objeto es facilitar á los sabios de este pais el conocimiento de la fuerza, elegancia, gracia, y belleza de la lengua Castellana. Los vigorosos talentos de Mr. Hayley han adelantado mucho en descubrir varias bellezas de la literatura Espanola hasta á hora poco conocida. Esto se demuestra en la bella traduccion de la Araucana que dicho sabio hizo, y en su elogio a Lope de Vega, el Shakespeare de Espana. El delicado gusto de dicho admirable autor ha descubierto á la nacion Inglesa que el rico genio de Cervantes no es la sola preciosa mina de que la literatura Espanola se puede lisonjear. A las dichas se pueden añadir: La Picara Justina, El Criticon de

El Criticon de Gracian, La Censura de Historias Fabulosas por Don Nicolas Antonio, La Mosquea, El Dia Grande de Navarra, with all Father Yslas' works, and many others too numerous to mention here.

The third object is to familiarise to the British merchants a knowledge of the language of a people who possess the greatest part of the materials for manufactures and commerce. The Spanish market has not only what we call a passive commerce, but affords *wool, silk, cotton, skins, oils, &c.* which are several great branches of active commerce, and which are *necessary materials* for the advancement of the manufactures and commerce of the English nation.

And thus, by giving an easy method of learning this rich, noble, and useful language, I hoped, when I first presented this to the Public, that my endeavours to lessen the difficulties attending the learning of the Spanish language would prove acceptable, and certainly my hopes have not been disappointed. So early a call to print a second edition, is a proof, that my efforts have been attended with the happiest success: it also clearly points out that patronage which the English nation never fails to bestow on works of real utility; and as the same acceptance has been extended to my book of Exercises, I should be highly ungrateful were I not to return my most sincere thanks to so generous a public.

Indeed,

de Graciano, La Censura de Historias Fabulosas por Don Nicolas Antonio, La Mosquea, El Dia Grande de Navarra con todas las obras del Padre Isla, y muchas otras que por la brevedad omito.

El tercer objeto es familiarizar á los comerciantes el conocimiento de la lengua de los que poseen la mayor parte de las matérias necesarias para las fábricas, y para el comercio de este pais. El mercado de España no hace meramente lo que llamamos un comercio pasivo; las lanas, las sedas, los algodones, las pieles, los azeites, &c. son muchos, y grandes ramos de un comercio activo, y son materiales necesarios para el fomento de las fábricas, y comercio de la nacion Inglesa.

Dando pues un facil método de aprender esta rica, noble, y ventajosa lengua yo esperaba con mi primera impresion que mis esfuerzos por allanar las dificultades que ocurría al aprender la lengua Española, merecieran la acceptacion publica, y ciertamente mi esperanza no se ha hallado frustrada. El verme tan presto obligado á hacer nueva impresion lo prueba, como tambien el patrocinio que la nacion Inglesa nunca dexa de franquear á las obras utiles, y como lo mismo me está sucediendo con mi libro de Exercicios, no puedo dexar de presentar mis mas expresivos reconocimientos á un tan generoso publico.

Ala

Indeed, experience had taught me that to point out pronunciation on account of its analogy; the difference of datives and accusatives; and the beginning of the verbs by their infinitive, was the most easy method for young scholars. Nevertheless I did not fail to be taken by that fear of mistaking myself, which is natural to those who attempt any thing out of the common path; but its not having been disapproved, has encouraged me to follow up the same method.

I therefore now submit this second edition, revised and enlarged, not doubting that it will meet with at least as good a reception as my former.

Ala verdad aunque la experiencia me habia mostrado que la ortografia por similitud, la diferencia de dativos, y accusativos, y el empezar los verbos por sus infinitivos era el mas facil método para enseñar. No obstante yo no dexaba de temer desacuerdo como es natural a todo el que da un paso fuera de el camino trillado; pero el no haber encontrado oposición a mi sistema me ha animado a seguir en mi opinion.

Presento pues esta segunda edición, revisada y aumentada, sin dudar de que encontrara á lo menos con san buen acatamiento como mi anterior.

ADVERTISEMENT.

The Author of this GRAMMAR teaches the SPANISH Language on moderate Terms. He also, for the Convenience of his Scholars, speaks Latin, French, and English.

Particulars may be had of F. WINGRAVE, in the Strand.

A NEW

A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

PART THE FIRST.

*Of the CHARACTER, SOUND, and QUANTITY of the
SPANISH LETTERS.*

CHAPTER I. and II.

Of the Character and Sound of the Spanish Letters.

IN the Spanish alphabet there are twenty-nine letters; viz.

a, b, c, ch, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l,
ar. bay. thay. chay. day. a. afe. hay. archee. e. hota. kar. alee.

ll, m, n, ñ, o, p, q, r, rr, s, t,
aelyee. amee. anee. enyee. o. pay. coo. arree. airree. esse. tay.

u, v, x, y, z,
oo. vay. ex and ekes. e. thater.

Five of these are vowels: so called, because each can be distinctly sounded without the assistance of any other; viz. a, e, i, o, u, to which may be added y, when it does not come before any vowel. The rest are called consonants.

The *a* sounds, as in *are, master, &c.*

b and *v* are confounded by the Spaniards in their pronunciation, for which reason one is often written instead of the other; both ought to be pronounced softer than in the English.

c before *a, o, and u*, is pronounced like *k*: before *e* and *i* it sounds like *th* in *theme, thick.*

2 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

ch sounds as in *charity*, *archer*: in foreign words it sounds like *k*, as *charibdis*.

d, f, l, m, n, p, q, s, t, found as in English.

e sounds *a*.

g before *a, o*, and *u*, sounds as in English; before *e* and *i*, it sounds like the English *h* in *hell, bill*, &c.

h has no sound.

i, and likewise *y* when a vowel, sound like *ee*.

j sounds like the English *b*, in *ball, band*.

ll has no equivalent in English: it resembles the French *ill*, the Italian *gl*, and the Portuguese *lb*.

ñ likewise has no equivalent; it resembles the Italian *gn*.

o sounds, as in *bone, more*.

r has two pronunciations: one soft, signified by a single *r*, and sounds as in *bar, bard, card*: the other sound is hard, as in *rage, river, Rome*, and is signified by double *rr*; except on these occasions—1st. In the beginning of a word it ought to be always single, and pronounced as double.—2d. When the consonants *l, n, s*, are before the *r*, either in a simple or a compound word, this letter must never be doubled, and nevertheless it ought to be pronounced hard, as in *malrotar*, to destroy; *enriquecer*, to grow rich; *bonra*, honour; *Israel*; *desreglado*, disordered.

3d. In the compounds with the Latin prepositions *ab, ob, sub*, the *r* after the *b* ought to be pronounced hard, and notwithstanding ought to be single; as, *abrogar, obrepcion, subrepcion*. It must be observed, that, excepting these cases, the *r* is liquid after *b*, and is united to it, forming both a syllable with the following vowel, as *abreviar*, to abridge; *abrido*, covering, &c. and the single *r* is made use of when the pronunciation is soft according to the general rule.

4th. In the compounds of two nouns, or of one noun, or verb, and the preposition *pre*, or *pro*; the *r* is likewise single in the beginning of the second part of the compound, though its sound is hard, as in *manirato, cariredondo, prerogativa, prorogar*; and though

it is usual to put a line between the parts of these compounds, it may be omitted, because it is not necessary in order to know their composition.

The *u* vowel sounds, as in *cruel*, *druids*; but it is not to be pronounced between *g*, or *q*, and *e* or *i*, then it only signifies that *g* ought to be pronounced, as in *get*, *give*, and *q* like *k*; notwithstanding when there are two points upon *ü* it ought to be pronounced as in *agüero*, *quëstion*.

x sounds like the English *b* in *behaviour*, *have*, *happy*; except when it is followed by a consonant, and when there is a circumflex upon the vowel following, in these cases it sounds like *ks*, as, *extender*, *existir*.

When the *y* comes before any vowel it is a consonant, and sounds as *g* in *elegy*, *apology*; when it comes alone, or before a consonant, it is a vowel, and sounds like *ee*.

The sound of *z* before all vowels, and at the end of words, is like that of *th* in its sharp pronunciation, as in *thank*, *think*, *death*, *breath*: the same is that of the ancient *ç* before all vowels, and according to the general opinion of the *c* before *e* and *i*.

SYLLABICATION.

Ba,	be,	bi,	bo,	bu,	ña,	ñe,	ñi,	ño,	ñu,
ca,	ce,	ci,	co,	cu,	pa,	pe,	pi,	po,	pu,
cha,	che,	chi,	cho,	chu,	qua,	que,	qui,	quo	
da,	de,	di,	do,	du,		qüe,	qüi,		
fa,	fe,	fi,	fo,	fu,	ra,	re,	ri,	ro,	ru,
ga,	ge,	gi,	go,	gu,	rra,	rre,	rri,	rro,	rru,
gua,	gue,	gui,	guo,		sa,	se,	si,	so,	su,
				güe,	güi,	ta,	te,	ti,	tu,
ha,	he,	hi,	ho,	hu,	va,	ve,	vi,	vo,	vu,
ja,	je,	ji,	jo,	ju,	xa,	xe,	xi,	xo,	xu,
la,	le,	li,	lo,	lu,	xâ,	xê,	xî,	xô,	xû,
lla,	lle,	lli,	llo,	llu,	ya,	ye,	yi,	yo,	yu,
ma,	me,	mi,	mo,	mu,	za,	ze,	zi,	zo,	zu.
na,	ne,	ni,	no,	nu,					

It is not possible for me to communicate more by writing respecting the Spanish pronunciation; let the good speakers be heard, and imitated. -

4 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

CHAPTER III.

Of the Quantity, Tone, or Accent, of a Word.

IN the Spanish language all syllables of one word are pronounced, and are short; except that which has an acute accent. When there is no accent, the last but one is supposed long, and does not want any; nor monosyllables for the same reason, notwithstanding it is fixed over the á, é, ó, ú, to shew, that they do not belong to the anterior or posterior word.—él when it is a pronoun, mí when it is a substantive, dé and sé when they are from the verbs *dar* and *ser*, ought to be accented.

Although the Spanish academy does not establish any more rules for the tone of the words, the learner should observe, that almost all the words ending in *d, l, n, r, z*, should have the last syllable pronounced long, as: *caridad, lealtad, animal, racional, guordian, capitán, amor, altar, capaz, rapaz, &c.* Except *arbol, carcel, cristobal, debil, docil, facil, simil, exámen, orden, vexamen, origen, alcazar, carácter, cadiz.*

To acquire the tone better I recommend to the scholar to read before a well qualified master, observing his corrections, copying good Spanish books, and speaking Spanish frequently.

The circumflex accent denotes that the preceding, if it is *ch*, sounds like *k*, as in *chilo, chimia, cháriddis*; or if it is *x*, sounds like *ks*, as in *exácto*.

The diaeresis, or crema (..) signifies that *ü* after *g* or *q* ought to be pronounced; as in *agüero, argüir, güestión, iniquüo*.

The rest of the orthography as in English.

Common Spanish Abbreviations.

A. C:	Año Christiano, <i>in the year of Christ.</i>
a. a°	Arroba, or arrobas, twenty-five pounds.

A.A.

A.A.	Autóres,	authors.
Adm ^{oz}	Administradór,	administrator.
Ag ^{ro}	Agosto,	August.
An ^{to}	Antonio,	Anthony.
App ^{co} App ^{ca}	Apostólico, ca,	apostolical.
Art.	Artículo,	article.
Arzbpo.	Arzobispo,	Archbishop.
B.	Beáto,	blessed.
b. (<i>in quoting</i>)	Vuelta,	turn over.
B. L. M.	Beso ò besa las manos, <i>I kiss the hands.</i>	
B. L. P.	Beso los pies, <i>I kiss the feet.</i>	
B ^{mo} P ^e	Beatísimo Padre, <i>most blessed Father.</i>	
C. M. B.	Cuyas manos beso, <i>whose hands I kiss.</i>	
C. P. B.	Cuyos piés beso, <i>whose feet I kiss.</i>	
Cám ^a	Cámara,	chamber.
Cap.	Capítulo,	chapter.
Cap ⁿ	Capitán,	captain.
Capp ⁿ	Capellán,	chaplain.
Col.	Columna,	column.
Comis.	Comisario,	commissary.
Comp ^a	Compañía,	company.
Cons ^o	Consejo,	council.
Cor ^{te}	Corriente,	current.
D. D ⁿ , or D ^s	Don, Doña,	Master, Mistress.
D.D.	Doctóres,	Doctors.
D ^r D ^{or}	Doctór,	Doctor.
D ^s	Dios,	God.
Dho. dha.	Dicho, dicha.	said.
D ^r o.	Derecho,	right, or duty.
En ^o	Enéro,	January.
Ex ^{mo} Ex ^{ma}	Excellentissimo, ma,	Most Excellent.
Exc ^a	Excellencia,	Excellency.
Fho. Fha.	Fecho, fecha,	dated.
Feb ^o	Febrero,	February.
Fol.	Folio,	folio.
Fr.	Fray,	brother.
Fran ^{co}	Francisco,	Francis.
Frnz.	Fernandez,	Fernandez.
Gue. gde.	Guarda,	gave.
Gra.	Gracia,	grace.
		Gen ^l

6 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Gen ^l	Generâl,	General.
Iglâ.	Iglézia,	church.
Ill ^e	Ilustre,	Illustrious.
Ill ^{mo} Ill ^{mz}	Illustíssimo, ma,	Most Illustrious.
Inq ^{or}	Inquisidór,	inquisitor.
Jhs.	Jesús,	Jesus.
Jph.	Joseph,	Joseph.
J ^a	Juan,	John.
Lib.	Libro,	book.
Lib ^a	Libras,	pounds.
Lin.	Línea,	line.
M. P. S.	Mui poderoso Señór,	most powerful [Lord.
M ^c	Madre,	mother.
M ^s a ^s	Muchos años.	many years.
Mag ^d	Magestád,	Majesty.
Mig ^l	Miguél,	Michael.
Mnro.	Ministro,	minister.
Mrd.	Mercéd,	favour.
Mrn.	Martin,	Martin.
Mrnz.	Martinez,	Martinez.
Mro.	Maestro,	master.
Mrs.	Maravedis,	maravedis.
M. S.	Manuscrito,	manuscript.
M.SS.	Manuscritos.	manuscripts.
N. S.	Nuestro Señór,	our Lord.
N. S ^a	Nuestra Señóra,	our lady.
Nro. nra.	Nuestro, nuestra,	our.
Nov ^e . 9 ^{re}	Noviembre,	November.
Obpo.	Obispo,	Bishop.
Oct ^{re} . 8 ^{re}	Octúbre,	October.
On. on ^s	Onz., u onzas,	ounce, ounces.
Ord ⁿ . ord ^d	Orden, órdenes,	order, orders.
P. D.	Posdata,	postscript.
P ^a .	Para,	for,
P ^e .	Padre,	father.
P ^o .	Pedro,	Peter.
P ^r .	Por,	for, or by.
P ^s .	Pies,	feet.

P ^{ta} .	Plata,	silver or plate.
P ^{te} .	Parte,	part.
P ^{to} .	Puerto,	port.
Pag.	Página,	page.
Pl.	Plana	trowel.
Publ ^o .	Público,	public,
R ¹ . R ² .	Reál, reáles,	rayals.
R ^{mo} .	Reverendísimo,	Most reverend.
R ^{bi} .	Recibí,	I received.
Q. q ^c .	Que,	that.
Q ^{do} .	Quando,	when.
Q ^u .	Quien,	who.
Q ^{to} .	Quanto,	how much.
S.	San ó Santo,	Saint:
S. M.	Su Magestad,	his Majesty.
S ^r . S ^{or} . S ^{ra} .	Señor, Señora,	Sir, Lady.
Sept ^e .	Septiembre,	September.
Ser ^{mo} . Ser ^{ma} .	Sereníssimo, ma	Most Serene.
SS ^{ne} .	Escribáno,	notary.
Sup ^{ca} .	Suplica,	entreats.
Sup ^{te} .	Suplicante,	petitioner.
Ten ^{te} .	Teniente,	Lieutenant.
Tom.	Tomo,	volume.
Tpo.	Tiempo,	time.
V. M.	Vuestra Magestad,	your Majesty.
V. V ^e .	Venerable,	venerable.
V. A.	Vuestra Altéza,	your Highness.
V. E.	Vuecelencia,	your Excellency.
V. G.	Verbi gratia,	for example.
V. m.	Vuestra mercéd, usted,	you.
V. P.	Vuestra paternidád,	your paternity.
V. S.	V. Señoría uſſía,	your Lordship.
V. S. I.	Vuesenoría Illustíssima,	your Grace.
V ^{on} .	Vellón,	bullock.
Vol.	Volumen,	volume.
X ^{mo}	Diezmo,	tenit.
Xp ^{to}	Christo,	Christ.
Xpt ^o .	Christiáno,	Christian.

PART THE SECOND.

Of the SORTS of WORDS, their DECLENSION and PROPERTY.

CHAPTER I.

Of the PARTS of SPEECH.

THESE are, The SUBSTANTIVE, the ARTICLE, the PRONOUN, the ADJECTIVE, the VERB, the ADVERB, the PREPOSITION, the CONJUNCTION, and the INTERJECTION.

CHAPTER II.

ARTICLE THE FIRST.

Of the SUBSTANTIVES.

A SUBSTANTIVE, or NOUN, is the name of any thing that exists, or that we can conceive, or the subject matter of any discourse; as, *Dios*, God; *soul*, *alma*; *sun*, *sol*; *man*, *hombre*.—Substantives are divided into proper, and common names: proper, as *Pedro*, Peter; common, as *arbol*, tree.

Three particulars are to be observed in substantives: the gender, the number, and the case. There are three genders: masculine, feminine, and neuter: the masculine belongs to the males; the feminine to the females; and although there is no substantive of the neuter gender, it is met with in the article *lo*, and in the third termination of the singular number of the pronouns; as, *esto*, *eso*, *ello*, &c.

The numbers are two: singular and plural: the singular signifies one thing only, as a tree; I love. The plural signifies more than one thing, as trees; we love.

The cases are nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, vocative, and ablative.

The nominative expresses the name of the thing, or

Part II. Of the SUBSTANTIVES. ,

or the subject of the verb, and comes before it answering the question *who?* or *which?* as, *who teaches?* *El maestro enseña*, the master teaches.

The genitive points out whose is the thing; and is known by this token *de* (of) answering the question, *whose*, or *whereof?* as, *la doctrina del maestro*, the learning of the master.

The dative signifies the person, or thing to whom, or which any profit or damage occurs; and is known by this token *para* or *á* (for or to) answering the question, *to whom*, or *to which?* as *doy el libro al maestro*: I give the book to the master.

The accusative denotes the predicate, and follows the verb answering the question *whom?* or *what?* as, *amo al Maestro*.

The vocative is known by calling, or speaking to, as, *ó Maestro!*

The ablative is the case for the doer in the passive construction: it is also used for the instruments with which, and for the places, wherein any thing is done. I am loved by the Master, *soy amado por el Maestro*.

Appendix: Except *entre*, *de*, *á*, and *para*, all other prepositions are used to form the ablative case; *entre* governs the nominative; *de* may be applied to genitive, and to ablative; *á* to dative, and accusative, and *para* only to dative, and to signify the end, or the object of any action, for which *á* may be also applied.

The Spanish substantives have no cases; and to distinguish them, prepositions are made use of.

Their variation is only to distinguish the numbers, the augmentatives, the diminutives, and in some that of the genders.

The numbers are singular, and plural: Nouns in the singular have various terminations, but in the plural all finish in *s*; as, *Carta*, *Cartas*: those which end in a sharp vowel, make the plural adding *es*, as *Albalá*, *Albaláes*, *Borceguí*, *Borceguies*. Those which end in consonants likewise make their plurals in *es*; as, *Verdad*, *Verdades*, *cruz*, *cruces*; *luz*, *luces*. Proper nouns have

10 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

no plural, as, *Pedro* and some other; as *Catolicismo*; others have no singular, as, *Viceres*.

The Augmentatives and the Diminutives are formed indiscriminately from substantives and adjectives; and there are so many kinds of both, that it is impossible to reduce them to rules: so from *hombre* they say *hombrein*, *hombrazo*, *hombronazo*; from *mujer*, *mujerona*, *mujeraza*; from *grande*, *grandon*, *grandote*, *grandazo*. These are used sometimes for eulogy, sometimes for contempt, sometimes for corpulency. Those ending in *azo* signify two different things; as, *zapatazo* signifies a large shoe, and a blow with a shoe.

The Diminutives are, as, from *hombre*, *hombrecito*, *hombrecico*, *hombrecillo*, *hombrecuelo*; from *chico*, *chiquito*, *chiquillo*, *chicuelo*, *chiquituelo*; from *chica*, *chiquita*, *chiquilla*, *chicuela*, *chiquituela*: those ending in *ito* and *ita*, and *ico* and *ica*, are commonly used to signify friendship, and sometimes those ending in *illo* and *illa*; but those ending in *elo*, *ela*, always signify contempt, as, *mozuelo*, *mozuela*.

The variation of the genders is, as: *leon*, *leona*; *perro*, *perra*.

Other nouns, which neither signify male nor female, have been joined, by use, to one or other of the masculine or feminine genders; and there is no other reason for saying, that *roble* (an oak tree) is masculine, and *encina* (an holm-oak) feminine.

Notwithstanding, there are some substantives common to masculine and feminine, as, *el martir*, *la martir*; *el testigo*, *la testigo* (the witness); *el virgen*, *la virgen* (the maid).

There are also nouns among those of beasts which are common to male and female, though by use they are always either masculine; as, *raton*, *milano*, *cuervo*, (mouse, kite, crow) which are always masculine; and *aguila*, *grulla*, *peraiz*, *rata*, (eagle, crane, partridge, rat) which are always feminine, though by their signification they are common to both sexes; and when we wish

wish to distinguish the male from the female, we say, *el milano bembra, la perdiz macho.*

It is also to be observed, that use has not yet fixed the genders of *arte, mar, puente, orden* (art, sea, bridge, order): they are sometimes masculine, and sometimes feminine. *Mar* and *puente* are more frequently used as masculine; as, *el mar occeano, el magnifico puente.* *Arte* is masculine when it signifies industry; as, *el arte militar es necesario para mantener la paz;* military art is useful to preserve peace: and it is feminine when it is used in the plural to signify certain faculties; as, *estudio las artes:* it is also feminine when we undertake to say, that somebody made use of bad means to obtain something; *alguno se ha valido de malas artes para lograr algo.* *Orden* is masculine when it signifies government, method, or settlement; as, *restablecio el buen orden:* *el buen orden pide que se trate antes de lo facil que de lo dificil:* he re-established good order: good order requires us to treat of what is easy before that which is more difficult. And it is feminine when it signifies a precept; as, *ha salido una ord.n;* a decree is enacted. It is also feminine when it signifies some profession or institution; as, *las ordenes religiosas; las ordenes militares:* notwithstanding, it is not uncommon to say; *el orden de Santo Domingo; el orden de San Tiago.* So there are no substantives used, which do not belong to the masculine, or the feminine genders, or both.

To ascertain, therefore, the genders of the common substantives, the Spaniards have no recourse to their signification or termination, as in the Latin language. Their only recourse is to the articles commonly used with them; and thus they know that *papel* is masculine, and *carta* feminine; because they say; *el papel; la carta.*

About the article *la* there is no difficulty; it is never applied, except to feminines: but there is of *el*, since the Spaniards apply it to some feminines, in order to avoid the concurrence of two vowels (as the Spanish

academy

academy says); as, *el agua*, *el alma*, *el aguila*, *el ave*, &c. these nouns being feminines.

The article *el* being then not sufficient, the recourse is to the article with which the noun is used in plural, and that shews its proper gender; as, *los aguas*, *las almas*, &c. Then, if it is necessary to apply to them any of the adjectives of two terminations, they do it accordingly; as, *el alma vegetativa es el fundamento de la vida*; *el ave ligera presto dexa la tierra*; *el agua clara limpia mejor la cara*; *el alva risueña anuncia mañana serena*; *inclinando la cabeza el aguila carnívora se lanza sobre la presa*; the vegetative soul is the foundation of life; a swift bird soon leaves the ground; clear water washes the face best; a fine morning foretells a fine day; the carnivorous eagle, bowing its head, darts upon its prey.

These are all the rules which the Spanish academy has given to distinguish the genders of the common nouns; to which I will add, that almost all common substantives ending in *a* are feminines, except *dia idioma*; though *nada* is feminine; it is commonly said, *nobay nada malo*, there is nothing bad: those ending in *e*, *i*, *o*, *on*, and *u*, are masculines, except *corte*, *declive*, *frente*, *fuente*, *muerte*, *suerte* (*arte* and *puente* have already been spoken of); *mano*, *nao*, and those ending in *ion*, are feminines.

EXAMPLES for the Declensions of the Nouns.

Singular Number.

- N.* hombre, *man*.
- G.* de hombre, *of man*.
- D.* para hombre, *for man*.
- D.* à hombre, *to man*.
- Acc.* a hombre, *man*.
- Acc.* hombre, *man*.
- Voc.* ô hombre, *O man*.
- Ab.* por hombre, *by man*.

Plural Number.

- hombres, *men*.
- de hombres, *of men*.
- para hombres, *for men*.
- à hombres, *to men*.
- a hombres, *men*.
- hombres, *men*.
- ô hombres, *O men*.
- por hombres, *by men*.

CHAPTER III.
The ARTICLE

IN the Spanish language serves to point out the genders of nouns, and commonly to set bounds to their application: *el* serves for the masculine in singular, and *los* in plural; *la* for the feminine in singular, and *las* in plural: as, *el hombre*, and *los hombres*; *la muger*, and *las mugeres*.

The Spanish language has no neuter substantive; but as there are many expressions that comprehend things, or actions, to which it is impossible to attribute either masculine or feminine gender, the Spaniards apply to them the article *lo*, which is commonly called neuter; as, *lo peor del caso es eso*, the worst of the case is that; *lo que yo puedo decir, es esto*, what I can say is this.

Declension of the Articles.

Singular.

Masculine. Feminine. Neuter.

<i>N.</i>	<i>el,</i>	<i>la,</i>	<i>lo,</i>	<i>the.</i>
<i>G.</i>	<i>del,</i>	<i>de la,</i>	<i>de lo,</i>	<i>of the.</i>
<i>D.</i>	<i>para el,</i>	<i>para la,</i>	<i>para lo,</i>	<i>for the.</i>
<i>D.</i>	<i>al,</i>	<i>à la,</i>	<i>à lo,</i>	<i>to the.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>al,</i>	<i>à la,</i>	<i>à lo,</i>	<i>the.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>el,</i>	<i>la,</i>	<i>lo,</i>	<i>the.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>			(caret.)	
<i>Ab.</i>	<i>por el,</i>	<i>por la,</i>	<i>por lo,</i>	<i>by the.</i>

Plural.

<i>N.</i>	<i>los,</i>	<i>las,</i>		<i>the.</i>
<i>G.</i>	<i>de los,</i>	<i>de las,</i>		<i>of the.</i>
<i>D.</i>	<i>para los,</i>	<i>para las,</i>		<i>for the.</i>
<i>D.</i>	<i>à los,</i>	<i>à las,</i>		<i>to the.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>à los,</i>	<i>à las,</i>		<i>the.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>los,</i>	<i>las,</i>		<i>the.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>			(caret.)	
<i>Ab.</i>	<i>por los,</i>	<i>por las,</i>		<i>by the.</i>

Neuter has no plural.

Declension

Declension of the Nouns with Articles.

MASCULINE.

Singular.

Plural.

<i>N.</i> el honor, <i>the honour.</i>	los honores, <i>the honours.</i>
<i>G.</i> del honor, <i>of the honour.</i>	de los honores, <i>of the honours.</i>
<i>D.</i> para el honor, <i>for the honour.</i>	para los honores, <i>for the honours.</i>
<i>D.</i> al honor, <i>to the honour.</i>	à los honores, <i>to the honours.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> el honor, <i>the honour.</i>	los honores, <i>the honours.</i>
<i>Voc.</i> ô honor, <i>O honour.</i>	ô honores, <i>O honours.</i>
<i>Ab.</i> por el honor, <i>by the honour.</i>	por los honores, <i>by the honours.</i>

FEMININE.

Singular.

Plural.

<i>N.</i> la virtud, <i>the virtue.</i>	las virtudes, <i>the virtues.</i>
<i>G.</i> de la virtud, <i>of the virtue.</i>	de las virtudes, <i>of the virtues.</i>
<i>D.</i> para la virtud, <i>for the virtue.</i>	para las virtudes, <i>for the virtues.</i>
<i>D.</i> à la virtud, <i>to the virtue.</i>	à las virtudes, <i>to the virtues.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> la virtud, <i>the virtue.</i>	las virtudes, <i>the virtues.</i>
<i>Voc.</i> ô virtud, <i>O virtue.</i>	ô virtudes, <i>O virtues.</i>
<i>Ab.</i> por la virtud, <i>by the virtue.</i>	por las virtudes, <i>by the virtues.</i>

NEUTER.

Singular.

<i>N.</i>	lo bueno, <i>the good.</i>
<i>G.</i>	de lo bueno, <i>of the good.</i>
<i>D.</i>	para lo bueno, <i>for the good.</i>
<i>D.</i>	à lo bueno, <i>to the good.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	lo bueno, <i>the good.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	(caret)
<i>Ab.</i>	por lo bueno, <i>by the good.</i>

It has no plural.

Although

The article is used only with the common nouns, as, *el hombre, la muger*; the proper nouns do not admit any, as, *Pedro, Maria*. When it is said, *el Taso, el Ebro, &c.* between the article, and the proper nouns, we understand by the figure Elipsis any common noun, as, *el autor Taso, el rio Ebro*.

The article is used only in a definite sense, to set bounds to the application of the nouns; as, *los hombres son mortales*; because the meaning of this proposition comprehends all men; but if we say, *hombres bay ambiciosos, y hombres moderados*; the article is omitted, because the substantive *hombres* is in an indefinite sense, without determining who are the ambitious, or who the moderate.

The article is also omitted when the common nouns are preceded by any demonstrative or possessive pronoun; as, *esa espada, aquel, caballo*.

It is also omitted in the vocative case, because it is not applicable to the second person.

The article *el* loses the *e* whenever the prepositions *a* or *de* precede it, and then it forms alone one word with the preposition; as, *al oir la palabra del orador*.

CHAPTER IV.

PRONOUNS

ARE used instead of nouns, to prevent their repetition.

There are some primitive, other derivative, and other relative: primitive are *yo, tu, el, se, este, ese, aquel*. Derivative are *mio, tuyo, suyo*, and *mi, tu, su, nuestro, vuestro*. Relative, *quien, que, quel, cuyo, ambos, entrambos, ambos á dos*.

The

The first person in the singular number in its direct signification has these variations: *yo, mi, me, conmigo*. It has two plurals: the 1st. is *nos*, and has no variation; the 2d. has that of the genders, and is *nosotros*, for the masculine; *nosotras*, for the feminine, and in its reciprocal signification has *me* in singular, and *nos* in plural.

The second person has *tu, ti, te, contigo*. It has also two plurals: the 1st is *vos*, and has no variation; the 2d. is *vosotros* for the masculine, *vosotras*, for the feminine, and in its reciprocal signification has *te* in singular, and *os* in plural.

The third person has *el* and *le* for the masculine, *ella*, *le*, and *la*, for the feminine, *ello* and *lo* for the neuter, in the singular; and *ellos, les, and les*, for the masculine, and *ellas, las, and les*, for the feminine: this is in the direct signification; but in the reciprocal signification the variations are *si, se, conigo*, common to all genders, and numbers.

Declension of the Personal Pronouns.

First Person, Masculine and Feminine.

Singular.		Plural.
<i>N.</i> <i>yo,</i>	<i>I.</i> <i>nos,</i>	<i>we.</i>
<i>G.</i> <i>de mi,</i>	<i>of me.</i> <i>de nos,</i>	<i>of us.</i>
<i>D.</i> <i>para mi,</i>	<i>for me.</i> <i>para nos,</i>	<i>for us.</i>
<i>D.</i> <i>à mi,</i>	<i>to me.</i> <i>à nos,</i>	<i>to us.</i>
<i>D.</i> <i>me,</i>	<i>to me.</i> <i>nos,</i>	<i>us.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> <i>a mi,</i>	<i>me.</i> <i>a nos,</i>	<i>us.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> <i>me,</i>	<i>me.</i> <i>nos,</i>	<i>us.</i>
<i>Voc.</i> (caret.)		(caret.)
<i>Ab.</i> <i>por mi,</i>	<i>by me.</i> <i>por nos,</i>	<i>by us.</i>
<i>Ab.</i> <i>conmigo,</i>	<i>with me.</i>	

Second

Second Plural.

Masculine.	Feminine.
<i>N.</i> nosotros,	nosotras, <i>we.</i>
<i>G.</i> de nosotros,	de nosotras, <i>of us.</i>
<i>D.</i> para nosotros,	para nosotras, <i>for us.</i>
<i>D.</i> à nosotros,	à nosotras, <i>to us.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> à nosotros, a	nosotras, <i>us.</i>
<i>Voc.</i> (caret.)	
<i>Ab.</i> por nosotros, por	nosotras, <i>by us.</i>

Second Person, Masculine and Feminine.

Singular.	1st, Plural.
<i>Nom.</i> tu, <i>thou.</i>	vos, <i>ye.</i>
<i>Gen.</i> de ti, <i>of thee.</i>	de vos, <i>of ye.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> para ti, <i>for thee.</i>	para vos, <i>for ye.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> à ti, <i>to thee.</i>	à vos, <i>to ye.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> te, <i>to thee.</i>	os, <i>to ye.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> te, <i>thee.</i>	à vos, <i>ye.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> à ti, <i>thee.</i>	os, <i>ye.</i>
<i>Voc.</i> ô tu, <i>O thou.</i>	ô vos, <i>O ye.</i>
<i>Ab.</i> por ti, <i>by thee.</i>	por vos, <i>by ye.</i>
<i>Ab.</i> contigo, <i>with thee.</i>	con vos, <i>with ye.</i>

Second Plural.

Masculine.	Feminine.
<i>Nom.</i> vosotros,	vosotras, <i>ye.</i>
<i>Gen.</i> de vosotros,	de vosotras, <i>of ye.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> para vosotros,	para vosotras, <i>for ye.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> à vosotros,	à vosotras, <i>to ye.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> à vosotros,	à vosotras, <i>ye.</i>
<i>Voc.</i> ô vosotros,	ô vosotras, <i>O ye.</i>
<i>Ab.</i> por vosotros,	por vosotras, <i>by ye.</i>

Third Person Singular.

Masculine.	Feminine.
<i>Nom.</i> él, <i>he or it.</i>	ella, <i>she or it.</i>
<i>Gen.</i> de él, <i>of him or it.</i>	de ella, <i>of her or it.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> para él, <i>for him or it.</i>	para ella, <i>for her or it.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> à él, <i>to him or it.</i>	à ella, <i>to her or it.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> le, <i>to him or it.</i>	le, <i>to her or it.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> à él, <i>him or it.</i>	à ella, <i>her or it.</i>

Masculine.		Feminine.	
Acc.	le, <i>bim</i> or <i>it.</i>	le, <i>ber</i> or <i>it.</i>	
Acc.	lo,	la,	<i>ber</i> or <i>it.</i>
Voc.		(caret.)	
Ab.	por él, <i>by him</i> or <i>it.</i>	por ella, <i>by her</i> or <i>it.</i>	

Neuter.

Singular.

<i>Nom.</i>	ello,	lo,	it.
<i>Gen.</i>	de	lo, of	it.
<i>Dat.</i>	para	lo, for	it.
<i>Dat.</i>	à	lo, to	it.
<i>Acc.</i>	lo,	lo,	it.
<i>Voc.</i>	(caret.)		
<i>Abl.</i>	por	lo, by	it.

Plural.

Masculine.			Feminine.		
<i>Nom.</i>		ellos,		ellas,	they.
<i>Gen.</i>	de	ellos,	de	ellas,	of them.
<i>Dat.</i>	para	ellos,	para	ellas,	for them.
<i>Dat.</i>	à	ellos,	à	ellas,	to them.
<i>Dat.</i>		les,		les,	to them.
<i>Dat.</i>				las,	to them.
<i>Acc.</i>	à	ellos,	à	ellas,	them.
<i>Acc.</i>		los,		ellas,	them.
<i>Voc.</i>			(caret.)		
<i>Abl.</i>	por	ellos,	por	ellas,	by them.

Neuter is deficient in the Plural.

Reciprocal of the Third Person of all Genders and Numbers.

Gen.	de	si,	of	bim,	ber,	it,	them.
Dat.	para	si,	for	bim,	ber,	it,	them.
Dat.	a	si,	to	bim,	ber,	it,	them.
Dat.		se,	to	bim,	ber,	it,	them.
Acc.		se,		bim,	ber,	it,	them.
Acc.	a	si,		bim,	ber,	it,	them.
Voc.				(caret.)			
Abl.	por	si,	by	bim.	ber,	it,	them.
Abl.	con	si go,	with	bim,	ber,	it,	them.

Examples

*Examples of the Difference in Datives.*el me dió el libro (à *mi*, or *para mi*).

yo le di el libro, &c.

el se atribuyó *a si* la victoria del Exercito.el tomó *para si* la mejor plaza.*Examples of the Difference in Accusatives.*yo *te* amo (*ati*), *la* amo (*à ella*), *le* amo (*à el*,)
lo amo, *á el*, (or *à ella*).mismo, and misma, *self*,
andmismos, and mismas, *selves*,

are very often added thus :

yo mismo,
de mi mismo, &c. } myself, &c.yo misma,
de mi misma, &c.

nosotros mismos, &c. } ourselves, &c.

nosotras mismas, &c.

tu mismo,
de ti mismo, &c. } thyself, &c.tu misma,
de ti misma, &c.

vosotros mismos, &c. } yourselves, &c.

vosotras mismas, &c.

el mismo,
de si mismo. } himself or itself, &c.ella misma,
de si misma. } herself, &c.ellos mismos,
ellas mismas. } themselves, &c.The Spanish *Possessive Pronouns* are thus arranged
in their different variations before their substantives :

Singular.

mi,

tu,

su,

bis, ber, ber's, its,

Plural.

mis, my.

tus, thy.

sus, their,

theirs.

20 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

After their Substantives :

Singular.		Plural.	
Masculine.	Feminine.	Masculine.	Feminine.
mio,	mia,	mios,	mias, <i>mine.</i>
tuyo,	tuya,	tuyos,	tuyas, <i>thine.</i>
suyo, <i>his.</i>	suya, <i>her, her's.</i>	suyos,	suyas, <i>their, theirs.</i>
<i>Nuestro, our, and vuestro, your, are not different from the Adjectives of two terminations.</i>			

Demonstrative Pronouns.

Singular.		
Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.
este,	esta,	esto,
ese,	esa,	eso,
aquel,	aquella,	aquello,
estotro,	estotra,	estotro,
esotro,	esotra,	esotro,
aquelotro,	aquellaotra,	aquello otro,

Plural.

Masculine.	Feminine.
estos,	estas,
esos,	esas,
aquellos,	aquellas,
estotros,	estotras,
esotros,	esotras,
aquellosotros,	aquellasotras,

Relatives.

Que is of all numbers and genders and cases.

Qual makes plural *quales.*

Quien likewise makes plural *quienes.*

Cuyo follows the declension of the adjectives of two terminations, and precedes its substantive.

Ambos, entrados, and ambos á dos, likewise follow the declension of the adjectives of two terminations; but have no singular.

CHAPTER V.

The ADJECTIVE

EXPRESSES some quality, property, action, relation, or passion, of a substantive or pronoun. Adjectives may be divided into three classes: Pronoun, or Possessive Adjectives, Adjectives of Quality, and Participial Adjectives. It cannot stand by itself, therefore requires to be joined with a Substantive; and when it is to be used abstractly, then it is taken substantively and joined with the article neuter; as, *lo bueno*.

The Pronoun Adjectives have been treated of before: the others have the variation of the numbers, as the substantives, and some of them have also the variation of the genders: these are ending in *o* for the masculine, and in *a* for the feminine; as *bueno*, *buena*, for the singular, and *buenos*, *buenas*, for the plural: the masculine termination serves also for the neuter; as, *lo bueno*.

The adjectives *bueno*, *malo*, *alguno*, *primero*, *uno* *ninguno*, *postrero*, lose the last vowel when they are before a masculine substantive, as *buen señor*, good master; *mal hombre*, bad man; *ningun caballo*, no horse; *el primer dia*, the first day; *el postrer plato*, the last dish.

Tercero before a substantive may be used with or without the last vowel; as, *tercero dia*, *tercer dia*.

Grande may be used with, or without the last syllable before a substantive; as, *grande caballo*, *gran caballo*.

Santo loses the last syllable before a proper name; as, *San Pedro*, *San Pablo*; *Santo Domingo*, *Santo Toribio*, and *Santo Tomas* excepted.

Ciento also loses the last syllable before a substantive; as, *cien pesos*, and before the adjective *mil*, which as the other cardinals are indeclinables, except *uno*, and never preceded by the article *lo*; *uno* also excepted, when it is taken abstractly; as, *lo uno y lo otro*, the one and the other.

Cardinal Numbers.

Uno, una, unos, unas, one.	veinte y dos, &c.	twenty- two, &c.
dos, - - - two.		
tres, - - - three.	treinta, -	thirty.
quatro, - - - four.	quarenta, -	forty.
cinco, - - - five.	cinqüenta, -	fifty.
seis, - - - six.	secenta, -	sixty.
siete, - - - seven.	setenta, -	seventy.
ocho, - - - eight.	ochenta, -	eighty.
nueve, - - - nine.	noventa, -	ninety.
diez, - - - ten.	ciento,	a hundred.
once, - - - eleven.	docientos,	two hundred.
dóce, - - - twelve.	trescientos,	three hundred.
trece, - - - thirteen.	cuatrocientos,	four hundred.
catorce, - - - fourteen.	quinientos,	five hundred.
quince, - - - fifteen.	seiscientos,	six hundred.
diez y seis, - - - sixteen.	setecientos,	seven hundred.
diez y siete, - - - seventeen.	ochocientos,	eight hundred.
diez y ocho, - - - eighteen.	novecientos,	nine hundred.
diez y nueve, - - - nineteen.	mil, -	a thousand.
veinte, - - - twenty.	dos mil, &c.	two thousand.
veinte y uno, - - - twenty-one.	millon, -	a million.

Ordinal Numbers.

Primero, - - -	first.	quarto décimo, fourteenth.
segundo, - - -	second.	quinto décimo, fifteenth.
tercero, - - -	third.	décimo sexto, sixteenth.
quarto, - - -	fourth.	décimo séptimo, seventeenth.
quinto, - - -	fifth.	décimo octavo, eighteenth.
sexto, - - -	sixth.	décimo nono, nineteenth.
séptimo, - - -	seventh.	vigésimo, - twentieth.
octavo, - - -	eighth.	vigésimo primo, twenty-
nono, - - -	ninth.	first, &c.
décimo, - - -	tenth.	thirtieth.
undécimo, - - -	eleventh.	fortieth.
duodécimo, - - -	twelfth.	fiftieth.
tercio décimo, - - -	thirteenth.	sixtieth.
		septua-

septuagésimo,	seventieth.	quingentésimo,	five hundredth.
octogésimo,	eighteenth.	sexcentésimo,	six hundredth.
nonagésimo,	- ninetieth.	septingentésimo,	seven hundredth.
centésimo,	one hundredth.		
ducentésimo,	two hundredth.		
trecentésimo,	three hundredth.	octogentésimo,	eight hundredth.
quadrigentésimo,	four hundredth.	nonagentésimo,	nine hundredth.
		milésimo,	one thousandth.

Distributives.

cada uno,	- - -	each one.
uno á la vez,	- - -	one at a time.
uno á uno,	- - -	one by one.
de dos en dos,	- - -	two by two; &c.

Collectives.

por pares,	- - -	by pairs.
una docena,	- - -	a dozen.
tres veintenas,	- - -	three score; &c.

Dividends.

medio,	- - -	an half.
tercio,	- - -	a third.
quarto,	- - -	a fourth; &c.

Adverbs.

una vez,	- - -	once.
dos veces,	- - -	twice, &c.

Besides the variation of the numbers, that of the augmentation, and diminution, and in some that of the genders, the adjectives which admit the adverbs more, or less, admit also the Degrees of comparative, and superlative.

The Comparative, and Superlative.

The comparatives are made by adding *mas*, more, or *menos*, less; as, *mas rico*, *menos rico*.

The superlative is formed either by adding *muy*; as, *muy rico*, *muy pobre*; or in the nouns ending with a vowel, by taking it off and adding *ísmo* for the masculine, and *ísimá* for the feminine; as, *riquísmo*, *riquísmá*; except *noble*, which makes *nobilísimo sacro*, *sacratísimo*; and in the nouns ending in a consonant adding *ísmo*; as, from *útil*, *utilísimo*, *utilísima*, except *fiel*, which makes *fidelísimo*, and *capaz*, *capacísimo*, *acér-rimo*, *acérrima*, are superlative without positive.

Irregular Comparatives, and Superlatives.

<i>bueno</i> ,	-	<i>mejor</i> ,	<i>optimo</i> ,	& <i>bonísimo</i> .
<i>malo</i> ,	-	<i>peor</i> ,	<i>pésimo</i> ,	& <i>malísimo</i> .
<i>grande</i> ,	-	<i>mayor</i> ,	<i>maximo</i> ,	<i>grandísimo</i> .
<i>pequeño</i>	<i>chico</i> ,	<i>menor</i> ,	<i>minimo</i> ,	<i>chiquísimo</i> .
<i>mucho</i> ,	-	<i>mas</i>	-	- <i>muchísimo</i> .
<i>poco</i> ,	-	<i>menos</i>	-	- <i>poquísmo</i> .

CHAPTER VI.

ARTICLE THE FIRST.

The VERB

SIGNIFIES to be, *ser*, or to be in a particular state, or condition; as, I sit, *yo me siento*; you walk, *v. md. se paseá*; he sleeps, *el duerme*; they mourn, *ellos lloran*:—which affirms various kinds of actions, or energies; as, I write, *yo escribo*; he thinks; *el piensa*; we love, *nosotros amamos*; they admire, *ellos admirán*.

The Spanish language has no passive verbs; to supply them, the passive particles are used, as adjectives with the verb *ser*; as, *yo soy amado*, I am loved; *Maria es amada*, Mary is loved; *los hombres son amados*, the men are loved; *las mujeres son amadas*, the women are loved.

The

The Spanish verbs may be divided into three classes: Active, Neuter, and Reciprocal.

The Active, or rather transitive verbs, not only express an action, or energy, but also necessarily imply both an agent, and an object, to which the action, or energy passes; thus, Paul loves Timothy, *Pablos ama a Timoteo.*

The Neutral, or rather intransitive verbs, point out the natural actions, or sufferings; which, though of various import, are not transitive: they express being, or action, energy, gesture, or the state, and condition of being; the thing predicated is limited to the agent, and is inseparable from it; that which is predicated, therefore, passes not over to any object; as, I run, *yo corro*; the bird flies, *el paxaro vuela*, &c.

The Reciprocal, or rather pronominal verbs, are those whose signification does not pass to any other object, but goes back by the means of some personal pronoun to the person, or thing, by which it gives action to the verb; as, *amáñarse*, to be dexterous; *arrepentirse*, to repent of. There are many other verbs used as reciprocals; as, *salirse*, to go out; *dormirse*, to sleep, &c. and among the actives, as, *amar*se, to love oneself.

A verb has moods, tenses, numbers, and persons.

ARTICLE THE SECOND.

The Moods

Are, The Infinitive, the Indicative, the Imperative, the Subjunctive, the Optative, the Potential.

In the Infinitive Mood a verb does not confine itself to numbers, or persons, and wants another verb to determine the sense; as, *conviene amar la virtud*, it is convenient, to love virtue.

When the Infinitive is preceded by the article *el* it becomes a substantive; as, *el andar*, the walk.

The

The Indicative Mood simply points out the actions or sufferings, &c. as, *tu amas*, thou lovest; or else it asks a question; as, *amas tu?* dost thou love?

The Imperative entreats, or commands; as, *ama tu*, love thou.

The Subjunctive has always some conjunction joined with it; as, *cuando yo áme*, when I love: and is called subjunctive, because it depends upon another verb in the same sentence, either going before, or coming after; as, *cuando amaba, era miserable*, when I loved, I was miserable.

The Optative is formed with some additions; as, *exalá, plega a Dios*, God grant.

The Potential is a composition; as, *yo puedo amar*, I may, or can love.

The Subjunctive signs are, *si*, if; *como*, as; *que*, that; *aunque*, although, &c.

These three Moods are reduced to the same formation.

ARTICLE THE THIRD.

The Tenses

Are, The Present, the Preterimperfect, Preterperfect, Preterpluperfect, and Future.

The Present points out what immediately happens; as, *soy, amo*, I am, I love.

The Preterimperfect points out what happened, when the thing that is treated of, was considered as present with respect to another passed also; as, *llegó mi hermano al tiempo, que yo le escribia*, my brother called on me, at the time, when I was writing to him.

The Preterperfect points out the event as positively past: the space of time may be more, or less distant from the present, and in order to signify each the Spaniards have two preterperfects, the one simple, and the other compound: the simple one points out the

the event more distant; as, *vi el libro*, signifies, that from the time I saw it, till the time I am speaking of, a great while is past, or other events have occurred.

The Preterperfect compound, points out the event less distant from the present; as, *he visto el libro*, I have seen the book: this signifies, that a short time ago I saw the book. These are the most common rules; although for elegance they are sometimes inverted.

The Preterperfect more distant is also used with that of the verb *haber*, and the participle of the verb wanted; as, *despues que hube visto al rey, me retire*, or, *despues que vi*, &c. after having seen the king, I retired.

The Preterpluperfect points out the event, which is considered past with respect to another also past; as, *llegó tu carta al tiempo, que ya te había escrito*, your letter arrived, after I had written to you.

The Future points out what will happen; as, *lloverá*, it will rain.

Respecting the Subjunctive Mood, there is nothing particular to be mentioned, but to attend to the variations of the conjugations. The three preterimperfects agreeing, or not one with another, and being almost impossible to fix their use, they want some light which, in the less equivocal manner, may direct to the proper use of each; for which the Spanish Academy proposes the following rules:

1st, When any speech begins with a conditional conjunction; as, *si, sino es que, sino es quando, sin que, aunque, aun quando, con tal que*, the terminations *ra*, or *se*, ought to be used; as, *si yo fuera, ó fuese feliz al juego, jugaria*, if I was fortunate at play, I would play.

2dly, When any speech begins without a conditional conjunction, the terminations *ra*, or *ria*, may be indistinctly used; as, *bueno fuera, ó seria que lloviese*.

3dly, When, according to the second rule, the terminations *ra*, or *ria*, must be used, and another verb on the

the same tense is wanted, in order to perfect the sense, the last ought to be used in the termination *se*; as, *yo vi-viera*, or *vendria*, *si pudiese*, I should come, if I could. And when, according to the first rule the terminations *ra*, or *se*, would be already used, the termination *ria* ought to be used in the *aux* verb wanted, to perfect the meaning; as, *si yo pudiera*, or *pudiese*, *vendria con gusto*, *en lo que me pides*, if I could, I would agree with pleasure, to what you ask for; it is also said, *consentiria*, *en todo*, *lo que en ese caso se me pidiria*.

4thly, The consequence is, that the terminations *ria*, and *se*, are always used in a different sense, and serve to express the two extremes of the condition; it is also said, *así lo creyera*, *si lo dicho verdad fuera*.

5thly. With the adverb *oxalá*, the terminations *ra*, or *se*, ought to be used, and never the termination *ria*; as, *oxalá lloriera*, or *lloriese*, would to God it might rain.

6thly. When this tense has before it, as a determinator, or governing principle, any of the preterits of the indicative, and the governing preterit is a verb signifying what is expressed by language, or conceived by the mind, it may be used in every termination; as,

<i>Decia</i> ,	<i>que</i>	<i>vinieras.</i>
<i>dijo</i> ,		
<i>ha dicho</i> ,		
<i>habia dicho</i> ,		
<i>Decia</i> ,	<i>que</i>	<i>viniera.</i>
<i>dijo</i> ,		
<i>ha dicho</i> ,		
<i>habia dicho</i> ,		

pensaba,

o *pensó*,

ha pensado.

habia pensado,

If the preterit of the indicative is any verb signifying an operation belonging to the will, this tense ought to be used in the terminations *ra*, or *se*; as,

<i>Queria</i> ,	<i>que</i>	<i>viniera.</i>
<i>quiso</i> ,		
<i>ha querido</i> ,		
<i>habia querido</i> ,		

Besides

Besides these rules, a great attention ought to be paid to good authors, and correct speakers, in order to imitate them.

ARTICLE THE FOURTH.

Of the Gerunds.

The Gerund by itself signifies time indefinitely; and requires another verb which determines it; as, *hablando Pedro, llegó su contrario*, when Peter was speaking, his adversary arrived: where the gerund *hablando* corresponds to the preterimperfect of indicative, *cuando hablaba*.

The gerund of the verb *estar* may precede without varying the sense; as, *estando Pedro hablando*.

It signifies also condition; as, *siendo eso cierto*, if that is certain. It has the same value when it is preceded by the preposition *en*; as, *en leyendo la lección la diré*, I will say the lesson, after reading it: and it may be resolved by the conditional *si*; as, *si leo la lección, la diré*.

When the gerund of the verb *haber* precedes any passive participle, these two voices acquire the value of a preterperfect of the verb to which the participle corresponds; as, *babiendo dicho ésto, se sentó*, having said this, he sat down; or, *después que díxo*.

ARTICLE THE FIFTH.

Of the Participles.

The Participle is a part of speech, which takes from the verb its formation, and its signification, and from the noun its declension.

There are active, and passive participles: the active signify action; as, *amante, corriente, escribiente*. The passive signifies passion; as, *amado, corrido, oido*. They are

are called active, or passive participles, even those that are formed from the neutral, and reciprocal verbs, in which there is neither action, nor passion, in which the termination, and use is more attended to, than the propriety, and so *durmiente* is an active participle, and *dormido* a passive one.

The participles express the time of their action, or passion, by the means of the verbs expressed, or understood, with which they are joined; as, *es amante*, *es amado*.

The passive participles which do not end in *ado* or in *ido*, are called irregulars: Such are the following:

Participles.	Verbs.	Signification:
Abierto,	abrir,	<i>to open.</i>
absuelto,	absolver,	<i>absolv.</i>
compuesto,	componer,	<i>compose.</i>
contradicido,	contradecir,	<i>contradict.</i>
contrahecho,	contrahacer,	<i>counterfeit.</i>
contrapuesto,	contraponer,	<i>oppose.</i>
cubierto,	cubrir,	<i>cover.</i>
depuesto,	deponer,	<i>depose.</i>
descompuesto,	descomponer,	<i>discompose.</i>
descubierto,	descubrir,	<i>uncover.</i>
desenvuelto,	desenvolver,	<i>unfold.</i>
deshecho,	deshacer,	<i>undo;</i>
devuelto,	devolver,	<i>devolve.</i>
dicho,	decir,	<i>say.</i>
dispuesto,	disponer,	<i>dispose.</i>
disuelto,	disolver,	<i>dissolve.</i>
envuelto,	envolver,	<i>involve.</i>
escrito,	escribir,	<i>write.</i>
expuesto,	exponer,	<i>expose.</i>
fecho,	facer,	<i>make.</i>
hecho,	hacer,	
impuesto,	imponer,	<i>impose.</i>
indiipuesto,	indisponer,	<i>inaiipose.</i>
		<i>interpuesto,</i>

Participles.	Verbs.	Signification.
interpuesto,	interponer,	<i>to interpose.</i>
muerto,	morir,	<i>die.</i>
opuesto,	oponer,	<i>oppose.</i>
pospuesto,	posponer,	<i>postpone.</i>
predicho,	predecir,	<i>foretel.</i>
presupuesto,	presuponer,	<i>presuppose.</i>
previsto,	prever,	<i>foresee.</i>
propuesto,	proponer,	<i>propose.</i>
puesto,	poner,	<i>put.</i>
repuesto,	reponer,	<i>replace.</i>
refuelto,	resolver,	<i>resolve.</i>
revisto,	revestir,	<i>cloath,</i>
revuelto,	revolver,	<i>wrap.</i>
satisfecho,	satisfacer,	<i>satisfy.</i>
sobrepuerto,	sobreponer,	<i>set upon.</i>
suelto,	solver,	<i>expound.</i>
traspuesto,	trasponer,	<i>transfer.</i>
visto,	ver,	<i>see.</i>
vuelto,	volver,	<i>turn.</i>

Many verbs have two passive participles, one regular and the other irregular:

Verbs.	Signification.	Regular.	Irregular Participles.
Ahitar,	<i>to surfeit,</i>	haitado,	haito.
bendecir,	<i>to bless,</i>	bendecido,	bendito.
compeler,	<i>to compel,</i>	compelido,	compulso;
and others.			

The regular passive participles of the third column are always used with the auxiliary verb *haber*, in order to form their compound tenses; and so we say, *has confundido los papeles*, you have put the papers into confusion: *han despertado del sueño*, they have awaked: *se han kartado de fruta*, they have filled themselves with fruit: *he incluido tus cartas*, I have inclosed your letters.

The irregulars of the fourth column are commonly used as verbal adjectives, and cannot form compound tenses

tenses with the auxiliary verb ; except *preso*, *prescripto*, *provisto*, *roto* ; and thus it is the same,

ha	prendido,	as to	preso,	seized.
	prescibido,	say,	prescrito,	prescribed.
	proveido,	ha	provisto,	provided.
	rompido,		roto,	broken.

inxerto, *opreso*, and *supreso*, are also but seldom used with the auxiliary verb.

There are other participles of the passive termination, and active signification ; as the following :

Acostumbrado,	<i>inured.</i>	negado,	<i>a stupid man.</i>
agradecido,	<i>thankful.</i>	occasionado,	<i>occasioning.</i>
atrevido,	<i>daring.</i>	osado,	<i>bold.</i>
bien cenado,	<i>supped well.</i>	parado,	<i>irresolute.</i>
bien comido,	<i>dined well.</i>	parecido,	<i>alike.</i>
bien hablado,	<i>a well-spoken man.</i>	partido,	<i>liberal, or generous.</i>
callado,	<i>secret.</i>	pausado,	<i>deliberate.</i>
caniado,	<i>tiring.</i>	porfiado,	<i>obstinate.</i>
comedido,	<i>modest.</i>	preciado,	<i>proud.</i>
desesperado,	<i>despairing.</i>	precabido,	<i>cautious.</i>
disimulado,	<i>crafty.</i>	presumido,	<i>conceited.</i>
entendido,	<i>understanding.</i>	recatado,	<i>prudent.</i>
esforzado,	<i>gallant.</i>	sabido,	<i>wise.</i>
fingido,	<i>feigned.</i>	facudido,	<i>dull.</i>
leido,	<i>read.</i>	sufrido,	<i>suffering, patient.</i>
medido,	<i>moderate.</i>	sentido,	<i>feeling.</i>
mirado,	<i>a considerate man.</i>	transcendido,	<i>penetrating.</i>
moderado,	<i>moderate.</i>	valido,	<i>favoured.</i>

All these participles have also the passive signification in other expressions, which is easily known by the sense of the speech ; as, *hombre leido*, *libro leido*, ; the sense shews, that when this participle is referred to a man, it has an active signification, and when it is referred to the book, then the participle has its regular passive signification. *Fulano es hombre cansado*, such a one is a tiresome man ; the participle *cansado* is in an active signification because there it signifies, that such an

one tires another: but if we say, *este hombre está cansado de trabajar*, this man is tired with working; the participle is in its passive signification, because the man who is spoken of, is the person who endures the trouble.

The Spanish language has but a very small number of active participles, and even those in use are not always participles, because they very seldom enjoy the government of their verbs; and when the government of their verbs is not kept by them, they are no more than the verbal substantives, or adjectives; as, *un amante ciego*, a blind lover; *un escribiente fiel*, a faithful writer; *obediente, participante, semejante, &c.*

To be used as substantives, or adjectives, is also a propriety of the passive participles; as, *sembrado*, sown; *texido*, woven, &c. *yo he sembrado*, I have sown; *campo bien sembrado*, a field well sown; *hay buenos sembrados*, there are good fields.

The passive participle is used to form the compound tenses of all the verbs; as, *he sido*, I have been; *tengo escrito*, I have written; and then it has no plural, nor feminine termination; but if the verb *tener*, is used as an active verb, the participle which is joined loses the property of an auxiliary and holds the value of a verbal adjective, and agrees in gender, and number with the substantive, in which terminates the action of the verb *tener*; as, *tengo escrita la carta*. It is also used with the verb *ser*, to supply the passive of the verbs, and then it has a plural, and feminine termination, like the adjectives of two terminations; as, *Pedro es amado*, *Maria es amada*, *los hombres son amados*, *las mugeres son amadas*.

The Conjugations.

And first of the Auxiliary Verb HABER.

Infinitive Mood.

Present Tense.

Haber, - - - - to have.

D

Future.

Future.

Haber de haber, - *to have hereafter.*

Gerund.

Habiendo, - - - *having.*

Passive Participle.

Habido, - - - - *had.*

Preterperfect.

Haber habido, - *to have had.*

Compound Gerund.

Habiendo habido, - *having had.*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense. Singular.

Yo he,	-	<i>I have.</i>
tu has,	-	<i>thou hast.</i>
el ha,	-	<i>he has or hath.</i>

Plural.

Nosotros hemos or habémos,	-	<i>we have.</i>
vosotros habéis,	-	<i>ye have.</i>
ellos han,	-	<i>they have.</i>

Preterimperfect.

Yo había,	- - -	<i>I had.</i>
tu habías,	- - -	<i>thou hadst.</i>
el había,	- - -	<i>he had.</i>
Nosotros habíamos,	- - -	<i>we had.</i>
vosotros habíais,	- - -	<i>ye had.</i>
ellos habían,	- - -	<i>they had.</i>

Preterperfect Tense.

Yo húbe,	-	<i>I had.</i>
tu hubiste,	-	<i>thou hast.</i>
el húbo,	-	<i>he had.</i>
nosotros hubimos,	-	<i>we had.</i>
vosotros hubisteis,	-	<i>ye had.</i>
ellos hubiéron,	-	<i>they had.</i>

Compound Preterperfect Tense.

He	habido,	<i>I have had.</i>
has		<i>thou hast had.</i>
ha		<i>he has had.</i>
hemos	habido,	<i>we have had.</i>
habéis		<i>ye have had.</i>
han		<i>they have had.</i>

Hube habido may be used as a compound preterperfect tense.

Preterpluperfect Tense.

Había	habido,	<i>I had had.</i>
habías		<i>thou hadst had.</i>
había		<i>he had had.</i>
habíamos	habido,	<i>we had had.</i>
habíais		<i>ye had had.</i>
habían		<i>they had had.</i>

Future.

Habré,	—	<i>I shall or I will have.</i>
habrás,	—	<i>thou shalt or wilt have.</i>
habrá,	—	<i>he shall or will have.</i>
habrémos,	—	<i>we shall or will have.</i>
habréis,	—	<i>ye shall or will have.</i>
habrán,	—	<i>they shall or will have.</i>

Second Future.

He de haber,	<i>I must have.</i>
has de haber,	<i>thou must have.</i>
ha de haber,	<i>he must have.</i>
hemos de haber,	<i>we must have.</i>
habeis de haber,	<i>ye must have.</i>
han de haber,	<i>they must have.</i>

Third Future.

Habré de haber,	<i>I shall be obliged to have.</i>
habrás de haber,	<i>thou shalt be obliged to have.</i>
habrá de haber,	<i>he shall be obliged to have.</i>
habrémos de haber,	<i>we shall be obliged to have.</i>
habréis de haber,	<i>ye shall be obliged to have.</i>
habrán de haber,	<i>they shall be obliged to have.</i>

Fourth Future.

Había	de haber,	<i>I was to have.</i>
habías		<i>thou wast to have.</i>
había,		<i>he was to have.</i>
habíamos	de haber,	<i>we were to have.</i>
habíais		<i>ye were to have.</i>
habían		<i>they were to have.</i>

Future Perfect.

Habré habido,	<i>I will have had.</i>
habras habido,	<i>thou wilt have had.</i>
habrá habido,	<i>he will have had.</i>
habremos habido,	<i>we will have had.</i>
habreis habido,	<i>ye will have had.</i>
habran habido,	<i>they will have had.</i>

Imperative Mood. (not used now.)

Hábe tu,	—	<i>have thou.</i>
háya el,	—	<i>let him have.</i>
háyamos nosotros,		<i>let us have.</i>
habéd vosotros,		<i>have ye.</i>
háyan ellos,	—	<i>let them have.</i>

Subjunctive Mood.

Aunque, como, quando, que, si, oxalá,
 Although, as, when, that, if, God grant,
 plega á Dios.
 would to God.

Present.

Háya,	—	<i>I may have.</i>
háyas,	—	<i>thou mayest have.</i>
háya,	—	<i>he may have.</i>
háyamos,	—	<i>we may have.</i>
háyais,	—	<i>ye may have.</i>
háyan,	—	<i>they may have.</i>

Preter-

Preterimperfect.

Hubiéra,	hubiése,	habría,	<i>I might have.</i>
hubiéras,	hubiéses,	habrías,	<i>thou mightest have.</i>
hubiéra,	hubiése,	habría,	<i>he might have, &c.</i>
hubiéramos	hubiésemos,	habríamos,	
hubiérais,	hubiéseis,	habrías,	
hubiéran,	hubiésen,	habrían.	

Could, should, and would will be conjugated afterwards.

Preterperfect.

Háya,	{	I may have had, &c.
háyas		
háya		
háyamos		habido,
háyais		
háyan		

Preterpluperfect.

Hubiéra,	hubiése,	habría,	{	I would have had.
hubiéras,	hubiéses,	habrías,		<i>thou wouldest have had.</i>
hubiéra,	hubiése,	habría,		<i>he wouldest have had.</i>
hubiéramos,	hubiésemos,	habríamos,		<i>we wouldest have had.</i>
hubiérais,	hubiéseis,	habrías,		<i>ye wouldest have had.</i>
hubiéran,	hubiésen,	habrían,		<i>they wouldest have had.</i>

Future.

Hubiére, —	I will or shall have, &c.
hubiéres.	
hubiére.	
hubiéremos.	
hubiéreis.	
hubiéren.	

The Conjugation of the Verb TENER, and its Compounds;

Since it is sometimes used instead of the Verb *Haber*.

Infinitive Mood.

Present Tense.

Tener, — — to have or to hold.

Future.

Haber de tener, - *to have hereafter.*

Gerund.

Teniendo, - - *having or holding.*

Passive Participle.

Tenido, - - *had or held.*

Preter.

Haber tenido, - *to have had or held.*

Compound Gerund.

Habiendo tenido, - *having had.*

Indicative.

Present.

Téngo,	-	<i>I have or hold, &c.</i>
tiénes,	-	<i>thou hast, &c.</i>
tiéne,	-	<i>he had, &c.</i>
tenémos,	-	<i>we have or hold.</i>
tenéis,	-	<i>ye have.</i>
tiénen.	-	<i>they have.</i>

Preterimperfect.

Tenía,	-	<i>I had or did hold, &c.</i>
tenías.		
tenía.		
teníamos.		
teníais.		
tenian.		

Preterperfect.

Túve,	-	-	<i>I had, &c.</i>
tuviste.			
túvo.			

tuvimos.

tuvimos. — — We had, &c.
 tuvísteis.
 tuviéron.

Compound Preterperfect.

He	} tenido.	— — I have had, &c.
has		
ha		
hemos		
habéis		
han		

Preterpluperfect.

Había	} tenido.	I had had, &c.
habías		
había		
habíamos		
habíais		
habían		

Future.

Tendré, — I shall have, &c.
 tendrás.
 tendrá.
 tendrémos,
 tendréis.
 tendrán.

Second Future.

Yo he de tener, — I must have, &c.
 tu has de tener; &c.

Third Future.

Yo habré de tener, I shall be obliged to have,
 &c.

Fourth Future.

Yo había de tener, *I was to have, &c.*
&c.

Future Perfect.

Yo habré tenido, *I shall, or will have had.*
tu habrás tenido.
el habrá tenido.
nosotros habremos tenido.
vosotros habreis tenido.
ellos habrán tenido.

Imperative Mood.

Ten tu, — — *have thou.*
ténga el, — — *let him have.*
tengámos nosotros, — — *let us have.*
tened vosotros, — — *have ye.*
tengan ellos, — — *let them have.*

Subjunctive Mood.

Tenga, — — *I may have, &c.*
tengas.
tenga.
tengámos.
tengáis.
tengan.

Preterimperfect.

Tuviéra, tuviése, tendría, *I could have.*
tuviéras, tuviéses, tendrías, *thou could'ſt have.*
tuviéra, tuviése, tendría, *he could have.*
tuviéramos, tuviésemos, tendríamos, *we could have.*
tuviérais, tuviéseis, tendríais, *ye could have.*
tuviéran, tuviésen, tendrían, *they could have.*

Preterperfect.

Haya	tenido,	— —	<i>I may have had, &c.</i>
hayas			
haya			
háyamos			

háyais

hayan

Preter-

Preterpluperfect.

Hubiéra,	hubiése,	habría,	I should have had. thou should'st have had. he should have had. tenido.
hubiéras,	hubiéses,	habrías,	
hubiéra,	hubiése,	habría,	
hubiéramos,	hubiésemos,	habríamos,	
hubiérais,	hubiéseis,	habríais,	we should have had. ye should have had. they should have had.
hubiéran,	hubiésen,	habrían,	

Future.

Tuviére,	—	—	If I shall have, &c.
tuviéres.			
tuviére.			
tuviéremos.			
tuviéreis.			
tuviéren.			

Second Future.

Huviére,	—	If I shall or will have had,
huviéres,		
huviére,		
		&c.
huviéremos,		
huviéreis,		
huviéren,		

SER, and ESTAR.

Infinitive.

Present.

Ser, & Estar, - - - to be.

Future.

Haber de ser, & estar, to be hereafter.

Gerund.

Siendo, & estando, - - being.

Passive

Passive Participle.

Sido, & estado, - - - been.

Preter.

Haber sido, & estado, - to have been.

Compound Gerund.

Habiendo sido, or estado, having been.

Indicative Mood.

Present.

Sóy,	estoy,	-	I am.
éres,	estás,	-	thou art.
es,	está,	-	he is.
sómos,	estamos,	-	we are.
sois,	estáis,	-	ye are.
son,	están,	-	they are.

Preterimperfect.

Era,	estaba,	-	I was.
eras,	estabas,	-	thou wast.
éra,	estaba,	-	he was.
éramos,	estábamos,	-	we were.
érais,	estábais,	-	ye were.
éran,	estaban,	-	they were.

Preterperfect.

Puí,	estuve	-	I was, &c.
fuíste,	estuviste.		
fué,	estuvo.		
fuímos,	estuvimos.		
fuísteis,	estuvisteis.		
fuéreron,	estuvieron.		

Compound Preterperfect.

He	}	-	I have been, &c.
has			
ha			
hémos	}	fido & estado.	
habéis			
han			

Preter.

Preterpluperfet.

Había	-	-	<i>I had been,</i>
habías			<i>&c.</i>
había			

habíamos	fido, & estado.
habíais	
habían	

Future.

Seré,	estaré, <i>I will or shall be,</i>
serás,	estarás. <i>&c.</i>
será,	estará.
serémos,	estarémos.
seréis,	estaréis.
serán,	estarán.

Second Future.

He de ser, or estar,	-	<i>I must be,</i>
&c.		<i>&c.</i>

Third Future.

Habré de ser, or estar,	<i>I shall be obliged to be,</i>
&c.	<i>&c.</i>

Fourth Future.

Habia de ser, or estar,	-	<i>I was to be,</i>
&c.		<i>&c.</i>

Future Perfect.

Habre sido, or estado.	<i>I shall, or will have been.</i>
------------------------	------------------------------------

Imperative Mood.

se tu,	está tu	<i>be thou.</i>
sea el,	esté el,	<i>let him be.</i>
seámos nosotros,	estémos nosotros,	<i>let us be.</i>
sed vosotros,	estád vosotros,	<i>be ye.</i>
sean ellos,	estén ellos,	<i>let them be.</i>

Subjunctive Mood.

Present.

Séa,	esté,	<i>I may be,</i>
seáis,	estés,	<i>&c.,</i>
sea,	esté.	

seámos,

seámos,	estémos.	<i>We may be,</i>
seáis,	estéis.	<i>&c.</i>
sean,	estén.	

Preterimperfects.

Fuéra,	fuése,	sería.	estuviera,	estuviese,	estarla.	} If I might be, &c.
fuéras,	fuéses,	serías.	estuvieras,	estuvieses,	estarías.	
fuéria,	fuése,	sería.	estuviera,	estuviese,	estarla.	
fuéramos,	fuésemos,	seríamos.	estuvieramos,	estuviésemos,	estaríamos.	
fuérais,	fuéteis,	seríais.	estuvierais,	estuvieseis,	estaríais.	
fuéran,	fuéten,	serían.	estuvieran,	estuviesen,	estarían.	

Preterperfect.

Haya	—	—	<i>If I have been,</i>
hayas			<i>&c.</i>
haya			
	} sido, estado.		
háyamos			
háyais			
hayan			

Preterpluperfect.

Hubiéra	hubiése	habría	<i>If I had been,</i>
hubiéras	hubiéses	habrías	<i>&c.</i>
hubiéra	hubiése	habría	
	} sido, estado.		
hubiéramos	hubiésemos	habríamos	
hubiérais	hubiéreis	habríais	
hubiéran	hubiésen	habrian	

Future.

Fuére,	estuvière,	—	<i>If I shall, or will be,</i>
fuéres,	estuvierés.		<i>&c.</i>
fuére,	estuvière.		

fuéremos,	estuviéremos.
fuéreis,	estuviéreis.
fuéren,	estuviéren.

Second Future.

Hubiére	When I shall or will have been, &c.
hubiéres	
hubiére	
hubiéremos	sido, or estado.

There is a considerable difference between the verbs *ser*, and *estar*, although they are both rendered into English by *to be*. When the speech is about the essence, standing, or universal morality, natural quantity, or quality, of a subject, the verb *ser* is to be used; as, *soy hombre, soy bueno, soy alto, chico, blanco*, I am a man, a good man, a tall, a little, a white man, &c.: But when the speech is about the health, the location, or any altered passion, or quality, the verb *estar* ought to be applied; as, *estoy bueno, en Londres, enfadado, &c.* I am in good health, in London, angry, &c. *estaba pálido de miedo*, he was pale for fear. There are, notwithstanding, some ideas that may be indifferently expressed by the one, or by the other; as, *soy, or, estoy del mismo parecer*; *soy, or estoy neutral*; *soy, or, estoy por el*; *estos pasos son, ó están malos*; I am of the same sentiment; I stand neuter; I am for him; these steps are not safe.

A general Scheme of the Terminations of Regular Verbs in their Simple Tenses.

THE figures 1, 2, 3, signify the *first, second, and third, conjugations.*

All the regular verbs, of the three Spanish conjugations, are easily conjugated by changing the terminations, *ar, er, ir*, of the Infinitive, into those expressed afterwards.

Infinitive.

46 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Infinitive.

	Present. Gerund.	Part. Passive.	If there is Active Participle.
1.	ár,	ándo,	ánte.
2.	ér,	iéndo,	iénte.
3.	ír,		

Indicative.

Present Tense.

	Singular.	Plural.
1.	yo, tu, el.	nosotros, vosotros, ellos.
2.	o, as, a.	ámos, áis, an.
3.	o, es, e.	émos, éis, en.

Preterimperfect.

1.	ába, ábas, ába.	ábamos, ábais, ában.
2.	ía, ías, ía.	íamos, íais, ían.
3.		

Preterperfect.

1.	é, áste, ó.	ámos, ásteis, áron.
2.	í, íste, ío.	ímos, ísteis, íeron.
3.		

Future.

1.	aré, arás, ará.	arémos, aréis, arán.
2.	eré, erás, erá.	erémos, eréis, erán.
3.	iré, irás, irá.	irémos, iréis, irán.

Imperative

Imperative Mood.

1.	a,	e.	émos,	ád,	en.
2. {				éd,	an.
3. {	e,	a.	ámos,	íd,	an.

*Subjunctive Mood.**Present Tense.*

	Singular.			Plural.	
	yo,	tu,	el.	nosotros,	vosotros,
1.	e,	es,	e.	émos,	éis,
2. {					en.
3. {	a,	as,	a.	ámos,	áis,
					an.

Preterimperfect.

1.	ára,	áras,	ára.	áramos,	árais,	áran.
2. {	iéra,	iéras,	iéra.	iéramos,	iérais,	iéran.
3. {						
1.	áse,	áses,	áse.	ásemos,	áseis,	ásen.
2. {	iése,	iéses,	iése.	iésemos,	iéseis,	iésen.
3. {						
1.	aría,	arías,	aría.	aríamos,	aríais,	arían.
2.	ería,	erías,	ería.	eríamos,	eríais,	erían.
3.	iría,	irías,	iría,	iríamos,	iríais,	irían.

Future.

1.	áre,	áres,	áre,	áremos,	áreis,	áren.
2. {	iére,	iéres,	iére,	iéremos,	iéreis,	iéren.
3. {						

The

The first Regular Conjugation in ar.

Infinitive Mood.

Present Tense.

Amár, - - - - to love.

Future.

Habér de amár, - to love hereafter.

Gerund.

Amándo, - - - loving.

Passive Participle.

Amádo, - - - loved.

Preterperfect.

Habér amádo, - to have loved.

Compound Gerund.

Habiendo amado, - having loved.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Amo, - - I love.
ámas, - - thou lovest.
áma, - - he loves.

amámos, - - we love.
amáis, - - ye love.
áman, - - they love.

Preterimperfect.

Amába, - - I did love.
amábas, - - thou didst love.
amába, - - he did love.

Part II. Of the CONJUGATIONS.

49

amábamos,	—	—	<i>we did love.</i>
amábais,	—	—	<i>ye did love.</i>
amában,	—	—	<i>they did love.</i>

Preterperfect.

Amé,	—	—	<i>I loved,</i>
amáste,	—	—	<i>thou lovedſt.</i>
amó,	—	—	<i>he loved.</i>
amámos,	—	—	<i>we loved.</i>
amásteis,	—	—	<i>ye loved.</i>
amáron,	—	—	<i>they loved.</i>

Compound Preterperfect.

He	}	—	—	<i>I have loved, &c.</i>
has		—	—	
ha		—	—	
hemos		—	—	
habeis		—	—	
han		—	—	

amado.

Preterpluperfect.

Había	}	—	—	<i>I have loved.</i>
habías		—	—	<i>thou hadſt loved.</i>
había		—	—	<i>he has loved.</i>
habíamos		—	—	<i>we have loved.</i>
habéis		—	—	<i>ye have loved.</i>
habían		—	—	<i>they have loved.</i>

amado,

Future.

Amaré,	—	—	<i>I shall or wilt love.</i>
amarás,	—	—	<i>thou ſhalſt or wilt love.</i>
amará,	—	—	<i>he ſhall or will love.</i>
amarémos,	—	—	<i>we ſhall or will love.</i>
amaréis,	—	—	<i>ye ſhall or will love.</i>
amarán,	—	—	<i>they ſhall or will love.</i>

E

Second

Second Future.

He de amár, — *I must love,*
 &c. &c.

Third Future.

Habré de amár, — *I shall be obliged to love,*
 &c. &c.

Fourth Future.

Había de amár, — *I was to love,*
 &c. &c.

Future Perfect.

Habré amado. — *I shall or will have loved.*

Imperative Mood.

'Ama tu,	—	—	<i>love thou.</i>
áme el,	—	—	<i>let him love.</i>
amémos nosotros,	—	—	<i>let us love.</i>
amá l vosotros,	—	—	<i>love ye.</i>
ámen ellos,	—	—	<i>let them love.</i>

Subjunctive Mood.

Present Tense.

'Ame,	—	—	<i>that I may love, &c.</i>
ámes.			
áme.			
amémos.			
améis.			
ámen.			

Preterimperfect.

Amára,	amáse,	amarí, <i>If I might,</i>
amáras,	amáses,	amarías. <i>could, or should</i>
amára,	amáse,	amaría. <i>love, &c.</i>
amáramos,	amásemos,	amaríamos.
amárais,	amáseis,	amaríais.
amáran,	amásen,	amarían.

Preterperfect.

Háya	amado.	—	<i>I may have loved, &c.</i>
háyas			
háya			
háyamos			
háyais			

Preterpluperfect.

Hubiéra	hubiése	habría	<i>If I had loved, &c.</i>
hubiéras	hubiéses	habrías	
hubiéra	hubiése	habría	
hubiéramos	hubiésemos	habríamos	
hubiérais	hubiéseis	habríais	

Future.

Amáre,	—	<i>If I will or shall love, &c.</i>
amáres.		
amáre.		
amáremos.		
amáreis.		

Compound Future.

Hubiére	amado.	—	<i>If I shall have loved, &c.</i>
hubiéres			
hubiére			
hubiéremos			
hubiéreis			

A Collection of Regular Verbs of the First Conjugation.

Abordar, to board.	aporrear, to beat.
abusar, abuse.	apurar, drain.
abortar, abort.	apuntar, aim.
acabar, finish.	apuntalar, prop.
acedar, sour.	arañar, scratch.
acendrar, purify.	arquear, bow.
acechar, watch.	arrancar, pull.
acomodar, place.	arrear, dress.
acusar, accuse.	arrastrar, draw.
adelantar, advence.	arrebatar, snatch.
adorar, adore.	arrimar, lean.
afear, blame.	arrollar, roll.
afeitar, shave.	asaltar, assault.
afrentar, shame.	asar, roast.
ahumar, smoke.	asentar, annoe.
ahuyentar, fright away.	asestar, level.
alabar, praise.	asegurar, assure.
alentar, encourage.	asemejar, liken.
alexar, remove.	asustar, frighten.
allanar, level.	atar, tie.
alquilar, let.	ataviar, dress.
alternar, act by turns.	atajar, cut off.
alumbrar, light.	atarear, task.
alzar, raise.	atenuar, attenuate.
amansar, pacify.	atober, surprise.
amedrentar, fright.	atracar, grapple.
amenazar, threaten.	atronar, thunder.
amparar, protect.	atropar, troop.
animar, encourage.	aventurar, venture.
apalear, beat.	averiguar, verify.
aparejar, prepare.	avergonzar, shame.
apartar, separate.	avisar, give notice.
apear, alight.	ayudar, help.
apelar, appeal.	ayunar, fast.
apellidar, surname.	azuzar, provoke.
aprovechar, profit.	celar, hide.
aplicar, apply.	obligar, oblige.
aplacar, appease.	pescar, fish.
apostar, wage.	procurar, procure.

*The Second Regular Conjugation in er.**Infinitive Mood.*

Present.

Vendér, - - to sell.

Future.

Habér de vendér, - to sell hereafter.

Gerund.

Vendiéndo, - - selling.

Passive Participle.

Vendido, - - sold.

Preterperfect.

Habér vendido, - to have sold.

Compound Gerund.

Habiendo vendido - having sold.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Véndo, — I sell.

vénedes. — thou sellst.

vénede.

vendémos.

vendéis.

véneden.

Preterimperfect.

Vendía, — I did sell, &c.

vendías.

vendía.

vendíamos.

vendíais.

vendían.

Preterperfect.

Vendi,	—	—	<i>I sold, &c.</i>
vendiste.			
vendió.			
vendimos.			
vendisteis.			
vendieron.			

Compound Preterperfect.

He vendido,	—	<i>I have sold, &c.</i>
-------------	---	-----------------------------

Preterpluperfect.

Había vendido,	—	<i>I had sold, &c.</i>
----------------	---	----------------------------

Future.

Venderé,	—	<i>I shall or will sell, &c.</i>
venderás.		
venderá.		
venderemos.		
venderéis.		
venderán.		

Second Future.

He de vendér,	—	<i>I must sell,</i> &c.
---------------	---	----------------------------

Third Future.

Habré de vendér,	—	<i>I shall be obliged to sell, &c.</i>
------------------	---	--

Fourth Future.

Había de vendér,	—	<i>I was to sell,</i> &c.
------------------	---	------------------------------

Future Perfect.

Habré vendido,	—	<i>I will have sold, &c.</i>
----------------	---	----------------------------------

Imperative Mood.

Vén de tu,	—	<i>sell thou.</i>
vén da el,	—	<i>let him sell.</i>

ven-

vendímos nosotros,	—	let us sell.
vendéd vosotros,	—	sell ye.
véndan ellos,	—	let them sell.

Subjunctive Mood.

Present Tense.

Vénda,	—	If I may sell, &c.
véndas.	—	
vénda.	—	
vendámos,	—	
vendáis.	—	
véndan.	—	

Preterimperfect.

Vendiéra,	vendiése,	vendería,	If I might, could,
vendiéras,	vendiéses,	venderías.	or should sell,
vendiéra,	vendiése,	vendería.	&c.
vendiéramos,	vendiésemos,	venderíamos.	
vendiérais,	vendiéseis,	venderíais.	
vendiéran,	vendiésen,	venderían.	

Preterperfect.

Háya vendido,	—	If I may have sold,
&c.	—	&c.

Preterpluperfect.

Hubiéra,	hubiése,	habiáa,	vendido,	If I had sold,
&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.

Future.

Vendiére,	—	If I shall or will sell, &c.
vendiéres.	—	
vendiére.	—	
vendiéremos.	—	
vendiéreis.	—	
vendiéren.	—	

Compound Future.

Hubiére vendido,	—	If I will have sold,
&c.	—	&c.

A Collection of Regular Verbs of the Second Conjugation.

Acceder	<i>to approach.</i>	peder,	<i>to fart.</i>
acoger,	<i>receive.</i>	pender,	<i>hang.</i>
acometer,	<i>attack.</i>	poseer,	<i>possess.</i>
atrever,	<i>dare.</i>	prender,	<i>imprison.</i>
barrer,	<i>sweep.</i>	pretender,	<i>pretend.</i>
beber,	<i>drink.</i>	proceder,	<i>proceed.</i>
ceder,	<i>yield.</i>	prometer,	<i>promise.</i>
coger,	<i>catch.</i>	prosterner,	<i>prostern.</i>
comer,	<i>eat.</i>	proteger,	<i>protect,</i>
cometer,	<i>commit.</i>	proveer,	<i>provide.</i>
conceder,	<i>grant.</i>	reprehender,	<i>reprehend.</i>
correr,	<i>run.</i>	responder,	<i>answer.</i>
corroer,	<i>corrode.</i>	retroceder,	<i>recoil.</i>
corresponder,	<i>correspond.</i>	roer,	<i>gnaw.</i>
corromper,	<i>corrupt.</i>	romper,	<i>break.</i>
coser,	<i>sew.</i>	sobreseer,	<i>desist.</i>
creer,	<i>believe.</i>	someter,	<i>subdue</i>
deber,	<i>owe.</i>	forber,	<i>sip.</i>
embeber,	<i>imbibe.</i>	sorprehender,	<i>surprise.</i>
emprender,	<i>undertake.</i>	suspender,	<i>suspend.</i>
esconder,	<i>conceal.</i>	tañer,	<i>play.</i>
expender,	<i>spend.</i>	temer,	<i>fear.</i>
impeler,	<i>pull.</i>	texer,	<i>weave.</i>
meter,	<i>put.</i>	vencer,	<i>overcome.</i>
ofender,	<i>offend.</i>	vender,	<i>sell.</i>

*The Conjugation of the Verbs ending in ir.**Infinitive Mood.**Present Tense.*

Sufrir, - - - to suffer.

Future.

Habér de sufrir, - to suffer hereafter.

Gerund.

Gerund.

Sufriendo, - - - *Suffering.*

Passive Participle:

Sufrido, - - - *suffered.*

Preterperfect.

Habér sufrido, - *to have suffered.*

Compound Gerund.

Habiendo sufrido, - *having suffered.*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Súfro, — — *I suffer, &c.*

súfres.

súfre.

sufrímos.

sufrís.

súfren.

Preterimperfect.

Sufría, — — *I did suffer, &c.*

sufrías.

sufría.

sufríamos.

sufríais.

sufrían.

Preterperfect.

Sufrí, — — *I suffered.*

sufríste.

sufrió.

sufrímos.

sufrísteis.

sufriéron.

Compound Preterperfect.

He sufrido, — *I have suffered,*
&c.

Preter-

Preterpluperfect.

Había sufrido, — *I had suffered,*
 &c. &c.

Future.

Sufriré, — — *I will suffer, &c.*
 sufrirás.
 sufrirá.
 sufrirémos.
 sufriréis.
 sufrirán.

Second Future.

He de sufrir, — *I must suffer,*
 &c. &c.

Third Future.

Habré de sufrir, — *I shall be obliged to suffer,*
 &c. &c.

Fourth Future.

Había de sufrir, — *I was to suffer,*
 &c. &c.

Future Perfect.

Habré sufrido, — *I will have suffered.*

Imperative Mod.

Súfre tu, — — *suffer thou.*
 súfra el, — — *let him suffer.*
 sufrámos nosotros, — — *let us suffer.*
 sufrid vosotros, — — *suffer ye.*
 súfran ellos, — — *let them suffer.*

Subjunctive Mood.

Present Tense.

Súfra, — — *I may suffer, &c.*
 súfras.
 súfra.
 sufrámos.
 sufráis.
 súfran.

Preter.

Preterimperfect.

Sufriéra,	sufriése,	sufriría,	<i>I could, might,</i>
sufriéras,	sufriéses,	sufrirías.	<i>should, or</i>
sufriéra,	sufriése,	sufriría.	<i>would suffer,</i>

&c.

sufriéramos,	sufriésemos,	sufriríamos.
sufrierais,	sufriéseis,	sufriríais.
sufriéran,	sufriésen,	sufrirían.

Preterperfect.

Háya sufrido,	—	<i>If I have suffered,</i>
&c.		<i>&c.</i>

Preterpluperfect.

Hubiéra, hubiése, habría, sufrido,	<i>If I had suffered,</i>
&c. &c. &c.	<i>&c.</i>

Future.

Sufriére,	—	<i>If I shall, or will suffer, &c.</i>
sufriéres.		
sufriére.		
sufriéremos.		
sufriéreis.		
sufriéren.		

Compound of the Future.

Hubiére sufrido,	<i>If I shall, or will have suffered,</i>
&c.	<i>&c.</i>

A Collection of Regular Verbs of the Third Conjugation.

Abatir,	<i>to abate.</i>	aturdir,	<i>to stun.</i>
abrir,	<i>open.</i>	batir,	<i>beat.</i>
abierto,	<i>particip.</i>	bullir,	<i>boil.</i>
aburrir,	<i>molest.</i>	combatir,	<i>fight.</i>
acudir,	<i>apply.</i>	comprimir,	<i>compress.</i>
añadir,	<i>add.</i>	concurrir,	<i>concur.</i>

con-

consumir , to consume.	henchir, to fill.
confundir , confound.	uir, fly.
construir , frame.	hundir, sink.
contribuir , contribute.	imprimir, print.
cubrir , cover.	incluir, include.
cubierto , particip.	infundir, pour in.
destruir , ruin.	instruir, inform.
discursir , discourse.	uir, milk.
disminuir , diminish.	nutrir, nourish.
elidir , frustrate.	obstruir, obstruct.
eludir , elude.	parir, bring forth.
embair , impose on.	partir, depart.
erigir , erect.	permitir, suffer.
escabullir , slip away.	presumir, presume.
escribir , write.	prohibir, prohibit.
escrito , particip.	pulir, smooth.
escurrir , drip.	rabatir, repel.
esgrimir , fence.	restrinir, restrain.
exhibir , exhibit.	subir, go up.
existir , exist.	subscribir, subscribe.
exprimir , express.	substituir, substitute.
extinguir , extinguish.	suprimir, suppress.
 fingir , feign.	tundir, shear cloth.
fruncir , wrinkle.	unir, unite.
fundir , melt.	urdir, warp.
gañir , yelp.	zurcir, darn.

A Conjugation with Personal Pronouns.

Infinitive Mood.

Present Tense.

Amárse, - - - *to love oneself.*

Future.

Habér de amárse, or **habérse de amár**, *to be about to*
 [love oneself.]

Gerund.

Amándose, - - - *loving oneself.*
 Parti-

Participle Passive.

Amádose, - - - - *loved oneself.*

Preterperfect.

Habérse amádo, - *to have loved oneself.*

Compound Gerund.

Habiéndose amado, - *having loved.*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Yo me ámo, — *I love myself, &c.*

tu te ámas,

el se áma.

nosotros nos amámos.

vosotros os amáis.

ellos se áman.

Preterimperfect Tense.

Yo me amába, — *I did love myself.*

tu te amábas.

el se amába.

nosotros nos amábamos.

vosotros os amábais.

ellos se amában.

Preterperfect.

Yo me amé, — *I loved myself.*

tu te amáste.

el se amó.

nosotros nos amámos.

vosotros os amásteis.

ellos se amaron.

Compound Preterperfect.

Yo me he amado, — *I had loved myself.*

&c.

Preterpluperfect.

Yo me había amado, — *I had loved myself.*

&c.

Future.

Future.

Yo me amaré, — *I shall or will love myself.*
 &c.

Second Future.

Yo me he de amar, — *I must love myself.*
 &c.

Third Future.

Yo me habré de amar, *I shall be obliged to love myself.*

Fourth Future.

Yo me habia de amar, — *I was to love myself.*

Future Perfect.

Yo me habré amado. — *I shall, or will have loved myself.*

Imperative Mood.

Amate tu,	—	<i>love thyself.</i>
ámesel,	—	<i>let him love himself.</i>
amémonos nosotros,	—	<i>let us love ourselves.</i>
amáos vosotros,	—	<i>love ye yourselves.</i>
ámense ellos,	—	<i>let them love themselves.</i>

Observe, that the pronouns *nos* and *os*, when they are put after the verb, take away its last letter.

The Supplement of the Passive Verbs is made thus:

Infinitive Mood.

Present Tense.

Ser amado, — — *to be loved.*

Future.

Haber de ser amado, — *to be about to be loved.*

Gerund.

Siendo amado, — — *being loved.*

Parti-

Participle Passive.

Sido amado, — *been loved.*

Preterperfect.

Haber sido amado, — *to have been loved.*

Compound Gerund.

Habiendo sido amado — *having been loved.*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Masculine.

Yo soy	<i>I am</i>	Yo soy	<i>amada,</i>
tu eres.		tu eres	
el es	<i>loved.</i>	ella es	<i>amadas,</i>
nosotros somos		nosotras somos	
vosotros sois	<i>amado,</i>	vosotras sois	<i>amadas,</i>
ellos son		ellas son	
amados,			
amados,			

Observe, that the passive participle with the verb *haber* does not change; but with the verb *ser*, or any other, it agrees with the persons, or things spoken of, in gender, and number.

Preterimperfect Tense.

Yo era amado, or amada, — *I was loved.*
&c.

Preterperfect.

Yo fui amado, or amada, — *I was loved.*
&c.

Compound Preterperfect.

Yo he sido amado, or amada, — *I have been loved.*
&c.

Preterpluperfect.

Yo habia sido amado, or amada, — *I had been loved.*
&c.

EXAM-

EXAMPLES.

To change the Active construction into Passive:

Es bueno amar à Dios.	<i>It is right to love God.</i>
Es bueno que Dios sea amado.	<i>It is right that God be loved.</i>
Haber de amar à Dios es nuestra obligacion.	<i>To be about to love God is our obligation.</i>
Que Dios haya de ser amado.	<i>That God be about to be loved.</i>
Amando á Dios somos felices.	<i>Loving God we are happy.</i>
Siendo Dios amado por nosotros somos felices.	<i>God being loved by us, we are happy.</i>
Haber amado à Dios nos ha hecho felices.	<i>To have loved God has made us happy.</i>
Por haber Dios sido amado por nosotros somos felices.	<i>God having been loved by us we are happy.</i>
Yo amo a Dios, Dios es amado por mi.	<i>I love God, God is loved by me.</i>
Ama a Dios, sea Dios amado por ti.	<i>Love thou God, let God be loved by thee.</i>

ARTICLE THE FOURTEENTH.

Irregular Verbs, in general.

The verbs ending in *car, cer, cir; gar, ger, and gir*; are regulars; though some persons of the three first change the *c* into *qu* or *z*; those in *gar* hold an *u* after the *g*, those in *ger* and *gir* change the *g* into *j*, when it is to be followed by an *a* or *o*, since it is to preserve the sound that *c* and *g* hold before *a, o, and u*, distinct from that which the same hold before *e* and *i*, as *pecar, pequé; vencer, venzo; resarcir, resarzo; pagar, pagué; coger, cojo; fingir, finjo.*

For

For the same reason the verb *delinquir* is not irregular, although in some persons *qu* is changed into *c*; as, *delinco*, in order to preserve the strong pronunciation.

It is, therefore, proper to learn the Spanish orthography, in order to distinguish the regular from the irregular verbs.

Even the verbs of the first conjugation, whose Infinitive has an *e* for the last radical letter, are not irregular; and the said *e* is doubled in some tenses; as, *agujonear*, to prick forward, *agujoneé*; *alancear*, *alancée*, to wound with a lance.

<i>Gorgear</i> ,	<i>to warble</i> ,	<i>gorgeeé</i> .
<i>golpear</i> ,	<i>to strike</i> .	<i>golpeeé</i> .

Because the first *e* is radical, and the second is the invariable termination of the regular verbs of the first conjugation for the same tenses.

The verbs ending in *eer*; as, *creer*, *leer*, *poseer*, *proveer*, in the persons that have an *i* is changed into *y* consonant; as, *creyó*, *creyeron*, *creyera*, *creyese*, *creyere*, &c.

The same change is required by the verbs ending in *uir*, when the *u* and the *i* are two syllables; as,

<i>Arguir</i> ,	<i>to argue</i> ,	<i>argúyo.</i>
<i>atribuir</i> ,	<i>attribute</i> ,	<i>atribúyo.</i>
<i>concluir</i> ,	<i>conclude</i> ,	<i>concluyo.</i>
<i>constituir</i> ,	<i>constitute</i> ,	<i>constitúyo.</i>
<i>contribuir</i> ,	<i>contribute</i> ,	<i>contribúyo.</i>
<i>construir</i> ,	<i>construe</i> ,	<i>construyo.</i>
<i>destruir</i> ,	<i>destroy</i> ,	<i>destrúyo</i>
<i>disminuir</i> ,	<i>diminub</i> ,	<i>disminuyo.</i>
<i>excluir</i> ,	<i>exclude</i> ,	<i>excluyo.</i>
<i>fluir</i> ,	<i>flow</i> ,	<i>fluyo.</i>
<i>huir</i> ,	<i>fly</i> ,	<i>húyo.</i>
<i>imbuir</i> ,	<i>imbue</i> ,	<i>imbúyo.</i>
<i>incluir</i> ,	<i>include</i> ,	<i>incluyo.</i>
<i>instituir</i> ,	<i>institute</i> ,	<i>instituyo.</i>

instruir,	<i>instruct,</i>	instrúyo.
luir,	<i>rub,</i>	lúyo.
obstruir,	<i>obstruct,</i>	obstrúyo.
prostituir,	<i>prostitute,</i>	prostitúyo.
retribuir,	<i>return,</i>	retribúyo.
substituir,	<i>substitute,</i>	substitúyo.

All those verbs are regular, because they have no other alteration, but what is required by the orthography.

For the same reason the verbs *caer*, and *oir*, with their compounds, are not irregular, because in some tenses they change the *i* vowel into *y* consonant; as, *cayó*, *cayeron*, *cayera*, *cayese*, *cayere*, *oyó*, *oyeron*, *oyera*, *oyese*, *oyere*; but because they use *yg* in some persons; as, *caygo*, *oygo*, *cayga*, *oyga*.

ARTICLE THE FIFTEENTH.

Irregular Verbs of the First Conjugation.

Acertar, — — — to hit the mark.

Its irregularity exists between its radical letters: it has an *i* before *e* in the first, second, and third persons of singular, and in the third of plural, of the three presents; as,

Indicative. Present. Sing. Acierto, aciertas, acierta.
Plural. — — — aciertan.

Imperative. Present. Sing. — acierta, acierte.
Plural. — — — acierten.

Subjunctive. Present. Sing. Acierte, aciertes, acierte.
Plural. — — — acierten.

All the other tenses and persons, not expressed here, are regular: there is the same irregularity in the following verbs:

<i>Acrecentar</i> , to increase,	<i>instruir</i> ,	acrecienta.
<i>adiestrar</i> ,	<i>instruct</i> ,	adiestra.
		alentar.

alentar,	<i>to breathe,</i>	alienta.
apacentar,	<i>feed,</i>	apacienta.
apretar,	<i>squeeze,</i>	aprieta.
attendar,	<i>bire,</i>	arrienda.
asentar,	<i>place,</i>	asienta.
aserrar,	<i>saw,</i>	asierra.
atestar,	<i>stuff,</i>	atiesta.
atestar,*	<i>testify,</i>	atesta.
aterrar,	<i>throw down,</i>	atierra.
atravesar,	<i>cross,</i>	atraviesa.
aventar,	<i>fan,</i>	avienta.
calentar,	<i>warm,</i>	calienta.
cegar,	<i>blend,</i>	ciega.
cerrar,	<i>shut,</i>	cierra.
comenzar,	<i>begin,</i>	comienza.
concertar,	<i>agree,</i>	concierta.
confesar,	<i>confess,</i>	confiesa.
decentar,	<i>taste,</i>	decienta.
derrengar,	<i>break the back,</i>	derrienga.
despernar,	<i>cut off the legs,</i>	despierna.
despertar,	<i>awake,</i>	despierta.
desterrar,	<i>banish,</i>	deltierra.
empedrar,	<i>pave,</i>	empiedra.
empezar,	<i>begin,</i>	empieza.
encerrar,	<i>lock up,</i>	encierra.
encomendar,	<i>recommend,</i>	encomienda.
enterrar,	<i>bury,</i>	entierra.
errar,	<i>err,</i>	yerra.
escarmentar,	<i>take warning,</i>	escarmienta.
fregar,	<i>rub,</i>	friega.
governar,	<i>govern,</i>	govierna.
helar,	<i>freeze,</i>	hiela.
herrar,	<i>shoe,</i>	hierra.
infernar,	<i>damn,</i>	infierna.
invernar,	<i>winter,</i>	invierna.
mentar,	<i>mention,</i>	mienta.
merendar,	<i>take some re- } [refreshment.]</i>	merienda.

* Not irregular.

negar,	<i>to deny,</i>	niega.
nevar,	<i>snow,</i>	nieva.
pensar,	<i>think,</i>	piensa.
quebrar,	<i>break,</i>	quiebra.
recomendar,	<i>recommend,</i>	recomienda.
regar,	<i>water,</i>	riega.
reventar,	<i>burst,</i>	revienta.
segar,	<i>cut down,</i>	siega.
sembrar,	<i>sow,</i>	siembra.
sentar,	<i>sit,</i>	sienta.
sosegar,	<i>quiet,</i>	sosega.
soterrar,	<i>bury,</i>	soterra.
temblar,	<i>tremble,</i>	tiembla.
tentar,	<i>tempt,</i>	tienta.
trasegar,	<i>rack,</i>	trasiega.
tropezar,	<i>stumble,</i>	tropieza.

Acostar, — to lay down.

Changes the radical *o* into *ue*, in the same tenses and persons in which the verb *acertar* hold an *i*.

Indicative. Present. Sing. *Acuesto, acuestas, acuesta.*
Plural. — — — *acuestan.*

Imperative. Sing. — — *acuesta, acueste.*
Plural. — — — *acuesten.*

Subjunctive. Pres. Sing. *acueste, acuestes, acueste.*
Plural. — — — *acuesten.*

The same Irregularity is to be found in the following Verbs of the First Conjugation.

Acordar,	<i>to agree,</i>	acuerda.
agorar,	<i>divine,</i>	agüera.
almorzar,	<i>breakfast,</i>	almuerza.
amolar,	<i>grind,</i>	amuela.
aporcar,	<i>hoe,</i>	apuerca.
apostar,	<i>lay,</i>	apuesta.
aprobar,	<i>approve,</i>	aprueba.
afolar,	<i>waste,</i>	afuila.
		<i>atronar.</i>

atronar,	<i>to thunder,</i>	atruena.
avergonzar,	<i>shame,</i>	averguenza.
colar,	<i>strain through,</i>	cuela.
comprobar,	<i>prove,</i>	comprueba.
consolar,	<i>console,</i>	consuela.
contar,	<i>count,</i>	cuenta.
costar,	<i>cost,</i>	cuesta.
demostrar,	<i>demonstrate,</i>	demuestra.
descollar,	<i>pride oneself,</i>	descuella.
desolar,	<i>desolate,</i>	desuela.
desollar,	<i>skin,</i>	desuella.
desvergonzarse,	<i>be ashamed,</i>	se delverguenza.
emporcar,	<i>dirty,</i>	empúerca.
encordar,	<i>string a musical instrument,</i>	encuérda.
encontrar,	<i>meet,</i>	encuentra.
engrosar,	<i>engross,</i>	engruéfa.
forzar,	<i>force,</i>	fue:za.
holgar,	<i>rest,</i>	huelga.
hollar,	<i>tread,</i>	huella.
mostrar,	<i>shew,</i>	muestra.
poblar,	<i>people,</i>	puebla.
probar,	<i>prove,</i>	pru:ba.
recordar,	<i>remind,</i>	recuerda.
recostrar,	<i>lie down,</i>	recuesta.
regoldar,	<i>belch,</i>	regüelda.
renovar,	<i>renew,</i>	renueva.
reprobar,	<i>reprove,</i>	reproueba.
rescontrar,	<i>compensate,</i>	rescuentra.
resollar,	<i>breath,</i>	resuella.
rogar,	<i>intreat,</i>	ruega.
foldar,	<i>solder,</i>	fuelda.
soltar,	<i>let go,</i>	fuelta.
sonar,	<i>sound,</i>	suena.
soñar,	<i>dream,</i>	sueña.
tostar,	<i>toast,</i>	tuesta.
trocar,	<i>barter,</i>	trucca.
tronar,	<i>thunder,</i>	truena.
volar,	<i>fly,</i>	vuela.
volcar,	<i>overturn,</i>	vuelca.

Andar, — to walk,

Indicative. Preterperfect.

• Anduve,	auduviste,	anduvo.
anduvimos,	anduvísteis,	anduvieron.

Subjunctive. Imperfect.

Anduviera,	anduvieras,	anduviera.
anduvieramos,	anduvierais,	anduvieran.
anduviese,	anduvieses,	anduviese.
anduviesemos,	anduvieseis,	anduviesen.
andaria, &c.		

Future.

Anduviere,	anduvieres,	anduviere.
anduvieremos,	anduviereis,	anduvieren.

Dar, — to give.

Indicative. Present. Yo doy tu das, &c.

Preterperfect. Di, diste, dió.
dimos, disteis, dieron.

Subjunctive. Imperf. Diera, dieras, diera.
dieramos, dierais, dieran.
diese, dieses, diese.
diesemos, dieseis, dielen.

Future. Diere, dieres, diere.
dierenos, dierais, dieren.

Jugar, — to play.

Indic. Pres. Juego, juegas, juega.
jugamos, jugais, juegan.

Imp. juega, juegue.
juguemos, jugad, jueguen.

Subj. Pres. Juegue, juegues, juegue.
juguemos, juegais, jueguen.

ARTICLE THE SIXTEENTH.

Irregular Verbs of the Second Conjugation.

ALL the verbs ending in *ecer*, as, *empobrecer*, *enriquecer*, *permanecer* hold a *z* before the radical *c*, in the first person of the singular of the present of the Indicative, in the two third of the Imperative, and in all of the present of the Subjunctive; as,

Empobrecer, — to impoverish.

Indicative. Pres.

Empobrezco, *empobreces*, &c.

Imperative.

Empobrezca eli, *empobrezcan* ellos.

Subjunctive. Pres.

Empobrezca, *empobrezcas*, *empobrezca*.
empobrezcamos, *empobrezcais*, *empobrezcan*.

The same Irregularity is to be found in the following Verbs:

<i>aborrecer</i> ,	<i>to hate.</i>	<i>embravecerse</i> , <i>to be fierce.</i>
<i>acaecer</i> ,	<i>happen.</i>	<i>encallecer</i> , <i>grow hard.</i>
<i>adolecer</i> ,	<i>fall sick.</i>	<i>encalvecer</i> , <i>grow bald.</i>
<i>adormecer</i> ,	<i>nap.</i>	<i>encanecer</i> , <i>grow greyheaded.</i>
<i>agradecer</i> ,	<i>thank.</i>	<i>encarecer</i> , <i>magnify.</i>
<i>amanecer</i> ,	<i>grow day.</i>	<i>encrudecerse</i> , <i>grow raw.</i>
<i>amortecerse</i> ,	<i>be in a swoon.</i>	<i>endurecer</i> , <i>grow hard.</i>
<i>anochecer</i> ,	<i>grow dark.</i>	<i>enflaquecer</i> , <i>grow lean.</i>
<i>aparecer</i> ,	<i>appear.</i>	<i>ensurecerse</i> , <i>enrage oneself.</i>
<i>apetecer</i> ,	<i>desire.</i>	<i>engrandecer</i> , <i>magnify.</i>
<i>carecer</i> ,	<i>want.</i>	<i>enloquecer</i> , <i>grow mad.</i>
<i>complacer</i> ,	<i>please.</i>	<i>enmohecerse</i> , <i>grow mouldy.</i>
<i>convalecer</i> ,	<i>recover health.</i>	<i>enmudecer</i> , <i>grow damp.</i>
<i>crecer</i> ,	<i>grow.</i>	<i>ennoblecer</i> , <i>grow noble.</i>
<i>descaecer</i> ,	<i>decay.</i>	<i>ennudecer</i> , <i>grow knotty.</i>
<i>desvanecerse</i> ,	<i>faint.</i>	<i>ensoberbecerse</i> , <i>grow proud.</i>
<i>embrutecerse</i> ,	<i>be brutalish.</i>	<i>entallecer</i> , <i>grow to a stem.</i>
		<i>enternecer</i> ,

enternecer, to make tender.	merecer, to merit.
entontecer, grow foolish.	mohecer, grow mouldy.
entorpecerse, grow numb.	nacer, be born.
entrifecerse, grow sad.	negrecer, black.
entullecer, grow maimed.	obedecer, obey.
entumecerse, maim.	obscurecer, darken.
envejecer, grow old.	ofrecer, offer.
enverdecer, grow green.	padecer, suffer.
escarnecer, scoff.	parecer, appear.
esclarecer, grow light.	perecer, perish.
espavorecer, fear.	pertenecer, belong.
establecer, establish.	placer, please.
estremecerse, quake.	prevalecer, prevail.
fallecer, die.	reconocer, acknowledge.
favorecer, favor.	remanecer, rise.
fenecer, finish.	remecer, remove.
fortalecer, strengthen.	restablecer, restore.
guarnecer, furnish.	reverdecer, revive.
humedecer, moisten.	

The same irregularity is observed in the verbs ending in *acer* and *oer*; as, *nacer*, *nazco*; *complacer*, *complazco*; *conocer*, *conozco*; *reconocer*, *reconozco*; excepting the verb

	Hacer, —	to make.
<i>Gerund.</i>	haciendo.	Part. hecho.
<i>Indic. Pres.</i>	Yo hago,	tu haces, &c.
<i>Preterperfect.</i>	Hice,	hiciste, hizo.
	hicimos,	hicisteis, hicieron.
<i>Future.</i>	Haré,	harás, hará.
	harémos,	haréis, harán.
<i>Imperative.</i>		haz tu, haga el.
	hagamosnos,	hacedvos', hagan ellos.
<i>Subj. Pres.</i>	Haga,	hagas, haga,
	hagamos,	hagais, hagan.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Hiciera,	hiciesas, hiciera.
	hicieramos,	hicierais, hicieran.
		hiciese

Imperfect.	hiciese, hiciésemos, haria, hariamos,	hicieses hicieseis, harias, hariais,	hiciese. hiciesen. haria. harian.
Future.	H ciere, hiciéremos,	hiciese, hiciereis,	hiciere. hicieren.

All the compounds of *bacer* follow the same irregularity, except the Imperative of *satisfacer*, which may be *satisfaz*, or *satisface tu*.

Torcer, *cocer*, *ecocer*, and *recocer*, are also excepted, since besides the irregularity of changing the *o* into *ue*, as will be shewn, do not admit *z* before the *e*, but they change the *c* into *z*, before the *o* and *a*.

Ascender, — to ascend.

This verb holds an *i* before its radical *e* in the same tenses and persons as the verb *acertar*; the same irregularity is to be found in the following verbs:

Atender,	<i>to attend,</i>	atiende.
cerner,	<i>lift,</i>	cierne.
condescender,	<i>condescend,</i>	condesciende.
contender,	<i>contend,</i>	contiene.
defender,	<i>defend,</i>	defiende.
desatender,	<i>neglect,</i>	desatiende.
descender,	<i>descend,</i>	desciende.
encender,	<i>light,</i>	enciende.
entender,	<i>understand,</i>	entiende.
extender,	<i>extend,</i>	extiende.
heder,	<i>sink,</i>	hiede.
hender,	<i>split,</i>	hiende.
perder,	<i>lose,</i>	pierde.
tender,	<i>stretch out,</i>	tiende.
transcender,	<i>transcend,</i>	transciende.
verter,	<i>pour out,</i>	vierte.

Absolver, — to absolve.

Changes the radical *o* into *ue*, in the same tenses and persons as the verb *acostar*; and the same irregularity is to be found in the following:

Cocer,

Cocer,	<i>to boil,</i>	<i>cuece.</i>
disolver,	<i>dissolve,</i>	<i>disuelve.</i>
doler,	<i>grieve,</i>	<i>duele.</i>
llover,	<i>rain,</i>	<i>llueve.</i>
moler,	<i>grind,</i>	<i>muele.</i>
morder,	<i>bite,</i>	<i>muerde.</i>
movear,	<i>move,</i>	<i>mueve.</i>
soler,	<i>accustom,</i>	<i>suele.</i>
solver,	<i>solve,</i>	<i>suolve.</i>
torcer,	<i>twist,</i>	<i>tuerce.</i>
volver,	<i>turn,</i>	<i>vuelve.</i>

Oler, — to smell.

Ind. Pres.	huelo,	hueles,	huele.
	olemos,	oleis,	huelen.
Imp.		hueletu,	huela el.
	olamos n ^s ,	oled v ^s	huelan ellos.
Subj.	Huela,	huelas,	huela.
	olamos,	olais,	huelan.

Poder, — to be able.

Ind. Pres.	Puedo,	puedes,	puede.
	podemos,	podeis,	pueden.
Pret. Perf.	Pude,	pudiste,	pudo.
	pudimos,	pudisteis,	pudieron.
Future.	Podré,	podrás,	podrá.
	podremos,	podreis,	podrán.
Imp.		Puede,	pueda.
	podamos,	poded,	puedan.
Sub. Pres.	Pueda,	puedas,	pueda.
	podamos,	podaís,	puedan.
Imp-^{sf.}	Pudiera,	pudieras,	pudiera.
	pudieramos,	pudierais,	pudieran.
	Pudiese,	pudieses,	pudiese.
	pudiesemos,	pudieseis,	pudiesen.
	Podria,	podrias,	podria.
	podriamos,	podriais,	podrian.

Fut.

Fut. Pudiere, pudieres, pudiere.
pudieremos, pudiereis, pudieren.

	Ver,	—	to see.
Ger.	viendo.	Part. Pas.	visto.
Ind. Pref.	veo, vemos,	ves, veis,	ve. ven.
Imperf.	via, viamos, veia, veiamos,	vias, viais, veias, veiais,	via. vian, or, veia. veian.
Perf.	vi, vimos,	viste, visteis,	vio. vieron.
Imperat.		ve, veamos,	vea. vean.
Sub.	vea, veamos,	veas, veais,	vea. vean.

Caer, — to fall.

And its compound.

Ger.	Cayendo.
Ind. Pref.	Yo cago tu caes, &c.
Imp.	Cayga el, caygan ellos.

Caber, — to be contained.

Ind. Pres.	Yo quepo tu cabes, &c.
Preterperf.	Cúpe, cupíste, cúpo. cupimos, cupisteis, cupieron.
Future.	Cabré, cabras, &c.
Imp.	Cábe tu, quepa el, quepamos, cabed, quepan.
Subj. Pres.	Quepa, quepas, quepamos, quepais,
Imperf.	Cupiera, cupieras, cupieramos, cupierais,

cupiese,

cupiese, cupieses, cupiese.
cupiesemos, cupieseis, cupiesen.
cabria, &c.

Fut.

Cupiere, &c.

Poner, — to put;

And its compounds.

Pas. Part. Puesto.*Ind.* Pres. Yo pongo, tu pones, &c.Preterperf. Púse, pusiste, púso.
pusimos, pusisteis, pusieron.Fut. Pondré, pondrás, pondrá.
pondrémos, pondréis, pondrán.Imp. Pon tu, ponga el.
pongamos, poned, pongan.Subj. Pres. Ponga, pongas,
pongamos, pongais,Impers. Pusiera, pusieras,
pusieramos, pusierais,
pusiese, pusieses,
pusiesemos, pusieseis,
pondria, pondrias,
pondriamos, pondriais,Fut. Pusiere, pusieres,
pusieremos, pusiereis, pusieren.*Querer*, — to will.*Ind.* Pres. Quiero, quieres, quiere.
quieren.Perfect. Quíse, quisiste, quíso.
quisimos, quisisteis, quisieron.Fut. Querré, querrás, querrá.
querremos, querreis, querrán.Imp. Quiere tu, quiera el.
quieran ellos.

Subj.

<i>Subj. Pres.</i>	Quiera, queramos,	quieras, querais,	quiera. quieran.
<i>Imp.</i>	Quisiera, quisieramos,	quisieras, quisierais,	quisiera. quisieran.
	quisiese, quisísemos,	quisieses, quisíseis,	quisiese. quisísen.
	querria, querriamos,	querrias, querriais,	querria. querrian.
<i>Fut.</i>	Quisiere, quisiéremos,	quisieres, quisíreis,	quisiere. quisíeren.

Saber, — to know.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i>	Yo se,	tu sabes, &c.	
<i>Perf.</i>	Súpe,	supíste,	súpo.
	supímos,	supísteis,	supiéron.
<i>Fut.</i>	fabré,	fabrás,	fabrá.
	fabrémos,	fabréis,	fabrán.
<i>Imperat.</i>		Sabe tu,	sépa el.
		sabed,	sepan ellos.
<i>Subj. Pres.</i>	Sépa,	sepas,	sepa.
	sepamos,	sepais,	sepan.
<i>Imperf.</i>	Supiéra,	supiéras,	supiéra.
	supiéramos,	supiérais,	supiéran.
	supiese,	supieses,	supiese.
	supiésemos,	supiéseis,	supiésen.
	fabria,	fabrias,	fabria.
	fabríamos,	fabríais,	fabrían.
<i>Fut.</i>	supiere,	supieres,	supiere.
	supiéremos,	supiéreis,	supiéren.

Traer, — to bring.

And its compound,

<i>Ind. Pres.</i>	Traygo,	traes, &c.	
<i>Perfect.</i>	Tráxe,	traxiste,	tráxo.

?

traxímos, traxísteis, traxeron.

truxe,

Perfect.	truxe, truximos,	truxiste, truxisteis,	truxo. truxeron.
<i>Imperat.</i>			trayga. traygan.
<i>Subj. Pref.</i>	Trayga, traygamos,	traygas, traygais,	trayga. traygan.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Traxéra, traxéramos, traxese, traxésemos, traería, traeríamos,	traxeras, traxérais, traxeses, traxéfeis, traerías, traeríais,	traxera. traxéran. traxese. traxésen. traería. traerían.
Fut.	Traxere, traxéremos,	traxeres, traxéreis,	traxere. traxéren.

Valer, — to be worth.

And its compound.

<i>Ind Pref.</i>	Valgo,	vales, &c.	
<i>Future.</i>	Valdré,	valdras, &c.	
<i>Imperat.</i>			valga. valgan.
<i>Subj. Pref.</i>	Valga, valgámos,	valgas, valgáis,	valga. valgan.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Valiera, &c. valiese, &c.		
	valdria, valdriamos,	valdrias, valdriais,	valdria. valdrián.
Fut.	Valiere, &c.		

ARTICLE THE SEVENTEENTH.

Irregular Verbs of the Third Conjugation.

ALL the verbs ending in *ucir* hold a *z* before the radical *c*, as the verbs ending in *ecer*, of the second conjugation; as, *carezco*, *carezca*, comes from *carecer*; *luzco*, *luzca*, comes from *lucir*.

Besides this irregularity, common to all the verbs ending in *ucir*, the verbs ending in *ducir* hold another, to be shewn in the next example:

Conducir, — to conduct.

Indicative. Preterperfect.

Condúxe,	conduxíste,	condúxo.
conduximos,	conduxísteis,	conduxeron.

Subjunctive. Imperf.

Conduxera,	conduxeras,	conduxera.
conduxéramos,	conduxérais,	conduxéran.
conduxese,	conduxeses,	conduxese.
conduxésemos,	conduxéseis,	conduxésen.

Future.

conduxere,	conduxeres,	conduxere.
conduxéremos,	conduxéreis,	conduxéren.

The same irregularity is to be found in the following: *Deducir, inducir, introducir, producir, reducir, re-producir, seducir, traducir.*

Sentir, — to feel.

This verb holds an *i* before its radical *e* in some persons, and in other changes the *e* into *i*, as follows:

Gerund, — *sintiendo.*

<i>Ind. Pref.</i>	Siento,	sientes,	siente.
	sentimos,	sentís,	sienten.

<i>Perfect.</i>	Senti,	sentiste,	sintió.
	sentimos,	sentisteis,	sintieron.

<i>Imperat.</i>		Siente,	sienta.
	sintamos,	sentid,	sientan.

<i>Subj. Pref.</i>	Sienta,	sientas,	sienta.
	sintamos,	sintais,	sientan.

<i>Imperfect.</i>	Sintiera,	sintieras,	sintiera.
	sintiéramos,	sintiérais,	sintiéran.

sintiese,

	sintiese, sintieses, sintiésemos, sintiéseis, sintiria, &c. <i>regular.</i>	sintiese. sintiésen.
Future.	Sintiere, sintieres, sintiéremos, sintiéreis,	sintiere. sintiéren.

There is the same irregularity in the following verbs:

		3 Persons of Pres.	3 Person of Perfect.
Adherir, <i>to adhere,</i>		adhiére,	adhirió.
advertir, <i>advert,</i>		advierte,	advirtió.
arrepentir, <i>repent,</i>		arrepiente,	arrepintió.
asentir, <i>assent,</i>		asiente,	asintió.
conferir, <i>confer,</i>		confiere,	confirió.
consentir, <i>consent,</i>		consiente,	consintió.
controverir, <i>controvert,</i>		controvierte,	controvirtió.
convertir, <i>convert,</i>		convierte,	convirtió.
deferir, <i>defer,</i>		defiere,	defirió.
diferir, <i>differ,</i>		difiere,	difirió.
digerir, <i>digest,</i>		digiere,	digirió.
erguir, <i>erect,</i>		hiergue,	irguió.
hervir, <i>boil,</i>		hierve,	hirvió.
herir, <i>wound,</i>		hiere,	hirió.
invertir, <i>invert,</i>		invierte,	invirtió.
inxerir, <i>ingraft,</i>		inxiere,	inxirió.
mentir, <i>lie,</i>		miente,	mintió.
pervertir, <i>pervert,</i>		pervierte,	pervirtió.
preferir, <i>prefer,</i>		prefiere,	prefirió.
requerir, <i>require,</i>		requirié,	requirió.

Dormir, — to sleep;

Changes the radical *o* sometimes into *ue*, and sometimes into *u*; as,

Gerun.	Durmiendo,		
Indic. Pref.	Duermo, duermes, dormimos,	dormis,	duerme. duermen.
Perfect.	Dormí, dormíste, dormimos,	dormísteis,	durmíó. durmieron.

Imperat.

<i>Imperat.</i>	Duerme,	duerma,
	durmamos, dormíd,	duerman.
<i>Subj. Pres.</i>	Duerma, duermas,	duerma.
	durmamos, durmais,	duerman.
<i>Imperf.</i>	Durmiéra, durmiéras, durmiéra.	
	durmiéramos, durmiérais, durmiéran.	
	durmiése, durmiéses, durmiése.	
	durmiésemos, durmiéseis, durmiésen.	
	dormiria, &c.	
<i>Future.</i>	Durmiere, durmieres, durmiere.	
	durmierémos, durmiéreis, durmiéren.	

There is the same irregularity in the verb

Morir, to die.

Pedir, — to beg;

Changes the radical *e* into *i*, in the tenses and persons which follow :

<i>Gerund.</i>	Pidiendo.		
<i>Indic. Pres.</i>	Pido, pides,	pide.	
	pedimos, pedís,	piden.	
<i>Preterper.</i>		pidió.	
		pidieron.	
<i>Imperative.</i>	Pide,	pida.	
	pidamos, pedid,	pidan.	
<i>Suj. Pres.</i>	Pída, pídas,	pída.	
	pidámos, pidáis,	pídan.	
<i>Imperf.</i>	Pidiéra, pidiéras,	pidiéra.	
	pidiéramos, pidiérais,	pidiéran.	
	pidiése, pidiéses,	pidiése.	
	pidiésemos, pidiéseis,	pidiésen.	
<i>Future.</i>	Pidiére, pidiéres,	pidiére.	
	pidiéremos, pidiéreis,	pidiéren.	

In like manner the following verbs and their compounds are conjugated :

arrecir, <i>to be numbed with cold.</i>	freir, <i>to fry.</i>
cenir, <i>to belt.</i>	gemir, <i>to groan.</i>
colegir, <i>to collect.</i>	medir, <i>to measure.</i>
competir, <i>to stand in competition.</i>	regir, <i>to rule.</i>
concebir, <i>to conceive.</i>	reir, <i>to laugh.</i>
constreñir, <i>to constrain.</i>	rendir, <i>to render.</i>
derretir, <i>to melt.</i>	reñir, <i>to quarrel.</i>
desleir, <i>to dissolve.</i>	seguir, <i>to follow.</i>
elegir, <i>to elect.</i>	servir, <i>to serve.</i>
engreir, <i>to be vain.</i>	teñir, <i>to dye.</i>
	vestir, <i>to dress.</i>

Venir, — to come;

And its compounds have the following irregularity :

Gerund.	viniendo.		
Indic. Pres.	Vengo, vienes, viene.	vieno.	vienen.
Perf.	Víne, viniste, vino.	vinimos, venis, viene.	viniéron.
Future.	Vendré, vendrá.	vendrémos, vendréis, vendrán.	vendrás,
Imper.	Ven, venga.	vengamos, venid, vengan.	vengamos,
Subj. Pres.	Vénga, véngas, vénga.	vengámos, vengáis, vengán.	vengámos,
Imperf.	Viniera, viniera.	vinieramos, vinierais, vinieran.	vinieras,
Future.	Viniere, &c.	viniese. &c.	vendria, &c.

Afir,

Part II. - Of the IRREGULAR VERBS.

88

Afir, — to seize;

Has the following irregularity :

Indic. Pres. *Afgo*.

Imperative.

Afga.

afgan.

Subj. Pres. *Afga*, *afgas*,
afgámos, *afgáis*,

afga.

afgan.

Decir, — to say.

Gerund. *Diciendo*.

Part Passiv. *Dicho*.

Indic. Pres. *Digo*, *dices*, *dice*.
decimos, *decís*, *dicen*.

Perfect. *Díxe*, *dixiste*, *díxo*.
diximos, *dixisteis*, *dixeron*.

Future. *Diré*, *dirás*, *dirá*.
dirémos, *diréis*, *dirán*.

Imper. *Di*, *diga*.
digamos, *decid*, *digan*.

Subj. Pres. *Diga*, *digas*, *diga*.
digamos, *digais*, *digan*.

Imperf. *Dixeram*, *dixeras*, *dixeram*.
dixéramos, *dixérais*, *dixeran*.
dixese, *dixeses*, *dixese*.
dixésemos, *dixéleis*, *dixésem*.
diria, *dirias*, *diria*.
diríamos, *diríais*, *dirían*.

Future. *Dixeré*, *dixeres*, *dixerem*.
dixéremos, *dixéreis*, *dixerón*.

Predecir, — to predict.

Entirely follows the verb *decir*; but

Contradecir, — to contradict;

and

Defdecir, — to disown;

G 2

Differ

34 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Differ in the

Imperative. Contradice tu.
desdice tu.

The rest as in *decir*.

Bendecir, — to bless.

Gerund. Bendiciendo.

Part. Passiv. Bendito.

Indic. Futu. Bendeciré, bendecirás, bendecirá.
bendecirémos, bendeciréis, bendecirán.

Imperative. Bendice tu.

The rest as in *decir*.

The irregularity of *bendecir* is followed by

Maldecir, — to curse.

Podrir, — to rot;

Changes the radical *o* into *u* in the tenses and persons which follow:

Gerund. Pudriendo.

Indic. Pres. Pudro, pudres, pudre.
podrimos, podris, pudren.

Perfect. pudrí, pudríste, pudrio.
pudrimos, pudrísteis, pudriéron.

Future. Podriré, podrirás, podrirá.
podrirémos, podriréis, podrirán.

Imper. Púdre, púdra.
pudrámos, podrid, púdran.

Suj. Pres. Púdra, púdras, púdra.
pudrámos, pudráis, pudran.

Imp. Pudriera, pudrieras, pudriera.
pudriéramos, pudriérais, pudriéran.
pudriese, pudrieses, pudriese.
pudriésemos, pudriéleis, pudriésen.
podriria, &c.

Future,

Future, Pudriere, pudrieres, pudriere.
 pudriéremos, pudriéreis, pudriéren.

Oir, — to hear.

Gerund.	Oyendo,	hearing.	
Active Part.	Oyente,	<i>he who is bearing.</i>	
Indic. Pres.	Oygo, oimos,	oyes, ois,	oye oyen.
Imperf.	Oia, &c.		
Perf.	Oí, oímos,	oíste, oísteis,	oyó. oyéron.
Future.	Oiré, &c.		
Imp.		Oye, oygámos,	óyga. oygan.
Subj. Pres.	Oyga, oygámos,	óygas, oygáis,	óyga. óygan.
Imp.	Oyéra, oyéramos, oyése, oyésemos, oiría, oiríamos,	oyéras, oyérais, oyéses, oyéseis, oirías, oiríais,	oyéra. oyéran. oyése. oyésen. oiría. oirían.
Future.	Oyére, oyéremos,	oyéres, oyéreis,	oyére. oyéren.

Entreoir, — to overhear,

Follows *oir*.

Salir, — to go out.

Part. Act.	Saliente.		
Indic. Pres.	Sálgo, salímos,	sáles, salís,	sále. salén.
Perfect.	Sali, &c.		

Future.	Saldré, saldrémos,	saldrás, saldréis,	saldrá, saldrán.
Imperative.		Sal, salgámos,	salga. salgan.
Subj. Pref.	Salga,	salgas, &c.	
Imperf.	Saliera, &c.		
	saliese, &c.		
	saldria, &c.		
Future.	Saliere, &c.		

Sobresalir, — to excel,

Follows *salir*.

	<i>Ir</i> ,	—	to go.
Gerund.	Yendo,	—	going.
Part. Pass.	Ido,	—	gone.
Indic. Pres.	Voi,	vas,	va.
	vamos,	vais,	van.
Imperf.	Iba,	ibas,	iba.
	íbamos,	ibais,	íban.
Perf.	Fuí,	fuiste,	fué.
	fuímos,	fuisteis,	fuéron.
Future.	Iré,	irás,	irá.
	irémos,	iréis,	irán.
Imp.		Ve tu,	vaya el.
	vamos, or vayamos,	id vosotros,	vayan ellos.
Subj. Pref.	Váya,	váyas,	váya.
	váyamos,	váyais,	váyan.
Imperf.	Fuéra,	fuéras,	fuéra.
	fuéramos,	fuérais,	fuéran.
	fuése,	fuéses, &c.	
	iría,	irías,	iría, &c.
Future.	Fuére,	fuéres,	fuére, &c.

Observe, that *profesar*, *innovar*, and *ofender*, are not irregular, like *confesar*, *renovar*, and *defender*; being

being the three first used, as regular, and the other as irregular. It is not the analogy but the use which decides the irregularity.

There may be found some other irregular verbs which may have escaped the search of the Academy, and she will be much obliged to the curious for advice, in order to place them in their own rank.

ARTICLE THE EIGHTEENTH.

Impersonal Verbs

Are those which are almost always used in the third person; as,

Amanecer,	<i>to grow day,</i>	amanece.
anochecer,	<i>grow night,</i>	anochece.
escarchar,		escarcha.
helar,	<i>freeze.</i>	hiela.
granizar,	<i>bail,</i>	graniza.
llover,	<i>rain,</i>	llueve.
lloviznar,	<i>mizzle,</i>	llovizna.
nevar,	<i>snow,</i>	nieva.
relampaguear,	<i>lighten,</i>	relampaguea.
tronar,	<i>thunder,</i>	truena.

They are called *impersonals* because the doer is not discovered.

Amanecer and *anochecer* are used in all the persons, but then the person is not the doer, and only signifies where, or how it was, at the break or close of day; as, *Yo amaneci en Madrid*, (I was in Madrid at the breaking of day.)

There are other verbs which sometimes are used as *Impersonals*: as, *acaece*, *acontece*, *agrada*, *basta*, *conviene*, *duele*, *es menester*, *está bien*, *gusta*, *ba e*, *hay*, *importa*, *parece*, *sucede*, in which expressions the person to whom the verb may be referred does not appear.

When the verb *haber* is used impersonally, it has the propriety of agreeing even with the plural of the substantive ; as, *hay muchos hombres*, there are many men. This verb in the said signification has no plural.

Inf. Pres.	Haber	-	to have in a place.
Gerund.	habiendo	-	there being.
Ind. Pres.	hay	-	there is, and there are.
	no hay		there is not, and there are not.
Imp.	habia,	-	{ there was, and were, &c.
Perfect.	hubo,	-	
Compound.	ha habido	there has been, and have been, &c.	
Pluperfect.	habia habido	-	there had been, &c.
Future.	habrá	-	there shall or will be.
Second.	ha de haber	-	there must be.
Third,	habrá de haber		there shall be obliged to be.
Fourth.	habia de haber	-	there was to be.
Imperat.	haya,	-	let it there be, &c.

ARTICLE THE NINETEENTH.

Defective Verbs

Want persons and even tenses ; as, *placer*, (to please) ; and *yacer*, (to lie.) The first is used.

Indic. Pres. Place.

Imp. Placia.

Perf. Plúgo.

(Lacks Future and Imperative.)

Subj. Pres. Plega.

Imperf. Pluguiera.

pluguise.

(Lacks the Third.)

Future. Pluguiere.

Yacer, — to lie,

Has scarcely any other use but in epitaphs, and in the present of Indicative ; as, *aqui yace*, or *aqui yacen* : here lies, or here lie.

CHAPTER VII.

The A D V E R B

SERVES to modify and determine the signification of the verb; as, *es tarde*, it is late; *come bien*, he eats well.

The property of the Adverb is to join itself with a verb expressed or understood. When it appears joined with other parts of speech it is because some verb is to be supplied; as, *el hombre naturalmente bueno es facil de engañar por los malos*, a good-natured man is easily deceived by the wicked. Here the adverb *naturalmente* is not joined with *hombre* nor with *bueno*, but with the verb *ser*, that ought to be understood in this manner: *el hombre (que es) naturalmente*, &c.

The adverbs are divided into simple and compound; the simple, *mas*, *menos*, *lejos*, &c.

The compound adverbs are composed of two or more words, some of them in a complex word; as, *amás*, *demás*, *amenos*, &c. and all ending in *ente*; as, *sabiamente*, *facilmente*, &c.

Some compound adverbs are used in different distinct words, called Adverbial Moods; as, *de donde*, *desde donde*, *en donde*, &c. *de repente*, *de veras*, *de valde*, *por ventura*, *á sabiendas*, *á burtadillas*, *adiestro*, *y finiestro*, *á roso*, *y belloso*, &c.

A Collection of ADVERBS.

Abáxo,	<i>below.</i>	allá,	<i>there.</i>
acá,	<i>here.</i>	allí,	
acáso,	<i>perhaps.</i>	alrededór,	<i>round.</i>
acullá,	<i>yonder.</i>	áltó,	<i>balt, loudly.</i>
además,	<i>besides.</i>	amenúdo,	<i>often.</i>
adónde,	<i>where.</i>	ante,	<i>before.</i>
ahí,	<i>there.</i>	anteayér,	<i>the day before yesterday.</i>
ahora,	<i>now.</i>		<i>antes,</i>

antes,	before—rather.	léxos,	far.
apárte,	aside.	luégn,	directly.
aquí,	here.	mal,	bad.
arríba,	above.	mañána,	to-morrow.
así,	so.	mas,	more.
aún,	even.	mejór,	better.
ayér,	yesterday.	ménos,	less.
bastante,	enough.	miéntras,	whilst.
báxo,	low.	múcho,	much.
bien,	well.	múcho há,	long since.
cábe,	closely.	múy,	most.
cási,	almost.	náda,	nothing.
cerca,	near—nigh.	ni,	neither.
ciérto,	truly.	no,	no.
cómo,	how.	núnca,	never.
debáxo,	underneath.	peór,	worse.
delánte,	before.	póco,	little.
demás,	besides.	póco há,	lately.
demasiádo,	too much.	présto,	quick.
déntro,	within.	prónto,	quickly.
despácio,	softly.	quándo,	when.
después,	after—next.	quédo,	still.
detrás,	behind.	quizá,	perhaps.
dónde,	where.	ráro,	rare.
en,	in.	récio,	strongly.
encíma,	upon.	si,	yes.
enfrénte,	facing.	siémpre,	always.
entónces,	then.	también,	also.
fuéra,	out.	tampóco,	neither.
hárto,	abundantly.	tan,	so—as.
hóy,	to-day.	tanto,	so much.
jamás,	never.	tárde,	late.
júnto, together—adjoining.		tempráno,	early.

A D V E R B S

Of Place.

Aquí, or *aca*, here where I am; *abi*, there where you are; *alli*, or *alla*, there where he, she, it, or they are; *acullá*, yonder, &c.

Of Time.

Hoy, to-day; *ayer*, yesterday; *mañana*, to-morrow; *ahora*, now; &c.

Of Mode.

Bien, well; *mal*, bad; *así*, so; *quedo*, softly, gently, &c.

Of Quantity.

Mucho, much; *poco*, little; *muy*, very; *barto*, abundantly; *bastante*, enough.

Of Comparison.

Mas, more; *menos*, less; *mejor*, better; *peor*, worse.

Of Order.

Antes, before; *ante todas cosas*, before all; *primero*, firstly, &c.; *cerca*, next; *despues*, afterwards; *alcabo*, lastly, &c.

Affirmation.

Si, yes; *de veras*, indeed, &c.

Negation.

No, *ni*, not; *nada*, nothing, &c.

Doubting.

Si, if; *acaso*, perhaps, &c.

Advertisement,

About the use of some of the Adverbs.

Jamas,

Is sometimes used for the same as *nunca*; as, *jamas vi tal cosa*, I never saw such a thing. But it is commonly used with the adverbs *nunca*, or *siempre*, to strengthen

strengthen the expression; as, *nunca jamas lo ví*; and even when it is used alone, it wants some negative particle, because its natural value is that which corresponds to its Latin origin *jam magis*, which signifies, *even more*; and so it is necessary to take from another part the negation; *jamás lo haré*, I never will do; is the same as, *no lo haré jamás*; or, *no lo haré ya más*.

Nunca,

Absolutely denies all time, and gives more force to the negation; when it goes with *jamás*, as it is said.

No,

Sometimes is not a negation, but rather strengthens the affirmation, which often happens in comparative speeches; as, *me s quiero ayunar, que no enfermar*, I rather like to fast than to grow sick; *mejor es el trabajo, que no la ociosidad*, to work is better than to be idle; in which expressions the adverb *no* being omitted, the sense remains the same. Two negative adverbs, or two words expressing negation in the Castilian language deny more; as, *no quiero nada*; *no hay ninguno*; *no sabe nadie*; I do not like any thing; there is nobody; nobody knows.

Mas, and Menos,

Besides their verbs, join also with the positive adjectives, and serve for comparative expressions; as, *el maestro es mas docto que el discípulo*; *los niños son menos prudentes que los ancianos*; the master is more learned than the scholar; the children are less prudent than the ancient.

They sometimes join themselves with substantives; as, *Pedro es mas, or menos hombre que Juan*, Peter is more or less a man than John; *la hija es mas, ó menos muger que la madre*, the daughter is more or less a woman

woman than her mother. They join also the verbs ; as, *mas es hacer que decir* ; *menos es decir que hacer* ; *mas vale tarde que nunca* ; it is more to do than to speak ; it is less to speak than to do ; better late than never.

They also join with other adverbs ; as, *vive menos mal* ; *oye mas atentamente* ; he lives less bad ; he listens more attentively ; and with adverbial moods ; as, *se empeñó mas, o menos de veras*, he engaged himself more or less earnestly.

Muy,

Annexed to a positive adjective, expresses its superlative degree ; as, *es muy santo*, he is very holy ; which is the same as, *santísimo* : Sometimes it is joined with substantives ; as, *Pedro es muy hombre, muy maestro, muy doctor*.

It is also joined with other adverbs ; as, *muy bien, muy mal, muy santamente* ; and with adverbial moods ; as, *muy de veras* ; *muy de prisa* ; *muy de corazon* ; *muy de mala gana* ; *mui por encima* ; very much in earnest ; very quick ; very heartily ; very unwillingly ; very slightly.

Donde, and Quando,

Are to ask ; as, *donde esta? quando viene?* they are also used affirmatively ; as, *donde está tu dinero, está tambien tu corazon* ; where is thy money, is also thy heart ; *quando venga, que avise*, when he comes let him send word. Both must be placed before the verbs expressed or understood.

ADVERBS ENDING IN

Mente,

Commonly point out the manner of the action or signification of the verbs ; as, *facímente*, easily ; *locamente*, madly ; although some of them express the order and time ; as, *primeramente, ultimanente* ; firstly,

firstly, lastly ; and others the affirmation ; as, *ciertamente*, certainly.

When there are two or more of these adverbs to be applied together, the Spaniards do not end them in *mente*, excepting the last ; as, *Ciceron bable sabia, y eloquentemente*, *Cesar escribió clara, oportuna, y concisamente*.

Several adjectives are used in the masculine termination as adverbs, and they are easily known by observing with which part of speech they are joined ; if they are with substantives then they are adjectives, if with verbs they are adverbs ; as, *es dia claro*, it is a clear day ; here *claro* is an adjective, because it comes with *dia* ; but if it is said, *babla claro, confuso, conciso*, he speaks clearly, confusedly, concisely, then *claro, confuso, conciso*, are adverbs, because they come with the verb *hablar*, and they mean, *babla con claridad, &c.*

Peor and *Mejor* are adjectives when they point out their comparative degrees between two substantives ; as, *peor es la medicina que la enfermedad*, the medicine is worse than the disease ; *mejor es la virtud que la riqueza*, virtue is better than wealth ; but they are adverbs when they do the same between two verbs ; as, *mejor, or peor habla que escribe*, he speaks better or worse than he writes.

The same is to be said of *mucho* and *poco*, and several other words which, holding the same figure, have different significations according to the collocation or meaning ; as, *Pedro tiene mucho dinero, y poco gusto*, Peter has a great deal of money, but little taste ; *el caballo corre mucho, pero anda poco*, the horse runs fast, but he walks slow ; *el niño no conoce el bien, que le hacen*, the boy does not know the good done to him ; *el niño aprende bien*, the boy learns well ; the first *mucho*, and *poco*, are adjectives, the second are adverbs. The first *bien* is a substantive, the second an adverb.

The word *en hora buena* is composed of a preposition, of a noun substantive, and of an adjective, and is a substantive when we say, *venimos á dar la enhora buena*

bueno à fulano, let us go to congratulate such a one; but it is an adverb if we say, *sea en hora buena*, let it be so.

One and the same adverb may belong to different classes; as, *luego*, and *despues* belong to those of time, when it is said, *luego vendrá*; *despues iré*; presently he will come; afterwards I will go. To those of place, and even of order; as, *primero estaba el presidente, despues el decano, luego un diputado*, the first was the president, the deacon afterwards, and then a deputy.

CHAPTER VIII.

PREPOSITION

IS to point out the situation or relation which one thing bears towards another; the cases are marked with, and they are set before substantives, pronouns, articles, infinitives, gerunds, and participles.

The prepositions are, *a, ante, cada, como, con, contra, de, desde, en, entre, hacia, hasta, para, por, segun, sin, sobre, tras*.

A points out the person in which the action of the verb terminates; as, *amo à Pedro*, I love Peter; to whom or to which place any thing is directed; as, *voy à Londres*, I am going to London; *este libro va à Pedro*, this book is for Peter. The end of the action of the precedent verb; as, *voi à jugar*, I go to play; the place and time in which any thing happens; as, *le cogieron à la puerta*, he was taken at the door; *à las ocho*, at eight o'clock; the distance and time between one point and another; as, *de calle à calle*, from street to street. The manner in which any thing is made; as, *à pie, à caballo*, on foot, on horseback.

The quantity and number; *el gasto sube à cien dólares*, the expence rises to one hundred pistoles.

The

The conformity or harmony of any thing with another ; as, *à ley de Castilla*, according to the law of Castile.

The distribution or proportional account ; as, *à tres por ciento*, at three per cent ; *dos à dos*, two by two.

The price of things ; as, *à como vale la fanega ? à treinta reales* ; how much a bushel ? thirty reals.

The termination or end of any term of time ; as, *desde aqui à San Juan*, from this time till St. John's day, *à navidad à la cosecha pagare*, till Christmas, till harvest, then I will pay.

The situation of a country, town, or edifice ; as, *à oriente*, in the east.

The custom, use, and fashion ; as, *à la Inglesa*, after the English fashion.

The motive or principle, and the end of any thing ; as, *à instancia de la villa* ; *à que proposito ?* at the request of the city ; to what purpose ?

The instrument with which any thing is done ; as, *quien à hierro mata, à hierro muere*, he who kills by the sword, dies by the sword.

The connexion or inconnexion of one thing with another ; as, *à proposito de eso* ; *à diferencia de esto* ; in consequence of that ; contrary to this.

The difference of things, and actions ; as, *va mucho de bueno à malo*, there is a space between good and evil.

The excess or advantage that one has or pretends to have over another ; as, *le ganó à correr*, he exceeded the other in running.

It is sometimes used for the same ; as, *basta* : as, *pasé el río con el agua à la cintura*, I passed the river to the middle in water.

It serves also for the same as *bácia* or *contra* ; as, *volvió la cara à tal parte à los enemigos*, he turned his face towards such a part, towards the enemies.

When we say, *à saber yo* ; *à decir verdad* ; if I knew, if I ought to say truth ; these expressions are the same ; as, *si yo supiera*, or *bubiera sabido* ; *si he de decir verdad*.

It

It forms a contraction or synalœpha with the masculine article *el*; as, *al rey*, *al papa*.

It serves for the beginning of several phrases, and adverbial moods; as, *à la verdad*, truly.

This preposition governs almost all parts of speech, the nouns substantive being with or without an article; as, *à Madrid*; *à los hombres*. The adjectives; as, *de bueno*; *à malo*. Pronouns; as, *à mi*; *à ti*; *a vosotros*. Verbs; as, *a jugar*.

It also governs participles and adverbs; as, *a porfiado nadie le ganará*, no one will be more obstinate than him; *a bien decir* —; *a mal andar* —; no one will speak better than him; will walk worse than him.

But that is not to govern participles or adverbs: when we say, *à porfiado*, &c. we understand the verb *ser*, between the preposition and the participle, as if we would say, *à ser porfiado*; and the adverbs *bien* and *mal*, although they are next to the preposition, are not governed by it, but by the verbs *decir*, and *andar bien*, or *mal*.

Ante,

Serves to point out in whose presence any thing is found, or is done; as, *compareció ante el juez*; *ante mi paso* *ante mi el presente escribano*; he appeared before the judge; that was done in my presence; before me the present notary.

It has the same value; as, *antes que*; *ante todas cosas*; *ante todo*, before all.

Being used in composition, it is a part of other words, and points out preference of time, place, action, &c. as, *anteayer*, the day before yesterday.

When it is used alone it governs nouns, substantives, and pronouns, as is demonstrated by the aforesaid examples.

Cada,

Serves to point out the separation of persons, or things in equal parts ; as, *cada soldado*, or *cada cien soldados*, every soldier ; every hundred of soldiers.

This preposition admits others before it ; as, *de cada vecino*, from every inhabitant.

Como,

Serves to compare, or express the likeness of one person, thing, or action, with another ; as, *el hijo es como su padre*, the son is like his father.

It serves also to point out the manner ; as, *ya sé yo, como he de salir de este lance*, I know already how to get rid of this trick.

Its government is on all parts of speech which serve for the end of comparison, or of mood, as in the example : *el hijo es como su padre* ; this substantive *padre* is governed by the preposition *como*.

Con,

Serves to signify the company that we keep, or with which something is done, whether the company be of complex or abstract things ; as, *estoy con mi padre* ; *trabaja con afán* ; *duerme con sufrimiento* ; I am with my father ; he works with anxiety ; he sleeps with trouble.

It serves also to signify the means or instruments with which any thing is done or obtained ; as, *con la gracia se alcanza la gloria* ; *le cogió con sus manos* ; with grace glory is obtained ; he took it with his hands.

Its government is on all parts of speech which serve as help, means, or instrument, to the object which we treat of, and so it can govern nouns substantives expressed or understood ; as, *estoy con cuidado* ; *con (bomberos) porfiados, no porfies* ; *con (el hecho de) estudiar je aprende* ; I have care ; we must not dispute

pute with obstinate people; we learn by studying. It also governs pronouns; as, *voy con el*, I go with him.

Contra.

With this preposition we point out the opposition which there is between persons and things; as, *yo voy contra ti*, I go against you.

It governs the noun substantive and pronoun, which are the objects of opposition, as in the said example.

De.

The practice and the government of this preposition is so various, that it will be difficult to point out all its uses; the principal are three.

First, to point out the possession, or what belongs to the property or use. Secondly, the substance of which any thing is, or is done. Thirdly, from whence any person or thing comes; as, *la casa de mi padre tiene las paredes de piedra, que vino de Colmenar*, the house of my father has walls of stone, which came from Colmenar; in which example the three expressed uses are comprehended; the first *de* points out the possessor of the house; the second the stones with which the walls are built; the third from whence the stones came.

Besides those uses this preposition serves to signify the time itself, or in which something happens; as, *de dia*; it is day, or it happened in the day-time, &c.

It also signifies opportunity; as, *ya es tiempo de sembrar*, it is time to sow.

It serves also to point out the abundance and scarcity of any thing; as, *año de nieves*; *falta de cebada*; *libre de peligros*; a year of snow; scarcity of barley; free from danger. Between some adjectives and verbs in the Infinitive it is the same as *para*; as, *eso es bueno de comer*, it is good for eating.

Among appellative and proper nouns of kingdoms, provinces, and towns, the preposition *de* is used; as, *el reyno de Espana*, supplying some words: *el reyno*

(que tiene el nombre) the kingdom which is called Spain, &c.

Sometimes it is the same as the preposition *por*; as, *lo hizo de miedo*, he made it through fear.

Sometimes it is the same as the preposition *con*; as, *lo hizo de intento*, &c. he made it on purpose, &c.

Sometimes it is the same as the preposition *desde*; as, *de Madrid à Toledo*, from Madrid to Toledo.

It is sometimes used for the propriety of speech, in two senses; as, *el perro del criado, vino con el perro de su amo*, the servant's dog and the master's came together; in which expression may be understood, that two dogs came together, or that the master and the servant were two bad men.

At other times it is used among the adjectives (which point out pity or complaint) and substantive, or pronoun (correspondents to the same adjectives) in order to give more force to the expression; as, *pobre de mi padre! desdichado de ti!* my poor father! unhappy as you are!

When this preposition is in the Infinitive future, the grammarians pretend that some substantive ought to be supplied between it and the verb; as *he ó tengo (gana, gusto, obligacion, precision) de buscar libros*, I must look for books, and this pretension does not appear out of reason, if we observe the great power of the figure ellipsis.

It is not necessary to speak separately of its government, and of that of the following prepositions, since it will be easily known by the examples which will appear under each head.

Desde,

Points out the beginning of the time or place; as, *desde la creacion del mundo*; *desde Madrid à Sevilla*; from the creation of the world; from Madrid to Seville.

For this reason it is a part of several adverbial moods, which signify time or place; as, *desde ahora*; *desde aquí*; from this time; from here.

En,

Points out the time and place in which we are, or in which any thing happens, or is done; it signifies time; as, *estamos en pascuas*; *en dia de fiesta no se trabaja*; it is now Easter; it is a feast day, and we do not work.

It also signifies place; as, *está en casa*, he is at home.

It also points out the degree in which any science is possessed; as, *en la matematica era doctor*.

It signifies what we are occupied in; as, *en el estudio*; *en escribir*; in study; in writing. It is also used in the beginning of some adverbial moods; as, *en especial*.

It is sometimes used before the Infinitive of the verbs; as, *en decir esto*.

It is also used before gerunds; as, *en diciendo esto*, saying this; and then it is the same, as after having said.

Entre,

Serves only to point out the situation between two or more things, or actions; as, *entre tu, y yo*; *entre hablar, y callar*; between you and me; between speaking, and being silent.

Hacia,

Points out, with a little difference, the place in which any thing is, or happens, or where any one looks or is directed; as, *bácia allí está*, it is towards there.

It is also used as an adverbial mood, preceded by the preposition *de*, in order to denote, with a little difference, from whence any person or thing comes; as, *viene de bácia el Pardo*, he comes from towards Pardo.

Hasta,

Expresses the term of the places and actions; as, *voy hasta Zaragoza*, I go to Zaragoza.

It also serves to complete any number; as, *llevaba basta mil soldados*, he conducted up to a thousand soldiers.

Para,

Denotes the person to whom, or in whose profit or hurt any thing is given or directed; as, *esta carta es para Juan*; *estos libros son para Pedro*; this letter is for John; these books are for Peter.

It also signifies the end of the actions, and the use which the things are destined to; as, *trabajo para ganar*, I work to gain.

In the same sense we say, *para que afanas?* *para que lo preguntas?* &c. why do you toil? for what do you ask? which is the same as, *para que fin?* *para que uso?*

Sometimes it signifies motion, and is the same as, *á* or *bacia*; as, *voy para Galicia*, I go towards Galicia.

It is also used to signify time or term in which any thing ought to be done; as, *lo dexaremos para mañana*, let us leave it for to-morrow.

It also signifies the respect or relation of one thing, or action with another, according to the circumstances; as, *para principiente no lo ha hecho mal*, for a beginner he has not performed it badly.

It sometimes signifies the same as *según*; as, *para lo que el merece poco le han dado*, his deserts are poorly rewarded.

It also signifies proximity, or nearness of the time, in which any thing ought to be done; as, *estoy para partir*, I am near departing.

It also serves to compare; as, *quien es la criatura para con el criador?* who is the creature that can be compared with the creator?

It is often used before other prepositions; as, *para con el*, with him.

And before adverbs; as, *para ahora lo quiero*, I choose it now.

Por,

Por,

Signifies cause, principle, or end ; as, *lo hago por Dios*, I do it for God's sake.

It signifies place ; as, *voy por el camino*, I go by the road.

It signifies time ; as, *salgo de Madrid por un mes*, I am going to leave Madrid for a month.

It signifies means ; as, *sirve su oficio por teniente*, he serves his office by a substitute.

It is the same as *in favour of* ; as, *hago este empeño por Pedro*, I do this in favour for Peter.

It is sometimes the same as, *en lugar de* ; as, *vengo a suplir por mi compañero*, I come to supply my companion's place.

It signifies price ; as, *dare el caballo por cien dólones*, I will sell my horse for an hundred pistoles.

It signifies equivalent ; as, *uno vale por muchos*, one is worth many.

It also signifies quality or exercise ; as, *recibio a Maria por su esposa*; *Antonio esta por corregidor de tal parte*; he received Mary for his wife; Anthony is the mayor of such a town.

It signifies manner ; as, *lo hace por fuerza*, he is compelled by force.

It signifies exchange ; as, *te doy mi vestido por tu capa*, I give you my coat for your cloak.

It signifies opinion ; as, *tengo a fulano por santo*, I think such a one is a saint.

It signifies without or not yet ; as, *la casa esta por acabar*, the house is not yet finished.

It is used in the sense of fetching ; as, *va por leña*, he goes for wood.

Segun,

Signifies the conformity of one thing with another ; as, *dio la sentencia segun la ley*, he gave sentence according to law.

Sin,

Points out privation, or the want of any thing ; as, *estoy sin empleo*, I am without employment.

When it precedes verbs, it signifies negation of what the verbs express ; as, *estoy sin comer*, I am without eating,

It also serves for the same as besides ; as, *llevaba joyas de diamantes, sin otras muchas alhajas*, he wears jewels of diamonds, besides several other ornaments.

Sobre,

Serves to denote superiority of some things with respect to others, either by its material situation, or by its dignity or power ; as, *la ciudad esta sobre un monte*, the city is on a mountain.

It serves also to signify the subject which is treated of ; as, *este libro es sobre agricultura*, this book treats of agriculture.

It also signifies a small excess in the number ; as, *Pedro tendra sobre cincuenta años*, Peter is better than fifty years of age.

It also signifies excess or overplus in some design ; as, *sobre ser reo convencido, quiere que le premien*, he being a convicted criminal, endeavours to be rewarded.

Tras,

Signifies the order with which some things follow after others ; as, *voy tras ti*, I follow you.

It also signifies besides ; as, *tras ser ellos los culpados, son los que levantan el grito*, besides being criminals they remonstrate.

CHAPTER IX.

CONJUNCTION

SERVES to join or bind other parts of speech among themselves.

The

The conjunctions are divided into copulatives, disjunctives, adversatives, conditionals, causals, continuatives.

Copulatives are those which simply join some words with others; and are, *y*, *é*, *ni*, *que*; as, *Pedro y Juan*; *reir y llorar*; Peter and John; laugh and cry.

Instead of *y* the Spaniards use *é* when the word which follows begins with an *i*; as, *subiduria, é ignorancia, señal é indicio*, knowledge and ignorance, a sign and mark.

Ni requires another negation, expressed or understood, and serves to join the two negations, or the two parts of speech; as, *no estuvieron allí ni Pedro ni Antonio*, neither Peter nor Anthony were there.

Que joins the sense of two verbs, one dependant on the other; as, *los hombres dicen que no quieren riquezas, y las buscan*, men say they do not look for riches, yet seek after them.

Disjunctives point out an alternative between two things; and are, *ó, u, ya*; as, *Juan o Francisco*; *recto, u obliquo*; *ya entra ya sale*; John or Francis; right or wrong; now he comes in, now goes out.

The *ú* is used instead of *ó* when the next word begins with *ó*, for the same reason that *é* is placed instead of *y*, as, *siete, ú ocho*; instead of *siete, ó ocho*.

Ya denotes also the alternative; as, *ya reia, ya lloraba, ya queria una cosa, ya otra*.

Adversatives are those which serve to express some opposition, or contrariety between the things or actions, or to correct or limit the signification; and are, *mas, pero, quando, aunque, bien que*; as, *quisiera correr, mas no puedo*; *el dinero hace ricos, pero no dichosos*; *quando eso sea, no lo creo*; *no haria yo una injusticia, quando me importara un tesoro*; *el juez, aunque severo, es justo*; *la virtud, bien que perseguida, es amable*; I should run, but I cannot; money makes a man rich, but not happy; be it so, I do not believe it; I would not do any injustice if I was to gain considerably by it; the judge

judge although severe is just; virtue even persecuted is amiable.

Conditionals are those which involve within themselves any condition, or denote the necessity of any circumstance, and are *si, si no; as, puedes venir, si quieres; si no estudias, serás ignorante*, thou canst come if thou likest; if thou dost not study thou wilt be ignorant.

Causals are those which express cause or motive, and are, *porque, pues, pues que; as, no pude asistir, porque estaba ausente; sufre la pena, pues lo quieras; bien lo habrá examinado, pues que lo ha resuelto*; he could not attend because he was absent; suffer thou the pain since thou likest it; he must have examined it since he has resolved it.

Continuatives are those which serve to continue the speech, and are, *mientras, pues, asique; as, yo velaba, mientras el dormia; digo, pues, que salí de aquel peligro; asique como ya queda visto, no tuvo razon, para ausentarse*; I watched while he slept; I say then that I escaped that danger; so that as it is seen, he had no reason to absent himself.

The Conjunctions are simples or composed; simples are those which consist of only one word; as, *y, e, o, u, ni, que, ya, mas, pero, quando, si, pues, mientras*.

Composed are those which consist of two words separable by nature, although united by use, and those are, *porqué, sino, puesqué, aunque, asique*.

There are other expressions which consist of two or more separated words, and serve as conjunctions to unite the words, and they are as follows:

Aun quando, á la verdad, á saber, esto es, á menos que, con tal que, fuera de esto, entretanto que, mientras que, dado que, supuesto que, como quiera que, donde quiera que, and others similar.

The conjunction not only serves to unite the words, but also the sentences in speech; as, *la virtud hace felices a los hombres en la tierra, y bienaventurados en el cielo es necesario vencer las pasiones, ó vivir entre inquietudes,*

tudes, y peligros; como la ambicion tiene por objeto las honras, las dignidades, y el mando, y la codicia las riquezas; ni la una se satisface con mediana fortuna, ni la otra con moderadas conveniencias; virtue makes man happy on earth and in heaven; it is necessary to overcome passions, or to live in inquietude and danger; as ambition has for its object honours, dignities and power, avarice seeks for riches; neither the one is contented with a middling share, nor the other with a sufficiency.

CHAPTER X.

INTERJECTION

SERVES to signify the affection of the mind. The grammarians divide it into different classes according to the different affections which they explain, and so they say that some are to denote sadness, some pain, some joy, &c. but experience shews that one and the same interjection explain different affections according to the occasion in, or time with which they are uttered, or according to the words which precede or follow; as, *ay que viene mi padre!* oh my father comes! the Interjection *ay*, may express joy or pain, *ay que pena!* *ay que gozo!* oh what pain! oh what joy! the same interjection acquires different value and sense, according to the words to which it is united: not being useful to stop in order to form those arbitrary classes and divisions, only we ought to observe that we must not consider as interjections, but those short sounds or words in which the mind bursts out almost unwillingly to relieve itself, or to warn any thing to another; as, *ay, ab, eb, ob, ta, tate, chito, ea, ola.*

The expressions which consist of two or more words, and which some call interjections; as, *gracias a Dios, bendito sea Dios, Jesus mil veces*, and others similar, ought not to be considered as interjections, but as pure speeches in which some verb is to be understood.

CHAPTER XI.

Of the Figures of Words.

METAPLASMO, transmutation, or transformation, is a figure which is used when the letters of one word are changed, taken off, or added, when among the ancients the order of the letters was changed; as, *perlado*, *dexalde*, *bacelde*, instead of *prelado*, *dexadle*, and *bacedle*, then it was by the figure Metatesis, or transposition.

When the order not only is changed, but the same letters, placing some instead of others; as, *calongia*, *decillo*, instead of *canongia*, *decirlo*, then by the figure Antithesis, or opposition.

When a word ends in a vowel, and the next also begins with a vowel, it is sometimes used to omit one of them by the figure Synalæpha, or compression; as, *del*, *al*, *dello*, instead of *de el*, *a el*, *de ello*; sometimes two letters of the next word are suppressed if there is an *h* before the vowel; as, *la cera de la calle*, instead of *la bacera*, the side of the street.

When one letter or syllable is omitted in the beginning of a word, it is by the figure Aferesis; as, *nora buena*, *nora mala*, instead of *en hora buena*, *en hora mala*.

When a letter or syllable is omitted in the middle of a word, it is by the figure Sincopa, or diminution; as, *cornado*, *bidalgo*, *navidad*, instead of *coronado*, *bijodalgo*, *natividad*.

When any letter or syllable is suppressed at the end of a word, it is by the figure Apocope; as, *gran*, *un*, *algun*, &c. instead of *grande*, *uno*, *alguno*.

And when it is added in the middle of the word it is by the figure Epentesis, or interposition; as, *coronica*, instead of *cronica*.

PART THE THIRD.

SYNTAX.

CHAPTER I.

TEACHES to construct and unite words in a sentence. There is a natural order, founded in the nature of things; this requires that the substantive precedes its adjective, because the accident supposes the substance: that when the noun signifies the doer it precedes the active verb, because the action supposes the doer, requires also that the verb precedes the noun, which signifies the object, or the term of the action; and requires also that the adverb follows immediately the verb to which it belongs.

The natural order requires that the natural priority be respected, *viz. east, west, heaven, earth, &c.* When we speak of persons, it is natural to say, *I, thou, he*; and so we speak in the grammar, although for civility, badly understood, we leave in conversation the *me*, for the last; if we want to name two or more persons, it is natural to name the male before the female, &c. in this manner every thing ought to be named, preferring the worthier.

In the passive construction, the sufferer ought to precede the verb *ser*, to be, with its auxiliar, *haber*, to have; and the wanted passive participle ought to precede the doer, taken with the preposition *por*, by.

As this order has for the principal object the clearness, it requires also that there be not want or superfluity of words, and that they have a proper concordance.—But this natural order is often disturbed for the greater sweetness, elegance, or vivacity of the expression, according to the object of the speech, and the situation of the persons that speak, requires. Less perturbation of order will be found among the words of a man speaking in a peaceable manner, than in those of a man agitated

agitated by some passion, and of consequence less of the familiar and didactic style, than in the oratorical and poetical.

The construction that observes good order with exactness is called natural; and what it does not observe is called figurative. The natural construction includes government and agreement.

CHAPTER II.

Of the natural Government and Construction.

GOVERNMENT is the precedence which some words have in respect to others; those that are before, govern, and those that follow are governed. This general signification of the word government, in the grammar, is bound to signify the relation or dependence of one word on another.

This dependence is sometimes expressed with only verbs and substantives; as, *busco dinero*, I look for money, where the verb *buscar*, governs the substantive, *dinero*, that is what is looked for. At other times this dependence is expressed by the means of some preposition; as, *busco à Pedro*, I look for Peter; at other times the verb has two governments; one principal, the other secondary; as, *doy pan à mis hijos*, I give bread to my children; the first government is, *pan*, the second, *à mis hijos*. These particulars will be explained in the following articles:

ARTICLE THE FIRST.

Of the Construction of Nouns, Pronouns, and other Parts of Speech, before the Verb.

ALL substantives, nouns, or pronouns, that represent any thing as a principal, or cause of any action or signification, require to be followed by a verb that expresses this action or signification; and so there can not

not be any proposition or sentence, there being no verb preceded by a substantive expressed or understood. If we say only *Anthony*, we do no more than pronounce this noun; but if we add the verb *writes*, *Anthony writes*, then we signify the action of Anthony. Neither do we signify any thing with a pronoun alone, as, *I*, because this word has no signification by itself; but if it be said, *I love*, it signifies my action that *I love*. Sometimes the verb alone makes a sentence; as, *llueve*, it rains; but that is because a substantive is understood.

The article adheres to the common names, agreeing with them in number and gender ; as, *el rey*, the king ; *los reyes*, the kings ; *la reyna*, the queen ; *las reinas*, the queens. The proper nouns do not want articles ; as, *Pedro escribe*, Peter writes. The demonstrative pronouns ought to precede the nouns ; as, *este caballo corre*, this horse runs ; *esa espada reluce*, that sword shines ; *aquel monte arde*, that hill blazes ; although the nouns, that according to what has been said, are to signify persons or things, as a principal or cause of any action or signification, require verbs, it is not necessary, that the verb follow the noun immediately, since, without breaking the natural order, several other words may be interposed in this manner.

All the common nouns admit before the verb another noun with the preposition *de*, of, in order to express the relation that one thing has with another; as, *el hijo de Pedro viene*, Peter's son comes; *el vaso del agua está limpio*, the glass of water is clean; *el agua del vaso está clara*, the water of the glass is clear: They also admit adjectives before the verb; as, *el hombre bueno ama la virtud*, an honest man loves virtue.

Some adjectives admit after them another substantive, with the preposition *de*, of; as, *el hombre lleno de dinero quiere mas*, the man full of money wishes for more. Some admit nouns governed by the preposition, *á*; as, *los pueblos proximos á la corte venden bien sus frutos*, the towns near the capital sell their produce to advantage;

• others

others admit verbs governed by different prepositions ; as, *la fruta buena de comer y facil de digerir me gusta*, pleasant fruits, and those of easy digestion, please me ; *el caballo malo para correr fuele ser bueno para andar*, the horse that runs badly may walk well.

The proper nouns of persons admit the pronoun *se* ; as, *Pedro se estima*, Peter esteems himself ; and the pronouns admit themselves in a distinct termination ; as, *yo me amo* ; *tu te aborrees* ; *el se lisonjea* ; I love myself ; thou hatest thyself ; he boasts of himself.

The common nouns admit also the proper nouns with the preposition *de* ; as, *las obras de Ciceron muestran su eloquencia*, the works of Cicero demonstrate his eloquence. They admit also the adverbial moods that happen to correspond with adjectives ; as, *el hombre de bien cumple su palabra*, an honest man keeps his word. They admit also pronouns relative with their verbs ; as, *el hombre de quien te quejas te favorece*, the man of whom thou complainest helps thee. They admit also participles before the verb ; as, *el soldado amante de la guerra goza el fruto de la victoria* ; *hecho à la fatiga, y acostumbrado al riesgo, no rebusa volver à campaña*, the soldier that loves war, enjoys the fruit of victory ; inured to fatigue, and accustomed to danger, he does not refuse to return to the field. Lastly, they admit conjunctions, because with them may be two or more nouns before the verb ; as, *Juan y Francisco vinieron*, John and Francis came.

ARTICLE THE SECOND.

Of the Construction of the Verb and Adverb, and other Parts of Speech, before the Noun.

As the nouns, when it is before the verb, is a principle of some action ; so when it is after the verb it is the term of the action. If we say, *el hombre*

bombe ama, a man loves; the action of the verb *amar*, to love, remains in suspense; but if we add, *la virtud*, virtue, or some other noun, it terminates the action of the verb, and constitutes a perfect speech, saying, *el hombre ama la virtud*, the man loves virtue.

All the active verbs have this term; when the term is a noun of person, it ought to be with the preposition *à*; as, *amo à Dios, à mi proximo, à mi enemigo*, I love God, my neighbour, and my enemy. When the noun is not personal, it ought to be without a preposition; as, *los hombres aman la virtud*, men love virtue; *los codiciosos atesoran riquezas*, the covetous treasure up riches.

Some active verbs admit, after the term of the action, another noun of the person, or thing to which is directed what the verb signifies; and then those nouns are governed by the same preposition; as, *el maestro da lección à el discípulo*, the master gives a lesson to the scholar.

The neutral verbs do not admit nouns after them, as a term of their action or signification, because it remains understood in the noun that precedes the verb, as a principle of the same action or signification. When we say *el hombre nace, vive, crece, &c.* the man is born, lives, increases, &c. we apply no substantive after these verbs, *nacer, vivir, crecer, &c.* because being neutral, they do not admit, by their nature, another noun.

The verbs commonly called reciprocals, do admit nouns after them, because their action recedes to the noun or pronoun that precedes it, by means of the same pronoun, in the reciprocal termination, which may be placed before or after the verb; before the verb, as, *yo me arrepiento de mis culpas*; *tu te dueles del proximo*; *el hombre se ama*; I repent of my faults; thou hast pity on thy neighbour; man loves himself: After the verb, as, *ar-*

ripientome de mis culpas, dueleste del proximo; amase el hombre.

All active, neutral, and reciprocal verbs admit adverbs after them, that qualify, modify, increase, or diminish their signification; as, *quiero bien à mis amigos*, I love my friends well.

Instead of adverbs, they admit also nouns substantives, preceded by different prepositions, according to the value and office of each; as, *quiero de corazon à mis amigos*, I love my friends heartily.

All the substantives, placed before or after the verbs, admit their adjectives, and the adjectives other nouns preceded also by prepositions; as, *la buena conciencia consuela al enfermo proximo à la muerte*, a good conscience comforts a person at the point of death; *la codicia atormenta à los hombres llenos de riquezas*, avarice torments rich men; *el hombre soberbio con su fortuna desprecia al que es humilde por virtud*, a man proud of his fortune despises the humble for his virtue.

ARTICLE THE THIRD.

Of the Construction of one Verb with another.

THE verbs unite one with another, with or without prepositions: with prepositions all verbs may unite; as, *vey à comer*; *vengo de dormir*; *salgo à cazar*; *entro à divertirme*; *se cansa de jugar*; *trabaja por ganar*; *pelea para adquirir*; *estudia para instruirse*; *disputa sin porfiar*; I go to eat; I come from sleeping; I go to hunt; I enter to divert myself; he is fatigued with playing; he works for gain; he fights to acquire; he studies to instruct himself; he disputes without obstinacy. Without prepositions; as, *procuraba librarse del frio*; *no podia sufrir el calor*; *dexaba descansar à los soldados*; *me fiento morir de tristeza*; he endeavoured to free him from cold; he could not suffer the heat; he let

the soldiers rest; I feel myself dying with grief. Sometimes there are three verbs together without any preposition; as, *quiso hacer correr al caballo*; *mandó hacer venir la carroza*, he wished to make the horse run; he ordered the coach to come. The verbs also unite with participles and gerunds, without prepositions; as, *venia hecho pedazos*; *era sufrido en la adversidad*; *estaba corrido de verguenza*; *escogió morir peleando*; *lo vi venir corriendo*; he came in rags; he was resigned in adversity; he was ashamed; he preferred dying in battle; I saw him come running.

ARTICLE THE FOURTH.

Of the Construction of the Verb with the Pronoun.

THE first article of this chapter, treats of the construction of the pronoun with the verb, when that (pronoun) is the cause, or principle of the action, and this is to shew how the same is to be united with the verb, when it is the term of its signification. For the first office we ought to use, *yo, tu, el, ella, nosotros, nosotras, vosotros, vosotras, ellos, ellas, I, thou, he, she, we, ye, they, of the personal pronouns; este, esta, ese, esa, aquél, aquella, estos, esas, esos, esas, aquéllos, aquéllas; this, that, these, those, of the demonstrative; as, yo hablo tu lees, el escribe, ella cose; este enseña, ese invita, aquél va; I speak, thou readest, he writes, she sews, this teaches, that imitates, that goes.* For the second office we ought to use other terminations of the personal pronouns, before or after the verbs, according to the clearness and elegance of the expression; or the taste or judgment of the person that speaks, when the custom is indifferent; before the verb; as, *me amas, te aborrecen, se matan, le veneran, la respetan, los temen, me duermo, me voy, se va, nos quedamos, se irán; thou lovest me, thou art hated, they kill themselves, he is venerated,*

venerated, she is respected, they are dreaded; I sleep, I go, he goes, we remain, they will go. After the verb; as, *amasme*, *aborreciente*, *matonse*, *venerante*, *respetanla*, *temenos*, *duermome*, *voyme*, *vase*, *quedamos-nos*, *iranse*.

The plurals *nos* and *vos*, when they are postponed, take away the last letter of the verb to which they are united; as, *estemonos*, *salgamonos*, *venios*, *cubrios*, let us be, let us go out, come ye, cover ye; instead of *estmosnos*, *salgamofnos*, *venidos*, *cubridos*.

When *me*, *te*, *se*, *lo*, *le*, *la*, *nos*, *os*, *les*, *las*, *los*, follow, they are called *encliticks*, because they lean to the verbs in such a manner, that they form only one word, although two or three pronouns be united at the end of the verb; as, *el sombrero te perdido*, *busquenmele*; *á ese niño enseñenmele su obligacion*, *y si es necesario castiguenmele*; I have lost my hat, look for it; teach this boy his duty, and if it be necessary, chastise him.

When there are two verbs, the pronouns may be placed before the first verb, or after any of them; as, *le voy á buscar*; *voy le á buscar*; *voy á buscarle*; *me salgo á divertir*; *salgo me á divertir*; *salgo á divertirme*; *te quieren burlar*; *quierente burlar*; *quieren burlarte*; I go to look for him; I go to divert myself; they wish to jest you.

In all the aforesaid cases the action of the verbs terminates in the pronoun, but not always in the same manner, because sometimes the pronouns are to denote the term of the action; as, *me miran*, they look at me; others are to denote to whom the action of the verb is directed; as, *te escriben*, they write to you: Thus the encliticks have different offices, as in *busquenmele*, look for it for me; the pronoun *le*, relative of the hat, is the term of the action of the verb; but the pronoun *me*, relates to the person that speaks, to whom the action of the verb is directed, since it is for him the hat is ordered to be looked for.

We must make use of the termination of the pronouns *los* and *les*, them, as it is said in the second article, fourth chapter, of the second part, with the following distinction :

Los signifies always the term of the action of the verb ; as, *seguieron à unos hombres y los alcanzaron*, or *alcanzaronlos*, they followed some men, and overtook them : The pronoun *los* is here the term of the action of the verb *alcanzar*, and it would not be proper, if in the place of *los*, we were to say *les*.— *Les* is never the term of the action of the verb, because it always signifies to whom the action is directed ; or to whom damage or profit is derived ; as, *à los dos capitanes, les herieron algunos soldados*, some soldiers belonging to those two captains were wounded ; the pronoun *les* relates to the captains to whom the damage of wounded soldiers is derived ; but the term of the action of the verb *herir*, to wound, is the substantive *soldados*, soldiers, and therefore it would not be proper to say *los* instead of *les*.

Other terminations of the personal pronouns have no known value by themselves alone, but that which they acquire by the means of prepositions to which they are united ; as, *de mi, de ti, de si, para mi, para ti, para si, a mi, a ti, à si, por mi, por ti, por si, conmigo, contigo, consigo*. The value of these prepositions is already described in their proper place ; we have, therefore, only to advert here, that those pronouns, with their prepositions, may be constructed with the verbs before and after them ; as, *de mi dicen*, or *dicen de mi* ; *à ti viene*, or *viene à ti* ; *à si lo atribuye*, or *lo atribuye à si* ; *conmigo está*, or *está conmigo* ; *contigo anda*, or *anda contigo* ; *consigo habla*, or *habla consigo* ; they speak of me ; that comes to thee ; he attributes it to himself ; he is with me ; he walks with you ; he speaks to himself. It is

often necessary to repeat the pronoun, in two distinct terminations before or after the verb, in order to give more clearness to the expression ; as, *á mi me consta la verdad* ; *constate á ti lo cierto* ; *á si se hace el daño* ; *hacese á si el perjuicio* ; *á el le parece bien* ; I know the truth ; the truth is known to you ; he hurts himself ; it appears well to him ; and yet sometimes three terminations of the same pronoun are joined together with the verb ; as, *yo me culpo á mi* ; *tu te alabas á ti* ; *el se desprecia á si* ; I blame myself ; thou praisest thyself ; he despises himself.

ARTICLE THE FOURTH.

Of the Verbs, Participles, and Adverbs, that govern Prepositions, and what.

IN the several parts of this grammar the government which the prepositions have after them, is explained ; here only will be described, by what words they are governed, that is to say, what words precede the prepositions, or what prepositions require the words, with which a most essential part of the Syntax is completed, and which will enable us to resolve with facility every doubt that may occur ; and to this end the following list is inserted.

The active verbs (except those that being united with reciprocal pronouns, change the regimen, and those, that besides the principal, have another accessory one) are not comprehended in this list, because they do not govern prepositions, but when their action terminates in persons, or things personified, and then the active verbs require always the preposition *á* between the verb, and the term of the action, as before said.

Neither are there here comprehended the passive participles

ticiples that keep the same regimen as their own verbs, nor the verbs that admit after them prepositions, when these prepositions are not governed by the verb, but a part of some other phrase or adverbial mood, or is used in its natural signification without a precise dependency on the verb; as, *adherir con gusto*; or *por fuerza*; or *de mala gana á otro dictamen*; (to adhere with pleasure; or by force; or with an ill will to the opinion of another); the regimen of the verb *adherir*, to adhere, is the preposition *á*, and not the prepositions *con*, *por*, *de*.

Lista de las Palabras que
rigen Preposiciones:
de las Preposiciones
regidas; y por via de
Exemplo, de las Pala-
bras regidas de las
Preposiciones.

A List containing the
Words which govern
the Prepositions: the
Prepositions governed;
and an Example to the
Words which are go-
verned by the Prepo-
sitions.

A.

Abalanzarse . á . los peli-
gros,

To rush on danger.

Abandonarse . á la suerte,

To abandon oneself to chance.

Abocarse . con los tuyos,

To confer with one's relations.

Abochornarse . . de . algo,

*To be chagrined with any
thing.*

Abogar . . por . . alguno,

To plead for any one.

Abordar una nave . a . con
otra,

*To approach one ship to an-
other.*

Aborrecible . á . las gentes,

Hateful to the people.

Aborrecido . . de . todos,

Detested by all.

Abrasarse . . en . . deseos,

To be inflamed with desires.

120 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Abrirse . á-con . sus confi- dentes,	To open oneself to one's confi- dants.
Abstenerse . . de . comer,	To abstain from eating.
Abundar . de . en . riquezas,	To abound with, or in riches.
Aburrido . de . su mala for- tuna,	Weary with one's ill fortune.
Abusar . de . la amistad,	To abuse friendship.
Acabar . . de . . venir,	To be just come.
Acaecer (algo) . á . alguno,	Something to happen to anyone.
Acaecer (algo) . . en . tal tiempo,	To happen at such a time.
Acalorarse . en . la disputa,	To grow warm in a dispute.
Acceder . á . la opinion de otro,	To accede to another's opinion.
Accesible . á . los pretendi- entes,	Accessible to pretenders.
Acerca . . de . este suceso,	About this business.
Acertar . a, con . la casa,	To find out the house.
Acogerse . . á . . alguno,	To have recourse to any one.
Acomodarse . con . alguno,	To settle oneself with any one.
Acomodarse . al . dictamen de otro,	To conform one's self to another's opinion.
Acompañarse . con . otros,	To keep company with others.
Aconsejarse . de, con . sabios,	To be advised by, or with wise men.
Acontecer . á . los incautos,	To happen to the unwary.
Adordarse . de . alguna cosa,	To remember any thing.
Acordarse . con . los con- trarios,	To agree with one's opponents.
Acostumbrarse . a . los tra- bajos,	To accustom oneself to labour.
Acreditarse . de . necio,	To pass for a fool.
Acreedor . á . de . la con- fianza,	Worthy of confidence.
Acreedor . de . alguno,	Any one's creditor.
Actuarse . en . los nego- cios,	To be active in business.
Acusar . á . . alguno,	To accuse any one.
Acusarse . de . las culpas,	To accuse oneself of faults.
Adelantarse . á . otros,	To advance before others.
Además . . de . . eso,	Besides that.
Adherirse . á . la opinion de otro,	To adhere to another's opinion.
	Adolecer

Adolecer . de . enfermedad,	<i>To fall sick.</i>
Aferrarse . en . su opinion,	<i>To be positive in one's own opinion.</i>
Aficionarse . a . leer,	<i>To be fond of reading.</i>
Aficionarse . de . alguno,	<i>To take an affection for any one.</i>
Afirmarse . en . su dicho,	<i>To affirm what one has said.</i>
Ageno . de . verdad,	<i>Foreign to the truth.</i>
Agradecido . á . los beneficios,	<i>Grateful for benefits.</i>
Agraviararse . de . alguno,	<i>To be affronted with any one.</i>
Agregarise . á . otros,	<i>To unite oneself to others.</i>
Agrio . . al . gusto,	<i>Sour to the taste.</i>
Agudo . de . ingenio,	<i>Witty or sharp.</i>
Ahitarse . de . manjares,	<i>To surfeit oneself with food.</i>
Ahorcarse . en . las espaldas,	<i>To get upon another's back.</i>
Ahorrar . de . razones,	<i>To spare words.</i>
Airarse . con . alguno,	<i>To anger oneself with any body.</i>
Ajustarse . con . alguno,	<i>To make it up with any one.</i>
Ajustarse . a . la razon,	<i>To be right.</i>
Alabarse . de . valiente,	<i>To boast of bravery.</i>
Alargarse . á . la ciudad,	<i>To hasten to the city.</i>
Alegrarse . . de . . algo,	<i>To be rejoiced at any thing.</i>
Alejarse . . de . su tierra,	<i>To leave one's country.</i>
Alimentarse . con . poco,	<i>To subsist upon little.</i>
Alimentarse . . de . esperanzas,	<i>To feed oneself with hopes.</i>
Alindar . . con . otra heredad,	<i>To be contiguous to another's estate.</i>
Allanarse . . á . . lo justo,	<i>To submit to what is just.</i>
Alto . . de . . cuerpo,	<i>Tall.</i>
Amable . . á . las gentes,	<i>Amiable to the people.</i>
Amancebase . . con . los libros,	<i>To be fond of books.</i>
Amante . . de . . algo,	<i>A lover of something.</i>
Amañarse . . á . . escribir,	<i>To be clever in writing.</i>
Amoroso . con . los suyos,	<i>Kind with his relations.</i>
Ampararse . de . alguna cosa,	<i>To take possession of any thing.</i>
Ancho . . de . . boca,	<i>Wide-mouthed.</i>
Andar . . con . el tiempo,	<i>To accommodate oneself to time.</i>
Andar . . de . . capa,	<i>To walk with a cloak on.</i>
Andar . . en . pleytos,	<i>To be litigious.</i>

Andar

Andar . . . por . . tierra,	<i>To be bumbled.</i>
Anhelar . á, por . mayor fortuna,	<i>To covet better fortune.</i>
Antes . . de . ahora,	<i>Before now.</i>
Anticiparse . á . alguno,	<i>To anticipate any one.</i>
Aovar . . en . el nido,	<i>To lay eggs in the nest.</i>
Aparar . . en . la mano,	<i>To receive with the hand.</i>
Aparecerse . á . alguno,	<i>To present oneself suddenly before any one.</i>
Aparcerese . en . el camino,	<i>To present oneself suddenly on the road.</i>
Aparejarse . para . el tra- baxo,	<i>To prepare for work.</i>
Apartarse . de . la ocasion,	<i>To separate oneself from the occasion.</i>
Apasionarse . á . los libros,	<i>To be passionately fond of books.</i>
Apasionarse . de . alguno,	<i>To be enamoured with any one.</i>
Apearse . de . su opinion,	<i>To change one's opinion.</i>
Apechugar . con . por al- guna cosa,	<i>To undertake any thing with spirit.</i>
Apedrear . con . las pala- bras,	<i>To be foul mouthed.</i>
Apegarse . . á . . alguna cosa,	<i>To adhere to any thing.</i>
Apelar . de . la sentencia,	<i>To appeal from a sentence.</i>
Apelar . . á . . otro medio,	<i>To have recourse to other mea- sures.</i>
Apercebirse . . de . armas,	<i>To provide oneself with arms.</i>
Apetecible . . al . . gusto,	<i>Desirable to the palate.</i>
Apetecido . de . muchos,	<i>Desired by many.</i>
Apiadarse . de . los pobres,	<i>To have compassion on the poor.</i>
Aplicarse . á . los estudios,	<i>To apply oneself to study.</i>
Apoderarse . de . la haci- enda,	<i>To usurp the goods.</i>
Apostar . . á . . correr,	<i>To lay a wager on a race.</i>
Apresurarse . en . los négo- cios,	<i>To be quick in business.</i>
Apretar . por . la cintura,	<i>To take fast hold by the waist.</i>
Aprobarse . en . alguna facultad,	<i>To be approved in any fa- culty.</i>
Apropriado . para . el officio,	<i>Adapted to the office.</i>

Aproquin-

Aproquinquarse . á . al-	To approach any one.
guno,	
Aprovecharse . de . la oca-	To seize the opportunity.
sion.	
Aprovechar . en . la virtud,	To improve in virtue.
Apto . . para . el empleo,	Fit for the employment.
Apurado . . de . . medios,	Exhausted of means.
Aquietarse . . en . . la dis-	To be quiet in the dispute.
puta,	
Arder . . en . . amores,	To burn with love.
Arderse . . en . quimeras,	To be full of quarrels.
Armarse . . de . paciencia,	To arm oneself with patience.
Arrebozarse . con . algo,	To ruffle oneself up in any thing.
Arrecirse . . de . . frio,	To be numbed with cold.
Arreglarle . . á . las leyes,	To conform to the laws.
Arrecostarse . . á . . alguna	To lean against any thing.
cosa,	
Arregostarse . . á . . alguna	To be inclined to any thing.
cosa,	
Arremeter . á . los enne-	To assault the enemy.
migos,	
Arrepentirse . de . lo mal	To repent of an ill deed.
hecho,	
Arrestarse . á . un hecho,	To be enterprizing in an ac-
	tion.
Arribar . . á . . tierra,	To arrive at land.
Arrimarse . . á . la pared,	To lean against the wall.
Arrinconarse . en . su casa,	To keep oneself immured.
Arrogarse (algo) . á . si	To appropriate any thing to
mismo,	oneself.
Arrojarse . al . peligro,	To run into danger.
Arrojarse . . á . . peléar,	To advance to fight.
Arroparse . . con . ropa,	To cover oneself with cloaths.
Arrostrar . . á . los pelig-	To face danger.
ros,	
Afarse . . de . . calor,	To be scorched with heat.
Ascender . . á . otro em-	To ascend to another employ-
pléo,	mens.
Asegurarse . . de . . los pe-	To shelter oneself from danger.
ligros,	
Asentir . á . . otro dicta-	To assent to another's opinion.
men,	
Aseorarse . con . abogado,	To seek council from a lawyer.
	Asociarse

324 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Afiliar . . con . . letrados,	To take advice from learned men.
Afisir . . á . . los enfermos.	To assil the sick.
Afisir . . en . . alguna cosa,	To assit in any thing.
Afiliar . . con . . otro,	To associate oneself with another.
Afomarse . . á . . por . . la ven- tana,	To look out at the window.
Afparse . . á . . gritos,	To be exasperated with roaring.
Afpero . . al . . gusto,	Rough to the taste.
Afpirar . . á . . mayores cosas,	To aspire to greater things.
Atarse . . á . . una sola cosa,	To tie oneself to one thing alone.
Atarse . . en . . inconveni- entes,	To be embroiled in a dilemma.
Atemorizarse . . de . . por . . lo que dicen,	To be afraid of what is said.
Atender . . á . . la conver- sacion,	To attend to the conversation.
Atenerse . . á . . lo seguro,	To keep to the side of safety.
Atento . . . con . . sus mayores,	Respectful to one's superiors.
Atestiguar . . con . . otro,	To testify with another.
Atinar . . á . . con . . la casa,	To hit upon the house.
Atinar . . con . . lo que se ha de decir,	To guess what ought to be said.
Atollar . . en . . los pantanos,	To stick fast in the bog.
Atrangantarse . . con . . huesos,	To be choaked with bones.
Atraher (algo) . . á . . si,	To attract any thing to oneself.
Atreverse . . á . . cosas grandes,	To animate oneself to great things.
Atreverse . . con . . los va- lientes,	To dare the brave.
Atribuir (algo) . . á . . otro,	To attribute any thing to another.
Atribularse . . en . . los tra- baxos,	To be afflicted with labour.
Atropellarle . . en . . las ac- ciones,	To overboston any action.
Atufarse . . en . . la conver- sacion,	To take part in conversation.
Atufarse . . de, por . . poco,	To be affronted at a trifle.
Aunarle . . con . . otro,	To unite oneself with another.
	Ausentarse

Ausentarse . . de . Madrid,	<i>To absent oneself from Madrid.</i>
Avecindarse . . en . algun pueblo,	<i>To take up one's abode in any town.</i>
Avenirse . . con . . otro,	<i>To agree with another.</i>
Aventajarse . . á . otros,	<i>To gain an advantage over others.</i>
Avergonzarse . á . pedir,	<i>To be ashamed to ask.</i>
Avergonzarse . de . algo,	<i>To be ashamed of any thing.</i>
Averiguarse . con . alguno,	<i>To agree with any one.</i>
Aviarle . . para . . partir,	<i>To prepare for a journey.</i>
Avocar (algo) . á . si,	<i>To remove a cause from an inferior into a superior court.</i>

B.

Balancear . . á . tal parte,	<i>To hesitate on such a side.</i>
Balancear . . en . la duda,	<i>To fluctuate in doubt.</i>
Balar . . por . . dinero,	<i>To wish for money.</i>
Bambolear . en . la maro- ma,	<i>To dance on the rope.</i>
Bañarse . . en . . agua,	<i>To bathe oneself in water.</i>
Barar . . en . . tierra,	<i>To sink into the earth.</i>
Barbear . . con . la pared,	<i>To reach a wall with one's chin.</i>
Bastardear . de . su natura- leza,	<i>To degenerate from his nature.</i>
Bastardear . . en . . sus ac- ciones,	<i>To be degenerated in one's actions.</i>
Batallar . . con . los ene- migos,	<i>To fight with the enemy.</i>
Baxar . . á . . la cueva,	<i>To go down to the cellar.</i>
Baxar . de . su autoridad,	<i>To recede from one's authority.</i>
Baxar . . hacia . el valle,	<i>To descend towards the valley.</i>
Baxo . . de . . cuerpo,	<i>Low in stature.</i>
Benefico . para . la salud,	<i>Beneficial to the health.</i>
Blanco . . de . . cara,	<i>Having a white face.</i>
Blando . . de . . corteza,	<i>Having a soft skin.</i>
Blafonar . . de . . valiente,	<i>To boast of bravery.</i>
Blasfemar . de . la virtud,	<i>To blaspheme against virtue.</i>
Bordar (algo) . de . con . plata,	<i>To embroider any thing in or with silver.</i>
Boltezar . de . . hambre,	<i>To gape through hunger.</i>

Boltezar

6

Caber . . en . . la mano,	<i>To be able to be contained in the hand.</i>
Caer . . en . . tierra,	<i>To fall upon the earth.</i>
Caer . . en . . error,	<i>To fall into a mistake.</i>
Caer . en . lo que se dice,	<i>To understand what is said.</i>
Caer . . en . . cuenta,	<i>To comprehend.</i>
Caer . . en . . tal tiempo,	<i>To fall out at such a time.</i>
Caer . . de . . . lo alto,	<i>To fall from on high.</i>
Caer . . á . . tal parte,	<i>To fall on such a side.</i>
Caer . . hacia . . el norte,	<i>To fall towards the north.</i>
Caer . sobre . los enemigos,	<i>To fall upon the enemy.</i>
Caer . . por . . pascua,	<i>To fall at Easter.</i>
Calarse . . de . . agua,	<i>To wet oneself.</i>
Calentarse . . á . el fuego,	<i>To warm oneself at the fire.</i>
Calificar (á alguno) . de ..	<i>To qualify any one for a learned man.</i>
docto,	
Callar la verdad . a . otro,	<i>To conceal the truth from another.</i>
Calumniar á alguno . de ..	<i>To calumniate any one as unjust.</i>
injusto,	
Calzarse . . á . . alguno,	<i>To govern another.</i>
Cambiar . . con . . otro,	<i>To exchange with another.</i>
Cambiar alguna cosa . por .	<i>To exchange one thing for another.</i>
otra,	
Caminar . . á . . Sevilla,	<i>To travel to Seville.</i>
Caminar . para . Francia,	<i>To travel to France.</i>
	<i>Caminar</i>

Caminar . por . el monte,	<i>To walk by the mountain.</i>
Cansarse . de . pretender,	<i>To be tired of pretending.</i>
Cansarse . con . de el trabajo,	<i>To fatigue oneself with labour.</i>
Capaz . de . cien arrobas,	<i>Capable of holding a hundred gallons.</i>
Capaz . . de . hacer algo,	<i>Capable of doing something.</i>
Capaz . para . el empleo,	<i>Capable of the employment.</i>
Capitular . á . alguno . de mal, hombre,	<i>To impeach any one for being a bad man.</i>
Cargarse . . de . . razon,	<i>To have good reasons for doing any thing</i>
Casar una persona, ó . cosa . con . otra,	<i>To couple one person or thing with another.</i>
Catequizar á alguno . para . el designio,	<i>To suborn any one for one's purpose.</i>
Causar perjuicio . á . otro,	<i>To be of prejudice to another.</i>
Cautivar á alguno . con . favores,	<i>To overcome any one with favours.</i>
Cavar la imaginacion . en . alguna cosa,	<i>To make an impression on the mind with any thing.</i>
Cazcalear de una parte . á . otra,	<i>To go about feigning business.</i>
Ceder (algo) . . á . . otro,	<i>To yield any thing to another.</i>
Ceder . á . la autoridad de otro,	<i>To yield to another's authority.</i>
Ceder (alguna cosa) . en . favor de otro,	<i>To give up any thing in another's favour.</i>
Censurar (algo) . de . malo,	<i>To blame any thing as evil.</i>
Cenirse . á . lo que se puede,	<i>To keep within bounds.</i>
Cerca . . de . . palacio,	<i>Near the palace.</i>
Chancearse . con . alguno,	<i>To jest with any one.</i>
Chapuzar (algo) . en . el agua,	<i>To sink any thing in the water.</i>
Chico . . de . . persona,	<i>Small in person.</i>
Chocar uno . . con . otro,	<i>To drive one against another.</i>
Circumscribirse . . á . una cosa,	<i>To confine oneself to one thing.</i>
Clamar . . por . . dinero,	<i>To cry out for money.</i>
Clamorear . por . les muer- tos,	<i>To ring a peal for the dead.</i>
Cortar la facultad . á . al- guno,	<i>To shorten another's power.</i>
Cobrar dinero . . de . les deudores,	<i>To receive money from debtors.</i>

128 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Colegir (algo) . . per, de . .	<i>To conclude any thing from the antecedent.</i>
Coligarse . . con . alguno,	<i>To make an alliance with any one.</i>
Columpiarse . en . el ayre,	<i>To swing in the air.</i>
Combatir . . con . . otro,	<i>To fight with another.</i>
Combatir . contra . alguno,	<i>To fight against any one.</i>
Combinar unas cosas . con . otras,	<i>To combine one thing with another</i>
Comedirse . en . las palabras,	<i>To be civil in words.</i>
Comenzar . á . decir algo,	<i>To begin to say any thing.</i>
Comerse . . de . . envidia,	<i>To pine with envy.</i>
Comutar algo . con . otra cosa,	<i>To exchange one thing with another.</i>
Compatible . con . la justicia,	<i>Compatible with justice.</i>
Competir . con . alguno,	<i>To rival any one.</i>
Complacerse . de . algo,	<i>To be pleased with any thing.</i>
Complacer . . á . . otro,	<i>To please another.</i>
Componerse . de . bueno y malo,	<i>To be made of good and bad.</i>
Componerse . . con . . los deudores,	<i>To compound with debtors.</i>
Comprar algo . á, de . quien lo vende,	<i>To buy any thing from the seller.</i>
Comprehensible . al . entendimiento,	<i>Comprehensible to the understanding.</i>
Comprobar algo . con . instrumentos,	<i>To probe any thing with instruments.</i>
Comprometerse . en . arbitrios,	<i>To compromise by arbitration.</i>
Comunicar luz . . a . otra parte	<i>To communicate light to another part.</i>
Comunicar . con . alguno,	<i>To communicate with any one.</i>
Concebir algo . por . bueno,	<i>To conceive any thing as good.</i>
Concebir algo . . en . el animo,	<i>To comprehend something.</i>
Concebir alguna cosa . de . tal modo,	<i>To conceive any thing in such a light.</i>
Conceder algo . . á . otro,	<i>To yield any thing to another.</i>
Conceptuar á alguno . de . favor,	<i>To like upon any one as a wife man.</i>
	<i>Conceantar</i>

Concertar una cosa . con .	<i>To concert with one another.</i>
otra,	
Concordar la copia . con .	<i>To make the copy agree with</i>
el original,	<i>the original.</i>
Concurrir . . a . . alguna	<i>To meet at some place.</i>
parte,	
Concurrir . . con . . otros,	<i>To concur with others.</i>
Concurrir muchos . en . un	<i>Many to agree in one opinion.</i>
dictamen,	
Condenar . . á . . galeras,	<i>To condemn to the galleys.</i>
Condenar . en . las costas,	<i>To condemn in the cost.s.</i>
Condescender . . á . . los	<i>To condescend to entreaties.</i>
ruegos,	
Condescender . . con . la	<i>To condescend to the instances.</i>
instancia,	
Condolerse . de . los tra-	<i>To be grieved with labour.</i>
bajos,	
Conducir algo . á . Cadiz,	<i>To conduct any thing to Cadiz.</i>
Conducir alguna cosa . al	<i>Something to conduce to ano-</i>
bien de otro,	<i>ther's good.</i>
Confabularse . con . los con-	<i>To converse with one's enemy.</i>
trarios,	
Confederarse . con . algu-	<i>To ally oneself to any one.</i>
no,	
Conferir una cosa . con .	<i>To compare one thing with</i>
otra,	<i>another.</i>
Conferir un puesto . á . al-	<i>To place somebody in a post.</i>
guno,	
Confesar la culpa . . al . .	<i>To confess one's fault to the</i>
juez,	<i>judge.</i>
Confesarse . de . los pecados,	<i>To confess one's sins.</i>
Confiar alguna cosa . á . .	<i>To entrust another with any</i>
otro,	<i>thing.</i>
Confiar . . en . . algo,	<i>To confide in any thing.</i>
Confiarse . . de . . alguno,	<i>To rely upon any one.</i>
Confinar un pais . . con . .	<i>One country to lie adjacent to</i>
otro,	<i>another.</i>
Confinar alguno . á . . tal	<i>To confine any one to such a</i>
parte,	<i>fide.</i>
Confirmarse . en . su dic-	<i>To be confirmed in one's opi-</i>
tamen,	<i>nion.</i>
Conformarse . . con . . el	<i>To conform to the times.</i>
tiempo,	

Conforme . á . su opinion,	<i>Conformable to his opinion.</i>
Conforme . . con . . su voluntad,	<i>Conformable to his will.</i>
Confrontar una cosa . con . otra,	<i>To confront one thing with another.</i>
Confundirse . de . lo que se ve,	<i>To be confounded with what one sees.</i>
Congeniar . con . alguno,	<i>To be congenial to any one.</i>
Congraciarse . con . otro,	<i>To ingratiate oneself into another's favour.</i>
Congeturar algo . . por señales,	<i>To conjecture any thing by signs.</i>
Congratularse . . con . sus amigos,	<i>To congratulate oneself with his own friends.</i>
Conjurarse . contra . alguno,	<i>To conspire against any one.</i>
Confagrarse . . á . . dios,	<i>To consecrate oneself to God.</i>
Consentir . . en . . algo,	<i>To agree in any thing.</i>
Consistir . . en . . algo,	<i>To consist in any thing.</i>
Consolarse . con . los suyos,	<i>To be comforted with one's friends.</i>
Conspirar . contra . alguno,	<i>To conspire against any one.</i>
Conspirar . . á . . alguna cosa,	<i>To aspire to any thing.</i>
Constar . por . testimonios,	<i>To appear by evidence.</i>
Constar el todo . de . partes,	<i>The whole to be composed of parts.</i>
Consultar alguna cosa . con . . letrados,	<i>To consult something with learned men.</i>
Consumado . . en . tal facultad,	<i>To be consummate in any faculty.</i>
Contaminarse . . con . los vicios,	<i>To stain oneself with vices.</i>
Contaminarse . de . herejia,	<i>To contaminate oneself with heresy.</i>
Contemporizar . con . alguno,	<i>To temporize with any one.</i>
Contender . con . alguno,	<i>To contend with any one.</i>
Contender . sobre . tal cosa,	<i>To dispute upon such a subject.</i>
Contenerse . . en . . palabras,	<i>To be sparing in words.</i>
Contestar . á . la pregunta,	<i>To answer to one's question.</i>

Contraer

Contraer una cosa . á . otra,	<i>To contract one thing to another.</i>
Contrapesar una cosa . con . otra,	<i>To counterpoise one thing with another.</i>
Contraponer esto . . á . . aquello,	<i>To put this over against that.</i>
Contrapuntearse . de . palab- bras,	<i>To scold.</i>
Contravenir . á . . la ley,	<i>To transgress against the law.</i>
Contribuir . . con . algo,	<i>To contribute any thing.</i>
Contribuir . . á . tal cosa,	<i>To contribute to such a thing.</i>
Convalecer . de . la enfer- medad,	<i>To recover from sickness.</i>
Convencerse . de . lo con- trario,	<i>To be convinced of the contrary.</i>
Convenir . con . otro, . en . alguna cosa,	<i>To agree with another in any thing.</i>
Conversar . . con . alguno,	<i>To speak with any body.</i>
Convertir la hacienda . en . dinero,	<i>To convert goods into money.</i>
Convertirse . . á . . Dios,	<i>To be converted to God.</i>
Convidar . a . alguno con . dinero,	<i>To offer money to any body.</i>
Convidarse . á . los trabajos,	<i>To be ready to work.</i>
Convocar gente . á . junta,	<i>To convene a meeting.</i>
Cooperar . á . alguna cosa,	<i>To co-operate in any thing.</i>
Correrse . de . verguenza,	<i>To be ashamed.</i>
Corresponder . á . los bene- ficios,	<i>To be grateful.</i>
Corresponderse . con . los amigos,	<i>To correspond with friends.</i>
Crecer . . en . . virtudes,	<i>To increase in virtues.</i>
Crecido . . de . . cuerpo,	<i>Tall.</i>
Creer algo por fe . en . Dios,	<i>To believe something by faith in God.</i>
Creerse . de . alguna cosa,	<i>To be convinced of any thing.</i>
Cucharetear . . en . todo,	<i>To intermeddle in every thing.</i>
Cuidar . . de . . . alguno,	<i>To take care of any body.</i>
Culpar . . á . . alguno,	<i>To blame any body.</i>
Cumplir . . con . . alguno,	<i>To discharge one's obligation with any body.</i>
Curarse . de . alguna cosa,	<i>To be cured of any thing.</i>
Curtirse . . al . . ayre,	<i>To tan by the air.</i>
Curtido del sol ; . en . tra- jos,	<i>Tanned by the sun ; by labour.</i>

D.

Dar, algo . a . alguno ; por visto ; de . color ; de . comer,	<i>To give something to any body ; to suppose any thing seen ; to give colour ; to give any thing to eat.</i>
Darse . á . . . estudiar,	<i>To give oneself to study.</i>
Deber dinero . á . alguno,	<i>To be indebted to any body.</i>
Decaer . de . la autoridad,	<i>To fail from authority.</i>
Decir algo . á . otro ; bien una cosa . con . otra,	<i>To say any thing to another ; to agree one thing with another.</i>
Declararse . por . tal parti- do ; á . alguno,	<i>To declare oneself for such a party ; to any body.</i>
Declinar . á . hacia . tal par- te ; en . baxezza,	<i>To approach towards any side ; to abase.</i>
Dedicar tiempo . al . estudio,	<i>To employ one's time in study.</i>
Deducir alguna cosa . de . otra,	<i>To infer one thing from another.</i>
Defender . . á . . alguno,	<i>To defend any body.</i>
Deferir . á . otro dictamen,	<i>To adopt another's advice.</i>
Defraudar algo . de . la au- toridad . de . otro,	<i>To usurp another's authority.</i>
Degenerar . de . su nacimi- ento,	<i>To degenerate from one's an- cestors.</i>
Delante . . de . . alguno,	<i>Before any body.</i>
Delatarse . . al . . juez,	<i>To accuse oneself to a judge.</i>
Deleytarse . en , de . oyr ; con . la vista,	<i>To please oneself with hear- ing ; with seeing.</i>
Deliberar sobre . tal . cosa,	<i>To deliberate upon any thing.</i>
Dentro . . de . . . casa,	<i>Within the house.</i>
Depender . . de . . alguno,	<i>To depend upon any body.</i>
Deponer . á . alguno . de . su empleo,	<i>To depose any body from his employment.</i>
Depositar algo . en . alguna parte,	<i>To deposit any thing in any place.</i>
Derivar . de . otra autoridad,	<i>To derive from another's au- thority.</i>
Derrenegar . de . alguna cosa,	<i>To detest any thing.</i>
Desabrirse . . con . alguno,	<i>To have a difference with any body.</i>
Desabrocharse . con . algu- no,	<i>To manifest one's own secret to another.</i>
Desagradecido . al . bene- ficio,	<i>Ungrateful to benefits.</i>

Desahogarse

Desahogarse . con . alguno,	<i>To communicate one's trouble to another.</i>
Despropiarse . de . algo,	<i>To alienate any thing.</i>
Desavenirse unos . de . otros,	<i>Some to disagree with another's.</i>
Desayunarse . de . alguna noticia,	<i>To take notice of any thing.</i>
Descabezarse . en . alguna cosa,	
Descalabazarse . en . alguna cosa,	<i>To labour in vain.</i>
Descansar . de . la fatiga,	<i>To relieve oneself from fatigue.</i>
Descantillar . de . alguna cosa,	<i>To break off the corner of any thing.</i>
Descargarse . de . la culpa,	<i>To free oneself from the fault.</i>
Descartarse . de . algun en- cargo,	<i>To excuse oneself from a charge.</i>
Descender . á . los valles,	<i>To descend to the vallies.</i>
Descender . de . buen li- nage,	<i>To come of a good family.</i>
Descolgarse . por . la mu- ralla,	<i>To creep down the wall.</i>
Descolgarse . de . los montes,	<i>To descend from the mountains.</i>
Descollarse . sobre . otros,	<i>To lean upon another.</i>
Descomponerse . con . al- guno,	<i>To disagree with any one.</i>
Desconfiar . de . alguno,	<i>To mistrust any one.</i>
Desconocido . á . los bene- ficios,	<i>Ungrateful to benefits.</i>
Descontar algo . de . algu- na suma,	<i>To discount one sum from another.</i>
Descuidarse . de . su obli- gacion,	<i>To neglect his obligation.</i>
Desflecirse . de . lo dicho,	<i>To retract what one has said.</i>
Desfiecir . de . su caracter,	<i>To deviate from his character.</i>
Desdeñarse . de . alguna cosa,	<i>To disdain any thing.</i>
Despoblarse . de . gente,	<i>To depopulate.</i>
Detembarazarse . de . lo que estorba,	<i>To get rid of lumber.</i>
Desembarcar . en . el puer- to,	<i>To land.</i>

Desenfrenarse . en . vicios,	<i>To abandon oneself to vices.</i>
Desertar . del . regimiento,	<i>To desert from a regiment.</i>
Desesperar . . de . la pretension,	<i>To despair of one's pretension.</i>
Deshacerse . . á . trabajar,	<i>To work with anxiety.</i>
Deshacerse . de . algo,	<i>To get rid of something.</i>
Desfalcar algo . de . alguna cosa,	<i>To take away from another thing.</i>
Desgajarse . de . los montes,	<i>To fall from the mountains.</i>
Despeñarse . de . el monte,	<i>To fall from the mountain.</i>
Despeñarse . de . un vicio . en . otro,	<i>To go from one vice to another.</i>
Despues . de . llegar ; alguno ; algo,	<i>After arriving ; after any thing.</i>
Desterrar . á . alguno . de . su patria,	<i>To banish any'one from his country.</i>
Destrizar . de . enfado,	<i>To consume oneself with anger.</i>
Devolver . la . causa . al juez,	<i>To let the cause devolve to the judge.</i>
Dexar . algo . a . alguno ; en . manos ; de . escribir,	<i>To abandon any thing to any body ; in the hands ; to leave off writing.</i>
Distar . un . pueblo . de . otro,	<i>One town to be distant from another.</i>
Destinguir uno . de . otro,	<i>To distinguish one thing from another.</i>
Desmentir . á . alguno,	<i>To give any one the lie.</i>
Desnudarse . de . passions,	<i>To conquer one's passions.</i>
Despedirse . de . alguno,	<i>To take leave of any one.</i>
Despertar . á . alguno,	<i>To awake any one.</i>
Despertar . del . sueño,	<i>To awake from sleep.</i>
Despicarse . de . la ofensa,	<i>To be revenged of an affront.</i>
Desposarse . con . alguno,	<i>To marry any one.</i>
Desprenderse . de . algo,	<i>To get rid of something.</i>
Despues . de . pasear,	<i>After walking.</i>
Desquiciar . á . alguno de su poder,	<i>To deprive any one of his authority.</i>
Desquitarle . de . la perdida,	<i>To make up for one's loss.</i>
Destinar algo . para . tal cosa,	<i>To define something for such an end.</i>
	<i>Desvergon-</i>

Desvergonzarse . con . al-	To take liberties with some- body.
Desviarse . del . camino,	To lose one's way.
Desvivirse . . por . algo,	To be anxious for something.
Detenerse . en . difficul- tades,	To be stopped by difficulties.
Determinarse . á . partir,	To take a resolution of setting out.
Detras . . de . . la dama,	Behind the lady.
Desar algo . . á . . alguno,	To bequeath to any one.
Desar . . de . . escribir,	To leave off writing.
Desar algo . . á . para . . otro tiempo,	To defer any thing to another time.
Dignarse . . de . conceder algo,	To condescend to grant any thing.
Dimanar . . de . . alguna cosa,	To originate from something.
Discernir una cosa . de . . otra,	To discern one thing from ano- ther.
Desfrutar . . a . . alguno,	To take profit from another.
Disgustarse . . por . . algo,	To be disgusted with any thing.
Disgustarse . . de . con . . alguno,	To be disgusted with any one.
Disponer . de . los bienes,	To dispose of goods.
Disponerse . á . alguna co- sa,	To be disposed to any thing.
Disputar . . sobre . algo,	To dispute on something.
Dilentir . de otro . dicta- men,	To dissent from another's opi- nion.
Disuadir á alguno . . de . . alguna cosa,	To dissuade any one from any thing.
Distinguirse . . en . algo,	To distinguish oneself in any thing.
Distraherse . . de-en . . la conversacion,	To wander in conversation.
Divertirse . . á . en . ju- gar,	To be diverted with play.
Dividir alguna cosa . de . . otra,	To divide one thing from ano- ther.
Dolerse . de . lo mal he- cho,	To repent of a bad action.
Dotado . , de . . ciencia,	Endowed with learning.
Dudar . . de . . algo,	To doubt any thing.

136 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Durar . hasta . por tal tiem-
po, *To last till such a time.*

Duro . de . entendimiento, *Of a difficult understanding.*

E.

Echar algo . en . por . tier-
ra, *To throw any thing on the earth.*

Echar olor . . . de . . . si, *To eject a scent from oneself.*

Elevarse . . . al . . . cielo, *To be raised to heaven.*

Embarcarse . . en . preten-
siones, *To put up pretensions.*

Embóbarse . de . en . con .
algo, *To be stupefied with any thing.*

Emboscarse . en . el monte, *To lie in ambush in a wood.*

Embutir alguna cosa . en .
de . con . otra, *To inlay one thing with another.*

Emmendarse . de . en . algo, *To correct oneself in any thing.*

Empaparse . . en . . agua, *To be damp with water.*

Emparejar . con . alguno, *To be equal with another.*

Emparentar . . con . gente
ilustre, *To be connected with illustrious families.*

Empeñarse . . en . . algo, *To engage in any thing.*

Empeñarse . . por . alguno, *To take part with another.*

Emplearse . . en . . algo, *To be employed in any thing.*

Enagenarse . de . alguna,
cosa, *To alienate any thing.*

Enamorarse . de . . alguna
dama, *To fall in love with any lady.*

Enamorarse . de . algo, *To fall in love with any one.*

Encaminarse . á . . alguna
parte, *To travel to any part.*

Encallar la nave . . en . .
arena, *To run a ship on shore, or on the sands.*

Encararse . á . con . alguno, *To face another.*

Encaramarse . por . la pared, *To ascend by the wall.*

Encargarse . de . algun ne-
gocio, *To charge oneself with any business.*

Encasquetarse . . en . . su
opinion, *To be obstinate in one's opinion.*

Encastillarse . en . alguna
parte, *To fortify oneself in any place.*

Encaxarse . en . por . alguna
parte, *To busy oneself in any thing.*

Encenegarse

Encenegarse . en . vicios,	<i>To be vicious.</i>
Encenderse . . en . . ira,	<i>To kindle with anger.</i>
Encerrarse . en . su dictamen,	<i>To be obstinate in one's opinion.</i>
Encharcarse . de . en . agua,	<i>To drink too much water.</i>
Encomendarse . . á . . Dios,	<i>To recommend oneself to God.</i>
Enconarse . con . . alguno,	<i>To be enraged with any one.</i>
Enfermar . . del . . pecho,	<i>To grow infirm in the breast.</i>
Enfrascarse . en . los negocios,	<i>To be entangled in business.</i>
Engolfarse . . en . . cosas grandes,	<i>To be immersed in things of consequence.</i>
Engreirse . con . la fortuna,	<i>To be elated with good fortune.</i>
Enlazar una cosa . . con . . otra,	<i>To tie one thing close to another.</i>
Enredarse una cosa . con . en . otra,	<i>To mix one thing with another.</i>
Ensayarse . en . a . hacer algo,	<i>To try to do any thing.</i>
Entender . en . sus negocios,	<i>To understand his business.</i>
Enterarse . de . alguna cosa,	<i>To be well informed with any thing.</i>
Entrar . en . alguna parte,	<i>To enter into any part.</i>
Entregar algo . á . alguno,	<i>To deliver any thing to any one.</i>
Entrometerse . en . . cosas de otro,	<i>To meddle with another's affairs.</i>
Enviar algo . . á . alguno,	<i>To send any thing to any one.</i>
Equivocarse . con . en . algo,	<i>To equivocate in any thing.</i>
Escaparse . de . la prisón,	<i>To escape from a prison.</i>
Escarmentar . de . en . cara a beza agena,	<i>To take warning at another's expence.</i>
Esconderse . de . alguno . en . alguna parte,	<i>To bide oneself in any place.</i>
Escribir cartas . á . alguno,	<i>To write letters to any body.</i>
Esculpir . . en . . bronce,	<i>To engrave on brass.</i>
Excusarse . . de . . hazer algo,	<i>To excuse oneself from doing any thing.</i>
Esmerarse . . en . . algo,	<i>To exert oneself.</i>
Espantarse . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To be terrified at any thing.</i>
Estampar . . en . . papel,	<i>To imprint on paper.</i>

Estar á orden . de . otro, *To be under another's direction.*

Estar . . . de . . . viage, *To be on a journey.*
Estar . . en . alguna parte, *To be any where.*
Estar . . por . para . . partir, *To be ready to set out.*
Estar algo . por . suceder, *To expect something to happen.*
Estrecharse . con . alguno, *To make oneself intimate to any body.*

Estrellarse uno . con . contra otro, *To oppose oneself to another.*

Estribar . . en . . algo, *To be supported in any thing.*
Exceder . en algo . á . otro, *To excel any one in any thing.*
Exceptuar á alguno . de . . alguna cosa, *To except any one from any thing.*

Excluir á alguno . de . . alguna parte, *To dismiss any one from any place.*

Exhortar á alguno . á . . alguna cosa, *To exhort any one to such a thing.*

Eximir á alguno . de . . algun empleo, *To exempt any one from his obligation.*

Exonerar á alguno . de . . su empleo, *To dismiss any one from his place.*

Expeler . a . alguno . de . . casa, *To expel any one from the house.*

Experto . . en . las leyes, *Skilled in the laws.*
Extraher una cosa . . de . . otra, *To extract one thing from another.*

Extraviarse . de . la carretera, *To deviate from one's purpose.*

F.

Facil . . de . . digerir, *Easy to digest.*
Faltar . . á . la . . palabra, *To fail in his promise.*

Falto . . de . . dinero, *Without money.*
Fastidiarse . . de . . algo, *To be disgusted with any thing.*

Fatigarse . . en . . algo, *To be fatigued by any thing.*
Faborable . . á . para . todos, *Favourable to all.*

Favorecerse . . de . . alguien, *To be helped by any body.*
Fiar algo . de . . á . . alguno, *To trust any thing to any one.*

Fiel . á . con . sus amigos, *Faithful to his friends.*
Fixar . . en . . la pared, *To fix any thing in the wall.*

Flexible . . á . . la razon, *Piaget to reason.*
Fluctuar . . en . . la duda, *To fluctuate in doubt.*

Fortificarse . en . . alguna parte, *To strengthen oneself on any side.*

Fran-

Franquearse . . á . . otro,	<i>To open oneself to another.</i>
Frisar uno . . con . . otro,	<i>To assimilate one thing with another.</i>
Fuera . . . de . . . casa,	<i>Out of the house.</i>
Fuerte . . de . . condicion,	<i>Of a rough temper.</i>
Fundarse . en . la razon,	<i>To be founded in reason.</i>

G.

Girar . . de . . una parte á otra,	<i>To reel from one side to another.</i>
Girar . . por . . tal parte,	<i>To reel on such a side.</i>
Gloriarse . . de . . algo,	<i>To boast of any thing.</i>
Gordo . . de . . talle,	<i>Fat or lusty.</i>
Gozar . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To relish any thing.</i>
Graduar algo . . de-por . . bueno,	<i>To pronounce any thing as good.</i>
Grangear la voluntad . á-de otro,	<i>To gain another's affection.</i>
Guardarse . . de . . lo malo,	<i>To guard oneself from evil.</i>
Guarecerse . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To take shelter from any thing.</i>
Guaracerse . en . . alguna parte,	<i>To take shelter in any place.</i>
Guarnecer alguna cosa . con otra,	<i>To garnish one thing with another.</i>
Guirarse . . por . . alguno,	<i>To guide oneself by any one.</i>
Guidao . . de . . alguno,	<i>Guided by any one.</i>
Guindarse . por . la pared,	<i>To descend by the wall.</i>
Guitar . . . de . . . algo,	<i>To taste of any thing.</i>

H.

Habil . para . en . la ciencia,	<i>Able for or in knowledge.</i>
Habilitar á uno . para . . alguna cosa,	<i>To enable any body for any thing.</i>
Habitar . con . . alguno,	<i>To dwell with any one.</i>
Habitar . en . . tal parte,	<i>To dwell in such a place.</i>
Habituarse . á-en . . alguna cosa,	<i>To accustom oneself to something.</i>
Hablar . en . de-sobre . . alguna cosa,	<i>To speak of any thing.</i>
Hablar . con-por . . alguno,	<i>To speak with or for any one.</i>
Hacer . . . á . . . todo,	<i>To be ready at any thing.</i>
Hacer . . de . . valiente,	<i>To pretend to courage.</i>
Hacer . . por . . alguno,	<i>To do for any one.</i>

140 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Hallar algo . en . tal parte,	<i>To find any thing in such a place.</i>
Hartarse . . de . . comida,	<i>To gorge oneself with viands.</i>
Hallarse . . en . . la fiesta,	<i>To be present at the feast.</i>
Hallarse . . a . en . la casa,	<i>To be in the house.</i>
Henchir el cantaro . de . . agua,	<i>To fill the pitcher with water.</i>
Herir á alguno . . en . . la estimacion,	<i>To hurt any one in his reputation.</i>
Herido . . de . . la injuria,	<i>Wounded by injury.</i>
Hincarse . . de . . rodillas,	<i>To kneel down.</i>
Hermanar una cosa . con . otra,	<i>To agree one thing with another.</i>
Hervir un pueblo de ; en . gente,	<i>To be very populous.</i>
Hocicar . . en . . algo,	<i>To bore into the earth with the snout.</i>
Holgarse con . de-en . algo,	<i>To rejoice at any thing.</i>
Huir . . de . . alguno,	<i>To fly from any body.</i>
Humanarse . . á . . alguna cosa,	<i>To familiarize oneself to any thing.</i>
Humillarse . . á . . alguno,	<i>To humble oneself to any one.</i>
Hundir algo . en . el agua,	<i>To plunge any thing into the water.</i>

I.

Idóneo . . para . . todo,	<i>Fit for every thing.</i>
Iguál . . á-con . . otro,	<i>Equal to another.</i>
Igualar una cosa . . con . . otra,	<i>To equal one thing with another.</i>
Imbuir á alguno . en-de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To instruct any one in any thing.</i>
Impeler á alguno . á . alguna cosa,	<i>To compel any one to any thing.</i>
Impelido . de . la necesidad,	<i>Impelled by necessity.</i>
Impenetrable . á . los mas perspicaces,	<i>Impenetrable to the most penetrating.</i>
Impetrar algo . de . alguno,	<i>To beg any thing of any one.</i>
Implicarse . . en . algo,	<i>To intermeddle in any thing.</i>
Imponer penas . á . alguno,	<i>To impose penance on any one.</i>
Imponerse . . en . . algun hecho,	<i>To instruct oneself about any action.</i>
	<i>Importar</i>

Importar algo . á . de . otro	To import any thing from another country.
Importunado . de . ruegos,	Importuned with intreaties.
Importunar á alguno . con .	To importune any one with pretensions.
Impresionar á alguno . de- en . alguna cosa,	To impress any one with any thing.
Imprimir algo . en . el	To imprint any thing on the mind.
Impropio . de-á . su edad,	Unbecoming his age.
Impugnar algo . á . otro,	To impugn anyone in anything.
Impugnado . de-por .	Impugned by many.
Imputar la culpa . á . otro,	To impute the fault to any one.
Inacceble . á . los pre- tendientes,	Inacessible to pretenders.
Incantable . en . los tra- baxos,	Unwearied with work.
Inapeable . de . su op- nion,	Obstinate in his opinion.
Incapaz . de . remedio,	Irremediable.
Incesante . en . sus tareas,	Indefatigable in his labours.
Incidir . en . culpa,	To fall into a fault.
Incitar . en . á . otro,	To incite any one to any thing.
Inclinarse . á . la virtud,	To be inclined to virtue.
Incluir . en . el nume- ro,	To include in the number.
Incompatible . con . el mando,	Incompatible with the com- mand.
Incomprehensible . á . los hombres,	Incomprehensible to men.
Inconsequente . en . algo,	To be inconsequent.
Inconstante . en . alguna cosa,	Unsettled in any thing.
Inconstante . en . su pro- ceder,	Inconstant in his proceedings.
Incorporar una cosa . en- con . otra,	To incorporate one thing with another.
Increible . para . á . muchos,	Incredible to many.
Incumbr algo . á . otro,	Any thing to be incumbent on another.
Incurrir . en . delitos,	To incur crimes.
Indeciso . en . resolver,	Undecided in resolving.
Indignarse . con . contra . al- go,	To be scornful to any one.

Indisponer

142 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Indisponer á uno . con . otro,	<i>To indispose one with another.</i>
Inducir á uno . á . . pecar,	<i>To induce one to sin.</i>
Inductivo . . . de . . . error,	<i>Leading to error.</i>
Indultar a alguno . de . la pena,	<i>To pardon any one the punishment.</i>
Infatigable . . en . la guerra,	<i>Indefatigable in war.</i>
Infecto . . . de . . . heregia,	<i>Infected with heresy.</i>
Inferior a otro . en . algo,	<i>Inferior to another in any thing.</i>
Inferir . . de . . principios,	<i>To infer from principles.</i>
Inficionada . de . . viruelas,	<i>Infected with the small pox.</i>
Infiel . . á . . su amigo,	<i>Unfaithful to one's friend.</i>
Inflexible . á . . la razon,	<i>Inflexible to reason.</i>
Influir . . en . alguna cosa,	<i>To have an influence over any thing.</i>
Informar a alguno . de . algo,	<i>To inform another of any thing.</i>
Infundir animo . en-á . al- guno,	<i>To encourage any one.</i>
Ingrato . . á . los favores,	<i>Ungrateful to favours.</i>
Inhabil . . para . . el em- pleo,	<i>Unfit for the employment.</i>
Inhabilitar á alguno . para . alguna cosa,	<i>To disable any one for any thing.</i>
Inhibir al juez . de . en . el conocimiento,	<i>To inhibit any judge from taking further information.</i>
Inseñable . . á . las inju- rias,	<i>Inseñable to injuries.</i>
Inseparable . . de . la vir- tud,	<i>Inseparable from virtue.</i>
Insertar algo . en . alguna cosa,	<i>To ingraft one thing on another.</i>
Insinuar algo . . á . algu- no,	<i>To insinuate any thing to any one.</i>
Insinuarse . con . los pode- rosos,	<i>To insinuate oneself into the favour of the great.</i>
Insipido . . al . . . gusto,	<i>Insipid to the taste.</i>
Instistir . en . . alguna cosa,	<i>To insist on any thing.</i>
Inspirar algo . . á . . otro,	<i>To inspire any thing to another.</i>
Instruir á alguno . en . al- guno cosa,	<i>To instruct any one in any thing.</i>
Interceder . con . . alguno por . otro,	<i>To intercede with any one for another.</i>
	<i>Interesante</i>

Interesarse . con . alguno por otro,	<i>To interest oneself with any one for another.</i>
Interesarse . en . alguna cosa,	<i>To interest oneself in any thing.</i>
Internarse . en . con . algu- no,	<i>To be familiar with another.</i>
Internarse . en . alguna cosa,	<i>To look into any thing.</i>
Interpolarse unas cosas . con . otras,	<i>To mingle one thing with another.</i>
Interponerse . con . algu- no,	<i>To interfere with any one.</i>
Intervenir . en . las cosas,	<i>To interpose between things.</i>
Introducirse . con . los que mandan,	<i>To introduce oneself to the commanders.</i>
Introducirse . en . alguna parte,	<i>To intrude oneself into any place.</i>
Invadido . de . por . los con- trarios,	<i>Invaded by the enemies.</i>
Invernar . en . tal parte,	<i>To pass the winter in such a place.</i>
Invertir dinero . en . otro uso,	<i>To convert money to another use.</i>
Ingerir un arbol . en . otro,	<i>To ingraft one tree on another.</i>
Ir de Madrid . a . hacia . Ca- diz,	<i>To go from Madrid towards Cadiz.</i>
Ir . . contra . . alguno,	<i>To go against any body.</i>
Ir . . por . . pan,	<i>To go for bread.</i>
Ir . . por . . el camino,	<i>To go in the way.</i>
Ir . . tras . . de alguno,	<i>To go behind another.</i>

J

Jactarse . de . alguna co- sa,	<i>To boast of any thing.</i>
Jugar algo . a . tal juego,	<i>To stake money on such a game.</i>
Jugar una cosa . . con . . otra,	<i>To bet one thing with another.</i>
Justificarse . de . alguna cosa,	<i>To justify oneself with any thing.</i>
Juntar una cosa . a con . . otra,	<i>To join one thing to another.</i>
Juzgar . de . alguna cosa,	<i>To judge any thing.</i>

L.

Ladear una cosa . à . . tal parte,	<i>To lay any thing on such a side.</i>
Ladearse . á . . otro parti- do,	<i>To turn one's coat.</i>
Lamentarse . , de . . algo,	<i>To lament any thing.</i>
Lanzar algo . á-contra . . otra parte,	<i>To push any thing to another side.</i>
Lamentarse . . de . . al- guno,	<i>To pity any one.</i>
Largo . . . de . . cuerpo,	<i>Tall.</i>
Lastimarse . de . . alguno,	<i>To take pity on any one.</i>
Leer los pensamientos . de otro,	<i>To read the thoughts of any one.</i>
Lexos . . . de . . tierra,	<i>Far from the hearth.</i>
Levantar la voz . al . cie- lo,	<i>To raise the voice to heaven.</i>
Levantar algo . en . del . suelo,	<i>To raise any thing up from the ground,</i>
Libertar á alguno . del . . peligro,	<i>To deliver any one from danger.</i>
Librar á alguno . de . ries- gos,	<i>To free any one from risk.</i>
Lidiar . . con . . alguno,	<i>To quarrel with another.</i>
Ligar una cosa . . con . . otra,	<i>To tie one thing to another.</i>
Ligero . . de . . . pies.	<i>Light footed.</i>
Limitar las facultades . á . alguno,	<i>To limit any one's faculties.</i>
Limitado . de . . talentos,	<i>Of slender talents.</i>
Llegar . . á . . puerto,	<i>To arrive to a port.</i>
Llevar algo . . á . alguna parte,	<i>To carry any thing to any place.</i>
Llevarse . de . alguna pa- sión,	<i>To be carried away by passion.</i>
Luchar . . con . . alguno,	<i>To wrestle with any one.</i>
Ludir una cosa . con . otra,	<i>To rub one thing against another.</i>

M.

Malquistaré . con . algu- no,	<i>To break with any one.</i>
Manco . . de . . una ma- no,	<i>Maimed.</i>

Manar

Part III. *Prepositions with other Words.* 145

Manar agua . de . la fuente,	<i>Water springing from the fountain.</i>
Mancomunarse . . con . . otros,	<i>To herd with others.</i>
Mandar algo . . á . . alguno,	<i>To command any thing to any one.</i>
Manifestar alguna cosa . á . alguno,	<i>To manifest any thing to any one.</i>
Mantener conversacion . á . alguno,	<i>To maintain conversation with any one.</i>
Maquinar . contra . alguno,	<i>To machinate against any one.</i>
Mallavillarse . de . . algo,	<i>To wonder at any thing.</i>
Mas . . de . . cien escudos,	<i>More than a hundred crowns.</i>
Matarse . . á . . trabajar,	<i>To kill oneself with labour.</i>
Matarse . por . . conseguir algo,	<i>To tire oneself for any thing.</i>
Matizar . . de . . con . . colores,	<i>To shade with colours.</i>
Mediano . . de . . estatura,	<i>Of a middle stature.</i>
Mediar . . por . alguno,	<i>To mediate for any one.</i>
Mediar . . entre . los contrarios,	<i>To mediate between enemies.</i>
Medirse . . en . . las palabras,	<i>To be moderate in words.</i>
Medrar . . en . . el empleo,	<i>To advance in the employment.</i>
Mejorar . . de . . fortuna,	<i>To better one's fortune.</i>
Mejorar a alguno . en . la herencia,	<i>To increase the inheritance of any one.</i>
Menor . . . de . . . edad,	<i>Younger.</i>
Menos . . . de . . . cien escudos,	<i>Less than an hundred crowns.</i>
Merecer . . á . . con . de . alguno,	<i>To merit from any one.</i>
Mesurarse . . en . . las acciones,	<i>To be cautious in one's actions.</i>
Meter dinero . . en . . el cofre,	<i>To put money into the chest.</i>
Meter á alguno . . en . el empeño,	<i>To engage any one in an undertaking.</i>
Meterse . . á . . gobernar,	<i>To assume government.</i>
Meterse . . con . . los que mandan,	<i>To put oneself on a footing with commanders.</i>

L

Meterse

146 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR:

Meterse . . en . . los peli-	<i>To expose oneself to dangers.</i>
gros,	
Mezclar una cosa . . con .	<i>To mix one thing with another.</i>
otra,	
Mezclarse . . en . . los	<i>To mix oneself in business.</i>
negocios,	
Mirar . . de . . lexos,	<i>To look at a distance.</i>
Mirar . . á . . : alguno,	<i>To look at any one.</i>
Mirarse . . en . . alguna	<i>To be careful in any thing.</i>
cosa,	
Mirar . . por . . alguno,	<i>To look for any one.</i>
Moderarse . . en . . las pa-	<i>To be moderate in words.</i>
tabras,	
Mofarse . . de . . alguno,	<i>To make game of any one.</i>
Mojar (algo) . . en . . el	<i>To wet with water.</i>
agua,	
Molerse . . á . . trabajar,	<i>To fatigue oneself with work-</i>
ing.	
Molido . . de . . el tra-	<i>Worn out with labour.</i>
bajo,	
Molestar á alguno . . con .	<i>To molest any one with visits.</i>
visitas,	
Molesto . . á . . los ami-	<i>Troublesome to friends.</i>
gos,	
Montar . . á . . caballo,	<i>To get on horseback.</i>
Montar . . en . . mula,	<i>To get on a mule.</i>
Montar . . en . . colera,	<i>To get into a passion.</i>
Morar . . en . . poblado,	<i>To dwell in a populous place.</i>
Morir . . de . . enfer-	<i>To die of a sickness.</i>
medad,	
Morirse . . de . . frio,	<i>To be starved with cold.</i>
Morirse . . por . . confe-	<i>To fatigue oneself to obtain any</i>
uir algo,	<i>end.</i>
Motejar á alguno . . de ..	<i>To scoff at any one as ignorant.</i>
ignorante,	
Motivar á alguno . . con .	<i>To persuade any one by rea-</i>
razones,	<i>sions.</i>
Moverse de una parte . . á .	<i>To move from one side to an-</i>
otra,	<i>other.</i>
Mudar . . de . . intento,	<i>To change an intention.</i>
Mudarse . . de . . casa,	<i>To change the habitation.</i>
Murmurar . . de . . alguno,	<i>To murmur at any one.</i>

N.

Nacer . de . alguna parte,	<i>To come from any part.</i>
Nacer . . con . . fortuna,	<i>To be born to a fortune.</i>
Nacer . . para . . el tra- bajo,	<i>To be born to labour.</i>
Nadar . . en . . el río,	<i>To swim in the river.</i>
Navegar . . á . . Indias,	<i>To sail to the Indies.</i>
Negarse . . á . . la com- municación,	<i>To deny oneself to company.</i>
Nimio . . en . . el pro- ceder,	<i>Over-nice in action.</i>
Ninguno . de . los pre- sentes,	<i>None of those who are present.</i>
Nivelarse . . á . lo justo,	<i>To direct oneself by justice.</i>
Nombrar á alguno . para . el empleo,	<i>To nominate any one to the em- ployment.</i>
Notar á alguno . de . ma- la fama,	<i>To note any one as a bad char- acter.</i>
Notificar alguna cosa . á . alguno,	<i>To notify any thing to any one.</i>

O.

Obligar . . á . . alguna co- sa,	<i>To oblige any one to any thing.</i>
Obstar uno . . á . . otro,	<i>To binder any one.</i>
Obstinar . . en . . al- guna cosa,	<i>To be obstinate in any thing.</i>
Obtener alguna gracia . de alguno,	<i>To obtain a favour from any one.</i>
Ocultar algo . . á . de . al- guno,	<i>To conceal any thing from any one.</i>
Ocuparse . en . . estudiar,	<i>To be occupied in study.</i>
Ofenderse . . de . . algo,	<i>To be offended at any thing.</i>
Ofrecer algo . . á . alguno,	<i>To offer any thing to any one.</i>
Ofrecerse . . á . . los peli- gros,	<i>To offer oneself to danger.</i>
Oler algo . . á . otra cosa,	<i>To have a strange smell.</i>
Olivarse . de . lo pasado,	<i>To forget the past.</i>
Opinar . . sobre . . alguna cosa,	<i>To hold an opinion on any thing.</i>
Oponerse . . á . la empresa,	<i>To oppose the undertaking.</i>
Oprimir á otro . . con . . el poder,	<i>To oppress another by power.</i>
Optar . . á . los empleos,	<i>To be a candidate.</i>

148 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Ordenarse . . . de . . . sacer-	To be ordained into the priest-
dote,	hood.
Orillar . . . á . . . alguna	To draw to any side.
parte,	
P.	
Pactar alguna cosa . . . con .	To make a bargain.
otro,	
Pagar . . . con . . . palabras,	To pay with words.
Pagar . . . en . . . dinero,	To pay in cash.
Pagarse . . . de . . . buenas ra-	To be satisfied with good rea-
zones,	sions.
Paladearse . . . con . . . alguna	To please the palate with any
cosa,	thing
Paliar algo . . . con . . . otra	To palliate one thing with an-
cosa,	other.
Palido . . . de . . . semblante,	Pale faced.
Palmejar . . . á . . . alguno,	To cheer any body with the
	hands.
Parar . . . en . . . casa,	To stay at home.
Parar . . . á . . . la puerta,	To stop at the door.
Pararse . . . con . . . alguno,	To make a stay with another.
Pararse . . . á . . . descansar,	To stop to relieve oneself.
Parco . . . en . . . la comida,	Sparing in victuals.
Parecer . . . á . . . en . . . alguna	To appear any where.
parte,	
Participar algo . . . á . . . alguno,	To participate any thing to
	any one.
Participar . . . de . . . alguna cosa,	To participate of any thing.
Particularizarse . . . con . . . al-	To be singular with any body
guno . . . en . . . alguna cosa,	in any thing.
Partir . . . á . . . para . . . Francia,	To set off to France.
Partirse . . . de . . . España,	To set off from Spain.
Partir . . . en . . . dos partes,	To divide into two parts.
Partir . . . entre . . . los amigos,	To share between friends.
Partir . . . algo . . . con . . . otro,	To share out any thing with
	another.
Partir . . . por . . . mitad,	To divide.
Pasar . . . de . . . Sevilla,	To go farther than Seville.
Pasar . . . por . . . arboles,	To pass between trees.
Pasar . . . á . . . Madrid,	To go to Madrid.
Pasar de una parte . . . á . . . otra,	To go from one side to another.
Pasar . . . entre . . . montes,	To pass between mountains.
Pasar . . . por . . . el camino,	To pass by the road.
Pasarse alguna cosa . . . de . . . la	To forget any thing.
memoria,	

Pasearse

Part III. *Prepositions with other Words.* 149

Pasearse . . . con . . . otro,	<i>To walk with another.</i>
Pasearse . . . por . . el prado,	<i>To walk by the meadow.</i>
Pecar . . . de . . . necio,	<i>To commit a sin through ignorance.</i>
Pecar . . . en . . . algo,	<i>To be faulty in any thing.</i>
Pedir algo . . . á . . . alguno,	<i>To ask any thing from any one.</i>
Pedir . . . con . . . justicia,	<i>To ask with justice.</i>
Pedir . . . de . . en . . justicia,	<i>To claim in law.</i>
Pedir . . . por . . . Dios,	<i>To ask for God.</i>
Pedir . . . por . . . alguno,	<i>To ask for any one.</i>
Pegar una cosa . . . á . . . alguna,	<i>To attach any thing to any one.</i>
Pegar . . . contra . . la pared,	<i>To beat against the wall.</i>
Pelarse . . por . . alguna cosa,	<i>To be anxious for any thing.</i>
Peligrar . . . en . . . algo,	<i>To endanger in any thing.</i>
Pelotearse . . con . . alguno,	<i>To scuffle with any one.</i>
Penar . . . en . . . la otra vida,	<i>To punish in the other life.</i>
Pender . . . de . . . alguna cosa,	<i>To hang from any thing.</i>
Penetrar . . hasta . . las en- trañas,	<i>To penetrate to the bowels.</i>
Penetrado . . de . . dolor,	<i>Penetrated with grief.</i>
Pensar . . . en . . . algo,	<i>To think upon any thing.</i>
Perder algo . . de . . vista,	<i>To lose sight of any thing.</i>
Perderse . . en . . el ca- mino,	<i>To lose one's way.</i>
Perderse . . con . . el juego,	<i>To ruin oneself with gaming.</i>
Perecer . . por . . de . . hambre,	<i>To perish with hunger.</i>
Peregrinar . . por . . el mun- do,	<i>To wander through the world.</i>
Perfumar . . con . . incienso,	<i>To perfume with incense.</i>
Permanecer . . en . . alguna parte,	<i>To remain in any place.</i>
Permitir algo . . á . . alguno,	<i>To permit any thing to any one.</i>
Permutar alguna cosa . . por con . . otra,	<i>To exchange one thing for another.</i>
Perseguido . . de . . ene- migos,	<i>Pursued by enemies.</i>
Perseverar . . en . . la reso- lucion,	<i>To persevere in the resolution.</i>
Persuadir algo . . á . . alguno,	<i>To persuade any one of any thing.</i>
Persuadirse . . por . . á-de . . al- guna cosa,	<i>To be persuaded of any thing.</i>

150 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Persuadirse . . de, por . las razones de otro,	<i>To be persuaded by another's reasons.</i>
Pertenecer . á . alguno,	<i>To belong to any body.</i>
Pertrecharse . de . lo necesario,	<i>To be furnished with necessities.</i>
Pesar . de . lo mal hecho,	<i>To repent of a crime.</i>
Pesado . en . la conversacion,	<i>Dull in conversation.</i>
Pescar . . con . . red,	<i>To fish with a net.</i>
Piar . . . por . . . algo,	<i>To long for any thing.</i>
Picar . . con . . fuerza,	<i>To prick with force.</i>
Picarse . . de . . algo,	<i>To pique oneself upon any thing.</i>
Pintiparado . á . alguno,	<i>Like to any one.</i>
Plagarse . . de . . granos,	<i>To be plagued with pimples.</i>
Plantar . á . alguno . en . . alguna parte,	<i>To set any one in any place.</i>
Plantarse . en . Cadiz,	<i>To be sett'ed in Cadiz.</i>
Poblar . en . buen puesto,	<i>To settle in a good situation.</i>
Poblarse . . de . . gente,	<i>To be peopled.</i>
Ponderar algo . de . grande,	<i>To exaggerate any thing as great.</i>
Poner á alguno . por . á . oficio,	<i>To put any one in a trade.</i>
Poner algo . en . alguna parte,	<i>To put any thing any where.</i>
Ponerse . . á . . escribir,	<i>To set oneself to writing.</i>
Porfiar . . con . . alguno,	<i>To be positive with any one.</i>
Portarse . con . . decencia,	<i>To conduct oneself with decency.</i>
Posar . en . a'guna parte,	<i>To lodge in any place.</i>
Poseido . . de . . temor,	<i>Possessed by fear.</i>
Postrarse . en . . cama,	<i>To be confined to one's bed.</i>
Postrarse . . á . . los pies,	<i>To prostrate oneself at another's feet.</i>
Preceder . . á . . otro,	<i>To precede another.</i>
Precedido . de . . alguno,	<i>Preccded by any one.</i>
Preciarle . de . . valiente,	<i>To pique oneself upon courage.</i>
Precipitarse . de . . alguna parte,	<i>To be precipitated from any place.</i>
Preferido . . de . . alguno,	<i>Preferred by any one.</i>
Preferir . . á . . otro,	<i>To prefer to another.</i>
Preguntar algo . á . . alguno,	<i>To ask any one any thing.</i>
Prendarse . . de . . alguno,	<i>To be taken with any one.</i>

Part III. *The Government of Prepositions.* 151

Prender . . á . . alguno,	<i>To seize any one.</i>
Prender las plantas . en . tierra,	<i>Plants to take root in the earth.</i>
Precidido . . de . . otro,	<i>Preceded by another.</i>
Preocuparse . de . algo,	<i>To be preoccupied with any thing.</i>
Prepararse . a, para . al- guna cosa,	<i>To prepare oneself for any thing.</i>
Prescindir . . de . . algo,	<i>To cut off from any thing.</i>
Presentar algo . á . otro,	<i>To present any thing to another.</i>
Presentar á alguno . para . algun puesto,	<i>To present any one to an employment.</i>
Preservar. á alguno . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To preserve any one from any thing.</i>
Presidir . en . algun tri- buunal,	<i>To preside in any tribunal.</i>
Prestar dinero . á . otro,	<i>To lend money to another.</i>
Prestar la dieta . para . la salud,	<i>The diet to contribute for the health.</i>
Preponderar una cosa . á . otra,	<i>To preponderate one thing on another.</i>
Presumir . . de . . docto,	<i>To set up for a man of learning.</i>
Prevalecer . sobre . algu- no,	<i>To prevail over any one.</i>
Prevenir algo . á . alguno,	<i>To advise another of any thing.</i>
Prevenirse . de . lo neces- fario,	<i>To provide oneself with necessities.</i>
Prevenirse . para . algo,	<i>To provide oneself for any thing.</i>
Pringarse . . en . . algo,	<i>To intermeddle in any thing.</i>
Privar á alguno . de . al- guna cosa,	<i>To deprive any one of any thing.</i>
Privar . . con . . alguno,	<i>To be intimate with any one.</i>
Probar . . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To taste of any thing.</i>
Proceder . á . en . la elec- cion,	<i>To proceed to the election.</i>
Proceder . con . acuerdo,	<i>To proceed with circumspec- tion.</i>
Proceder alguna cosa . de . otra,	<i>One thing to proceed from another.</i>

Proceder . contra . alguno,	<i>To proceed against any one.</i>
Procesar á alguno . por . delitos,	<i>To proceed against a man for crimes.</i>
Procurar . por . alguno,	<i>To procure for any one.</i>
Proejar contra . las . olas,	<i>To row against the waves.</i>
Profesar . en . religion,	<i>To profess in religion.</i>
Prometer algo . á . alguno,	<i>To promise any thing to any one.</i>
Promover á alguno . á . otro empleo,	<i>To promote any one to another employment.</i>
Propasarse . á . en . algu- na cosa,	<i>To overshoot one's mark in any thing.</i>
Proponer algo . á . alguno,	<i>To propose any thing to any one.</i>
Froponer á alguno . en . el primer lugar,	<i>To propose to any one in the first place.</i>
Proporcionarse . para . algo,	<i>To proportion oneself to any thing.</i>
Proporcionarse . a, con . las fuerzas,	<i>To be proportionate to one's strength.</i>
Prorrogar el plazo . á . al- guno,	<i>To enlarge the time to any body.</i>
Prorumpir . en . lagrimas,	<i>To burst into tears.</i>
Proveer la plaza . de . vi- veres,	<i>To furnish the fortress with provisions.</i>
Proveer empleo . en . al- guno,	<i>To provide any body with em- ployment.</i>
Provenir . de . otra causa,	<i>To proceed from another cause.</i>
Provocar á alguno . con . malas palabras,	<i>To provoke any one by scurri- lous language.</i>
Proximo . . á . . morir,	<i>At the point of death.</i>
Pujar . contra . la diffi- cultad,	<i>To strive against difficulties.</i>
Pujar . . por . . algo,	<i>To strive for any thing.</i>
Purgar . de . . sospecha,	<i>To clear from suspicion.</i>

Q.

Quadrar alguna cosa . á . alguno,	<i>To fit any thing to any one.</i>
Quál . . de . . . los dos?	<i>Which of the two?</i>
Quebrantar las piernas . á . alguno,	<i>To break any one's legs.</i>
Quebrantarse . de . dolor,	<i>To be worn out with grief.</i>
Quebrar el corazon . á . al- guno,	<i>To break any one's heart.</i>
Quedar . . por . . andar,	<i>To have to walk further.</i>

Quebrar

Quedar . . por . . cobarde,	<i>To stay back like a coward.</i>
Quedarse . . en . . casa,	<i>To tarry at home.</i>
Quedarse . en . el sermon,	<i>To stop short in a discourse.</i>
Quejarse . . de . alguno,	<i>To complain of any one.</i>
Quemarse . de . alguna palabra,	<i>To be offended with any word.</i>
Quemarse . por . alguna cosa,	<i>To heat oneself for any thing.</i>
Querellarse . de . alguno,	<i>To complain of any one.</i>
Querido . . de . . todos,	<i>Beloved by every body.</i>
Quien . . de . . ellos?	<i>Which of them?</i>
Quitar algo . á . alguno,	<i>To take any thing from any one.</i>
Quitar alguna cosa . de . . alguna parte,	<i>To take any thing from any place.</i>
Quitarse . de . quimeras,	<i>To free oneself from chimeras.</i>

R.

Rabiar . . de . . hambre,	<i>To rage with hunger.</i>
Rabiar . . por . . algo,	<i>To rage for any thing.</i>
Radicarse . en . . la vir- tud,	<i>To be rooted in virtue.</i>
Raer alguna cosa . de otra,	<i>To rasp one thing from another.</i>
Rallar las tripas . á . algu- no,	<i>To importune any one.</i>
Rayar . . en . . virtud,	<i>To excel in virtue.</i>
Razonar . con . alguno,	<i>To reason with any one.</i>
Rebalsarse el agua . en . al- guna parte,	<i>To stop the water in any place.</i>
Rebaxar alguna cantidad . de . otra,	<i>To abate one sum from another.</i>
Recavar algo . . de, con . alguno,	<i>To obtain any thing from another.</i>
Recaer . . en . . la enfer- medad,	<i>To relapse into sickness.</i>
Recalcarse . en . lo dicho,	<i>To repeat what has been said.</i>
Recatarse . de . alguno,	<i>To be cautious of any one.</i>
Recetar medicina . á . al- guno,	<i>To prescribe a medicine for any one.</i>
Recibir algo . de . alguno,	<i>To receive any thing from one.</i>
Recibir . á . alguno . en . casa,	<i>To receive any one into a house.</i>
Recio . de , complexion,	<i>Of a strong constitution.</i>
	Reciñarse

Reclinarse . . en . sobre . algo,	<i>To lean upon any thing.</i>
Recluir . á . alguno . en . al- guna parte,	<i>To shut any one up in any place.</i>
Rocobrarse . de . la enfer- medad,	<i>To recover oneself from sick- ness.</i>
Recogerse . . á . . casa,	<i>To go home.</i>
Recomendar algo . . á . . alguno,	<i>To recommend any thing to any one.</i>
Recompensar agravios . . con . beneficios,	<i>To recompence ill treatment with benefits.</i>
Reconcentrar alguna pasion . en . el pecho,	<i>To center a passion in the breast.</i>
Reconciliarse . con . los enemigos,	<i>To be reconciled with the enemies.</i>
Reconvenir . á . alguno . con alguna cosa,	<i>To advise any one with any thing.</i>
Recostarse . en . la silla,	<i>To lean on the seat.</i>
Recudir a alguno . con . el sueldo,	<i>To pay any one his wages.</i>
Reducir algo . á . la mitad,	<i>To reduce any thing to the half.</i>
Redondearse . de . deudas,	<i>To pay the debts.</i>
Redundar . en . beneficios,	<i>To conduce to the benefit.</i>
Remplazar . á . alguno . en su empleo,	<i>To replace any one in his em- ployment.</i>
Referirse . á . alguna cosa,	<i>To refer oneself to any thing.</i>
Refocilarse . con . algo,	<i>To regale oneself with any thing.</i>
Refugiarse . en . algun pu- esto,	<i>To take refuge in any place.</i>
Reglarse . á . lo justo,	<i>To be right.</i>
Regodearse . en . alguna cosa,	<i>To be merry at any thing.</i>
Reirse . . de . . otro,	<i>To make a jest of another.</i>
Remirarse . en . alguna cosa,	<i>To examine oneself in any thing.</i>
Rendirse . á . la razen,	<i>To yield to reason.</i>
Renegar . de . alguna cosa,	<i>To be a renegado from any thing.</i>
Repartir algo . á entre . . muchos,	<i>To spread any thing among many.</i>
Representarse alguna cosa, . á , en . la imaginacion,	<i>To represent any thing to one's own imagination.</i>

Resbalarse . de . las manos,	<i>To slip away from the hands.</i>
Resentirse . . de . algo,	<i>To resent any thing.</i>
Residir . . en . . poblado,	<i>To dwell in a town.</i>
Resolverse . á . alguna cosa,	<i>To resolve upon any thing.</i>
Responder . á . la pregunta,	<i>To answer a question.</i>
Restar una cantidad . de . otra,	<i>To subtract one sum from another.</i>
Resultar uno . . de . . otro,	<i>One thing to result from another.</i>
Retirarse . a . de . alguna parte,	<i>To retire oneself to from any place.</i>
Retraerse . á . alguna parte,	<i>To take refuge anywhere.</i>
Restituirse . á . su patria,	<i>To return to one's country.</i>
Retroceder . . á . hacia . tal parte,	<i>To recede towards such a place.</i>
Reventar . . de . . risa,	<i>To burst with laughter.</i>
Reventar . . por . . hablar,	<i>To burst with speaking.</i>
Revestirse . de . autoridad,	<i>To be invested with authority.</i>
Revolcarse . en . los vicios,	<i>To wallow in vice.</i>
Revolver . á . hacia . el enemigo,	<i>To return to the enemy.</i>
Robar algo . á . alguno,	<i>To take any thing from any one.</i>
Rodar el carro . por . tierra,	<i>To drive a carriage.</i>
Rodear . á . alguno por todas partes,	<i>To encompass any one on all sides.</i>
Rogar alguna cosa . á . alguno,	<i>To ask any thing of any one.</i>
Romper . . por . alguna parte,	<i>To break in any place.</i>
Romper . . con . alguno,	<i>To break off with any one.</i>
Rozarse . en . la conversacion,	<i>To stammer in conversation.]</i>
Rozarse una cosa . con . otra,	<i>To rub one thing with another.</i>

S.

Saber . . á . . . pan,	<i>To taste like bread.</i>
Sacar algo . de . alguna parte,	<i>To take any thing from any place.</i>
Sacar algo . á , de . la plaza,	<i>To take any thing to, from the fortress.</i>
Sacrificar algo . á , por . Dios,	<i>To sacrifice any thing for, to God.</i>
	<i>Sacrificarse</i>

Sacrificarse . por . alguno,	<i>To sacrifice oneself for any one.</i>
Salir . á . alguna parte.	<i>To go out to any place.</i>
Salir . de . algun peligro,	<i>To escape from any danger.</i>
Salir . . con . . la preten- sion,	<i>To obtain one's aim.</i>
Saltar . . de . . el suelo,	<i>To leap from the ground.</i>
Saltar . á , en . . . tierra,	<i>To leap on the ground.</i>
Salvar á alguno . de . el peligro,	<i>To save any one from danger.</i>
Sanar . . de . . la enferme- dad,	<i>To cure of a disease.</i>
Satisfacer . por . . la inju- ria,	<i>To make satisfaction for an injury.</i>
Satisfacerse . de . la deuda,	<i>To be satisfied for the debt.</i>
Segregar á alguno . á . alguna parte,	<i>To separate any one from any side.</i>
Seguirse una cosa . de . otra,	<i>One thing to follow from an- other.</i>
Semejar una cosa . . á . otra,	<i>To liken one thing to another.</i>
Sentarse . en . á . la mesa,	<i>To sit down to table.</i>
Sentenciar . . á . . galeras,	<i>To condemn to the galleys.</i>
Sentirse . . de . . algo,	<i>To be sensible of any thing.</i>
Seperar una cosa . . de . . otra,	<i>To separate one thing from another.</i>
Ser . á . gusto . de . para otro,	<i>Any thing to be at another's pleasure.</i>
Servir . de . mayor domo,	<i>To serve as a butler.</i>
Servir . . en . . palacio,	<i>To be a servant in a palace.</i>
Servirse . . de . . alguno,	<i>To make use of any one.</i>
Sincerarse . . de . . algo,	<i>To clear oneself from any thing.</i>
Singularizarse . en . algo,	<i>To be singular in any thing.</i>
Sifar . . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To steal any trifle.</i>
Sitiado . de . . enemigos,	<i>Besieged by enemies.</i>
Situarse . . en . . alguna parte,	<i>To station oneself in any place.</i>
Sobrellevar los trabajos . . con . paciencia,	<i>To undergo labours with pa- tience.</i>
Sobrepasar á alguno . en . la ciencia,	<i>To surpass any one in learn- ing.</i>
Sobresalir . en . lucimien- to,	<i>To excel in splendour.</i>
Sobresalir . entre . todos,	<i>To excel amongst all.</i>
Sobresaltarse . . de . . algo,	<i>To be startled at any thing.</i>

Sojusgado

Sojusgado . . de . ennemigos,	<i>Subdued by enemies.</i>
Someterse . . á . . alguno,	<i>To submit to any one.</i>
Sonar alguna cosa . en . tal parte,	<i>To report any thing in such a place.</i>
Sordo . . á . . las voces	<i>Deaf.</i>
Sorprehender . á . alguno . con . alguna cosa,	<i>To surprise any one with any thing.</i>
Sorprehendido . . de . . la bulla,	<i>Surprised by the noise.</i>
Sospechar algo . de . algu- no,	<i>To suspect anyone of any thing.</i>
Subdividir . . en . . partes,	<i>To subdivide.</i>
Subrogar una cosa . en . lu- gar . de otra.	<i>To substitute one thing instead of another.</i>
Subir . de, sobre . á . alguna parte,	<i>To go up to, from, upon any place.</i>
Subsistir . . en . . el dicta- men,	<i>To be positive in an opinion.</i>
Substituir en . el . empleo,	<i>To substitute any one in an employment.</i>
Substituir . . por . alguno,	<i>To substitute for any one.</i>
Substraherse . de . la obe- diencia,	<i>To withdraw onself from subordination.</i>
Suceder á alguno . en . el empleo,	<i>To succeed any one in the em- ployment.</i>
Sufrir los trabajos . con . paciencia,	<i>To suffer troubles with pa- tience.</i>
Sugerir algo . á . alguno,	<i>To suggest any thing to any one.</i>
Sujetarse . á . alguno ó al- guna cosa,	<i>To subject oneself to any one, or any thing.</i>
Sumergir alguna cosa . en . alguna parte,	<i>To sink any thing in any place.</i>
Sumirse . en . alguna parte,	
Sumiso . á . la voluntad . de . otro,	<i>Submissive to another's will.</i>
Supeditado . de . los con- trarios,	<i>Suppressed by the enemies.</i>
Superior . á . los enemi- gos,	<i>Superior to the enemies.</i>
Suplicar . de . la sentencia,	<i>To petition against the sentence.</i>
Suplir . . por . . alguno,	<i>To supply for any one.</i>
Suplicar . . por . . alguno,	<i>To entreat for any one.</i>

Surgir

Surgir la nave . en . el puer- to,	<i>To come to anchor in any port.</i>
Surtir . . . de . . viveres,	<i>To supply with viguals.</i>
Suspenso . . en . . el ayre,	<i>Suspended in the air.</i>
Suspirar . por . el mando,	<i>To aspire after command.</i>
Suttentarie . de . esperan- zas,	<i>To sustain oneself with hopes.</i>

T.

Tachar a alguno . de . lige- ro,	<i>To accuse any one of unsteadi- ness.</i>
Temblar . . de . . . frio,	<i>To tremble with cold.</i>
Temido . . de . . muchos,	<i>Feared by many.</i>
Temeroso . de . la muer- te,	<i>Fearful of death.</i>
Temible . á . los contra- rios,	<i>Dreadful to his enemies.</i>
Templarse . en . comer,	<i>To be temperate in eating.</i>
Tener á uno . por . otro,	<i>To take one for another.</i>
Tenerse . . en . . . pié	<i>To keep on foot.</i>
Teñir . . de . . azul,	<i>To dye in blue.</i>
Tirar . á, por . tal parte,	<i>To draw on such a side.</i>
Tiritar . . de . . frio,	<i>To chatter with cold.</i>
Titubear . en . alguna co- sa,	<i>To stagger in any thing.</i>
Tocar . á . en . alguna co- sa,	<i>To touch upon any thing.</i>
Tocado . . de . . loco,	<i>Touched with madness.</i>
Tomar algo . en . con . las manos,	<i>To take any thing in or with the hands.</i>
Tomar algo . de . tal mo- do,	<i>To take any thing in such a manner.</i>
Torcido . . de . . cuerpo,	<i>Deformed of body.</i>
Tornar . de, á, por . . al- guna parte,	<i>To turn from, to ; by such a side.</i>
Trabajar . en . alguna co- sa,	<i>To labour in any thing.</i>
Trabajar . por . alguna co- sa,	<i>To contend for any thing.</i>
Trabar una cosa . . con . . otra,	<i>To join one thing with another.</i>
Trabarse . de . palabras,	<i>To quarrel with any one.</i>
	<i>Trabucarse</i>

Trabucarse . en . las pala- bras,	<i>To mistake one's words.</i>
Traher algo . de, á . algu- na parte,	<i>To draw any thing from or to any place.</i>
Transferir algo . á . otro tiempo,	<i>To transfer any thing to an- other time.</i>
Transferir algo . en . al- guna persona,	<i>To transfer any thing to any person.</i>
Transfigurarse . en . otra cosa,	<i>To transmogrify oneself into another thing.</i>
Transformar alguna cosa . en . otra,	<i>To transform one thing into another.</i>
Transitar . por . . alguna parte,	<i>To pass by any place.</i>
Transpirar . por . . todas partes,	<i>To transpire on every side.</i>
Transportar alguna cosa . . á, de . alguna parte,	<i>To transport any thing to or from any place.</i>
Traspasado . de . . dolor,	<i>Transfixed with grief.</i>
Traspasar alguna cosa . á . alguno,	<i>To transfer something to an- other.</i>
Trasplantar de una parte . . en, á . otra,	<i>To transplant from one place to another.</i>
Tratar . . con . . alguno,	<i>To treat with any one.</i>
Tratar . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To treat of any thing.</i>
Tratar . en . . comercios,	<i>To be in trade.</i>
Travesear . con . alguno . en . alguna parte,	<i>To behave improperly towards another in any place.</i>
Triunfar . de . los enne- migos,	<i>To triumph over the enemy.</i>
Trocar una cosa . . con, por . otra,	<i>To change one thing for ano- ther.</i>
Tropezar . en . alguna co- sa,	<i>To stumble on any thing.</i>

U.

Ultimo . de entre . todos,	<i>The last of all.</i>
Uncir los bueyes . á . . el carro,	<i>To yoke oxen to the plough.</i>
Uniformar una cosa . á, con . otra,	<i>To make one thing uniform to another.</i>
Unir una cosa . á, con . . otra,	<i>To unite one thing with ano- ther.</i>
Unirse . en . entre , . si,	<i>To be united together.</i>

Uno

160 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Uno . de, éntre . muchos,	<i>One amongst many.</i>
Usar . . dé . . las armas,	<i>To make use of arms.</i>
Util . . para, á . . tal cosa,	<i>Useful for such a thing.</i>
Utilizarse . en con . alguna cosa,	<i>To make advantage of any thing.</i>

V.

Vacar . . á . . los trabajos,	<i>To have leisure from work.</i>
Vaciarse . por . de . alguna cosa,	<i>To be emptied from any thing</i>
Vacilar . en . la conversacion,	<i>To wander in conversation.</i>
Vacio . de . entendimiento,	<i>Addle-headed.</i>
Vagar . por . . el mundo,	<i>To wander through the world.</i>
Valerse . . de . . alguno,	<i>To make use of any one.</i>
Valuar algo . . en, á . . tal precio,	<i>To value any thing at such a price.</i>
Vanagloriarse . de . alguna cosa,	<i>To be puffed up with pride for any thing.</i>
Vecino . al, del . palacio,	<i>Near the palace.</i>
Velar . sobre . alguna cosa,	<i>To watch over any thing.</i>
Vencirse . á . alguna cosa,	<i>To conquer oneself in any thing.</i>
Vencido . de . los contrarios,	<i>Conquered by the enemy.</i>
Venderse . . por . amigo,	<i>To feign friendship.</i>
Vengarse . . de . alguno,	<i>To revenge oneself of any one.</i>
Venir , á, de . por . alguna parte,	<i>To come to, from, or by any place.</i>
Venir . . en . . lo que otro propone,	<i>To come into another's proposals.</i>
Venir . . con . . alguno,	<i>To come with another.</i>
Verse . . con . . alguno,	<i>To be with any one.</i>
Verse . . en . . altura,	<i>To be in such a latitude.</i>
Vestir . . á . . la moda,	<i>To dress in fashion.</i>
Vestirse . . de . . seda,	<i>To be clothed in silk.</i>
Vigilar . sobre . los subditos,	<i>To watch over the subjects.</i>
Violentarse . en, á . . alguna cosa,	<i>To be violent in any thing.</i>
Visible . . á, para . todos,	<i>Visible to all.</i>
Vivir . . con . . alguno,	<i>To live with any one.</i>

Vivir

Part III. *The Government of Prepositions.* 161

Vivir . . de . . su officio,	<i>To live by one's employment.</i>
Vivir . . en . . tal parte,	<i>To live in such a place.</i>
Volar . . al . . . cielo,	<i>To fly to heaven.</i>
Volar . . por . . el ayre,	<i>To fly in the air.</i>
Volver . . de, por, à . . tal parte,	<i>To return from, by, to such a place.</i>
Volver . . por . . la verdad,	<i>To defend the truth.</i>
Votar . . en . . el pleyto,	<i>To give one's opinion about the process.</i>
Votar . . por . . . alguno,	<i>To vote for any one.</i>

Z.

Zabullirse . . en . . el agua,	<i>To plunge into the water.</i>
Zafarse . . de . . alguno, ó de alguna cosa,	<i>To avoid any one or any thing.</i>
Zambucarse . . en . . alguna parte,	<i>To hide oneself in any place.</i>
Zampuzarse . . en . . agua,	<i>To dive into the water.</i>
Zapatearse . . con . . alguno,	<i>To make a noise with any one.</i>
Zozobrar . . en . . la tormenta,	<i>To be afflicted in the torment.</i>

M

CHAPTER II.

Of CONCORD.

IN order to arrange the Parts of Speech, it is necessary to make them agree one with another; this agreement of words is called Concordance; its rules are as follow:

First, The article ought to agree with the common noun, in gender and number; as, *el hombre*; *la muger*; *los hombres*; *las mugeres*; a man; a woman; the men; the women: This rule has some exceptions, because these are feminine nouns, that, in the singular number, are commonly used with the masculine article; as, *el agua*; *el alma*; the water; the soul. The neutral article, *lo*, has no plural, and always agrees either with an adjective of one termination alone; as, *lo facil*; *lo grande*; the easy; the great; or with the masculine termination of the adjectives that have two; as, *lo bueno*; *lo malo*; the good; the bad.

Secondly, The adjective ought to agree in number and gender with the substantive; as, *ministro sabio*; *ley justa*; *soldados valerosos*; *mugeres honestas*; a wise minister; a just law; valiant soldiers; honest women. When there are two substantives in the plural, with one adjective alone, this ought to agree with the next; as, *sus esperanzas, y temores eran vanos*; *sus temores y esperanzas eran vanas*; *eran vanos sus temores y esperanzas*; *eran vanas sus esperanzas y temores*; his hopes and fears were vain. If the two substantives are in the singular, the adjective ought to be in the plural, and to agree in gender with the masculine; as, *el marido y la muger son generosos*, the husband and wife are generous. It ought to be always avoided, that an adjective of two terminations should agree with two substantives, one masculine, the other feminine; the one in singular,

lar, the other in plural; because, although in that case, it is more tolerable to make it agree with the plural, yet it is always dissonant. There will not be want of examples to say, *los caudales y hacienda eran quantiosos*, or *las haciendas y caudal eran quantiosas*, the property and goods were in great quantity; but it will be better to chuse an adjective plural of one termination alone; as, *los caudales y hacienda eran grandes*; or, to change the phrase, giving to each substantive a different adjective; as, *los caudales eran quantiosos, la hacienda mucha*.

Thirdly, The verbs ought to agree with the substantive in number and person; as, *yo aguardo*; *tu esperas*; *ellos caminan*; *este viene*; I expect; thou hopest; they go; this comes.

Fourthly, The relative ought to agree with the antecedent in gender and number; as, *llamaron al reo, el qual se presentó*; *leyeronle la sentencia, á la qual consintió*; *salieron al camino unos hombres los cuales eran salteadores*; *habia unas matas las cuales les sirvieron para ocultarse*; they call the criminal who presented himself; they read to him the sentence, to which he submitted; some men went into the road, that were thieves; there were some bushes which served to hide them: in these relatives there is an agreement in number and gender with the antecedent, because, although *qual* is of the common gender, it is made masculine or feminine according to the articles; it does not happen so with the relative *que* when it is without an article, because then it is common to both genders and numbers; as, *el hombre, or la muger que viene*; *los hombres, or las mugeres que van*; the man or the woman that comes; the men or women that go.

Neither is there a necessity of agreement in the relatives, *qual*, *que*, when they are joined to the article *lo*, because this article is always referred to an indeterminate thing, and does not change its nature

with those relatives; the antecedent has no gender or number with which it may agree; as, *dixeronle que se sentase, lo quah, or lo que no quiso hacer*; he was told to be seated, which he refused. The antecedent of those relatives is the verb *sentarse*, to sit, which was refused.

CHAPTER IV.

Of the FIGURATIVE CONSTRUCTION.

A FIGURATIVE Construction is that which separates itself from the natural when it is required for the greater elegance or energy of the expression. A figure is nothing more than a fiction, and so the figurative expressions are substitutes for the natural ones.

By means of the figures, the natural order and collocation of the words is altered, some are tacit, some augmented, and the laws of agreement are broken.—When the order is inverted, it is called **Hiperbaton**; when the words are tacit it is called **Ellipsis**; when they are augmented it is **Pleonasm**; and when the laws of agreement are broken it is **Syllepsis**, because the words agree better with the sense than with the value of themselves. In the next example will be clearly shewn the difference of the natural construction from the figurative one.

El premio y el castigo son convenientes en la guerra, así como la justicia y la clemencia son convenientes en la paz, reward and punishment are necessary in war, as are justice and clemency in peace.

In this example the rules of the natural construction are exactly observed. First, the substantives *premio* and *castigo* are preceded by their own articles, and are united with the conjunction *y*.

Secondly, the verb *ser*, is in the third person plural of the present of the Indicative, agreeing with the nouns in number and person. Thirdly, the adjective *convenientes* being of only one termination, is common to the masculine and feminine gender, and being in plural agrees with all the substantives in number and gender. Fourthly, the feminine *guerra* is preceded by the preposition *en*, and by the article *la*. Fifthly, the adverb *así como*, is comparing the two prepositions. Sixthly, the two feminines *justicia* and *clemencia* are preceded by their own articles, and united with the conjunction *y*. Seventhly, the same verb and adjective *son convenientes* are repeated. And, Eighthly, the feminine *paz*, is preceded by the preposition *en*, and by the article *la*, in the singular number, as agreeing with it.

The same example is to be seen in the figurative construction in one of the classic authors of the Spanish language in this manner: *así como son convenientes en la paz, la justicia, y la clemencia son en la guerra el premio, y el castigo.* (Saavedra emp' 22.)

This period is of the figurative construction. First, because the natural order is altered, the adverb being before the verb, and the adjective before the two substantives in which the Hiperbaton figure is committed. Secondly, because in the last member of the period, the adjective *convenientes* is tacit by the figure Ellipsis. We must treat particularly of the four principal figures of the Grammar.

ARTICLE THE FIRST.

Of the Hiperbaton.

It is already said that Hiperbaton is the same as inversion or perturbation of the natural order of the

words ; this figure is not tolerable when the article or the preposition is after the noun, because they ought to precede it always, and this is their invariable nature ; as, *la villa de Madrid*, the town of Madrid ; but it is not proper to say, *villa la Madrid de*.

On the contrary, although it is according to the natural order and construction that the substantive should precede the adjective, that the doer, noun or pronoun precede the verb, and that the verb precede the adverb, this natural order may be and often is convenient to invert, postponing the substantive to the adjective, the doer, the noun or pronoun, to the verb, and the verb to the adverb.

If we say (1.) *dichosos los padres que tienen buenos hijos* ; (2.) *Feliz el rey়o donde viven los hombres en paz* ; (3.) *acertadamente govierna el que sabe evitar los delitos* ; happy are the fathers that have good sons ; happy is the kingdom, where the people are in peace ; the man rightly governs who knows how to avoid crimes.

In the aforesaid examples the Hiperbaton is committed, because in the first the adjectives *dichosos* and *buenos* are before the substantives *padres* and *hijos*. In the second the adjective *feliz* is before the substantive *rey়o*, and the verb *vivir* before the doer *hombre* ; in the third, because the adverb *acertadamente* is before the verb *governar*. In these examples we not only see that the natural order can be altered, since the practice of good speakers admits it ; but also that this practice is founded in the greater elegance and energy, that these expressions acquire by means of the inversion ; they acquire greater elegance, because they would not sound so well if they were constructed by the natural order, saying, *los padres que tienen hijos buenos son dichosos*. *El rey়o donde viven los hombres en paz es feliz*. *El que sabe evitar*

evitar los delitos govierna acertadamente; and acquire greater energy because they begin by the words whose signification is the principal object of the sentence.

The object of the first example is to express the happiness of the fathers that have good sons, and therefore begins with the adjective *dichosos*; and as the happiness does not consist in having sons, but in having *good* sons, the adjective *buenos* precedes the substantive *hijos*, because it signifies their goodness.

The object of the second example is to express the happiness of the kingdom that is in peace, and therefore begins with the adjective that signifies the happiness.

That of the third is to express the dexterity of the governor who hinders the crime, and begins the sentence with an adverb that signifies the dexterity.

When the aforesaid author (Empresa 39.) said, *tan terrible se mostró en una audiencia el rey Asuero á la reyna Esther, que cayó desmayada*, the king Asuero shewed himself so terrible in an audience with queen Esther, that she fainted; he preferred, without doubt, the adjective *terrible*, to the substantive *Asuero*, because his principal intent was, to express the terror, that the angry aspect of Asuero caused in Esther; he might have said in another manner. *El rey Asuero se mostró tan terrible en una audiencia á la reyna Esther, que cayo desmayada*, but it would not have the same force, because it does not begin with terror.

Thence it follows that, although the use of this and other figures may appear sometimes arbitrary and indifferent, it is commonly grounded in some reason of convenience, and that to speak well it is necessary to follow this use grounded in reason.

and authority, or at least authority, when there is no reason.

Custom is so powerful, that it has already made as natural and common, many figurative expressions, in such a manner, that it would be defective if we attempted to reduce them to the natural order. In the affirmative prepositions we prefer always the adjectives *alguno* and *ninguno*; as, *algunos libros tengo*, *ningun hombre viene*; I have some books; no man comes; and it would not be right to say, *tengo libros algunos*; *viene hombre ninguno*; but if we make these prepositions negative, the adjective ought to be postponed; as, *no tengo libros algunos*; *no llega hombre ninguno*.

The adjectives *mucho* and *poco* cannot be postponed when they join the substantive immediately; as, *muchos soldados hay*; *pocos viveres tienen*; there are many soldiers; they have little provision; it would not be proper to say, *hay soldados muchos*; *tienen viveres pocos*; but if any verb interpose between the substantive and adjective, it is tolerable that the substantive precede, and therefore may be expressed in the enumeration of several things, *soldados habia muchos*; *viveres tenian pocos*.

The adjective *cierto*, when it is used in a vague sense, precedes the substantive; as, *cierto amigo me vió á ver*; *cierta persona le escribe*; *hay ciertos hombres con quienes no se puede tratar*; *ciertas señales suelen pronosticar, lo que ha de suceder*; a certain friend came to see me; a certain person writes to him; there are certain persons, with whom we cannot treat; certain signs foretel what is to happen; but if the same adjective is used in a fixed and determinate sense, it is to be placed after the substantive; as, *el haber favorecido Pedro á su enemigo, es una señal cierta de su generosidad*; 'tis a certain sign of Peter's generosity to have favoured his enemy.

For

For the same reasons that the adjectives sometimes precede the substantives, the verbs precede at other times the doers; as,

(1.) *En la guerra puede mucho la autoridad de la sangre; pero no se vence con ella, sino con el valor y la industria,* (Saav. emp. 17.) ; in war the authority of blood has great influence, but cannot command victory without valour and industry.

(2.) *Obran en el relox las ruedas con tan mudo y oculto silencio, que no se ven, ni se oyen,* (Emp. 57.) ; the wheels of a watch work with so much silence and secrecy that they are neither heard nor seen.

(3.) *No se contentó el entendimiento humano con la especulacion de las cosas terrestres,* (Emp. 86.) ; the human mind was not contented with the contemplation of terrestrial things.

In the first example the natural order required to be said, *la autoridad de la sangre puede mucho en la guerra; pero no se vence con ella, sino con el valor y la industria*; but the clearness required another collocation, because preferring the noun *autoridad* to the verb *puede*, it was not possible to give to the pronoun *ella* another place, than that which it occupies, and in this manner the sense was obscure, because it could be related to *guerra* instead of *autoridad*.

In the second example the natural order required to be said, *las ruedas obran en el relox con silencio tan mudo y oculto, que ni se oyen, ni se ven*; but the author, in that clause, altered no doubt the natural order in favour of the elegancy, and, therefore, not only preferred the verb *obran*, to the doer *ruedas*, but also postponed the substantive *silencio* to its adjective *mudo* and *oculto*, and disturbed the distribution of the verbs saying, *ni se ven, ni se oyen*; he ought to have said *ni se oyen, ni se ven*, by the same order which had collocated the adjective *mudo* and *oculto*, to which ought to correspond the verbs *oir* and *ver*.

In

In the third example the natural order requires also to be said, *el entendimento humano no se contentó con la especulación de las cosas terrestres*; but the *energy* required to express before, that the human mind aspires to more than to the contemplation of terrestrial things, and the *elegancy* has also its interest in the inversion of the natural order, because with it the bad sound was avoided that would result from the concurrence of those two syllables *no, no*, of the words *humano no*.

For equal motives that the adjectives sometimes prefer the substantives, and the verbs the nouns and pronouns doers, it is also used that the adverbs prefer the verbs; as *bien está*; *mucho corre*; because in all such cases we like to anticipate the qualification of the verbs to their own signification.

ARTICLE THE SECOND.

Of the Ellipsis.

This is a figure used, when any word or words necessary to the grammatical integrity, and not to the intelligence of the expression are omitted.

It is called Ellipsis, that is to say *defect*, because it is a want of the words, that are omitted.

This figure is very frequent and useful, because, as we aspire to express our thoughts with all possible quickness and brevity, we omit all the words that are not necessary, to be understood; as, *á Dios*; *buenos días*; *bien venido*; farewell; good morning; welcome. In all those there is no perfect grammatical speech, because there is no verb, but in each of them the verb that corresponds may be supplied; as, *á Dios te encomiendo*; *buenos días te de Dios*; *bien venido seas*.

When

When any person forms, says, hears, or sees any thing, and wishes to know the opinion of another, he commonly asks, *que tal?* the other answers *bien*; in this question and answer, Ellipsis is committed, because in the question is understood, *que tal te parece*, how does it appear to you? and in the answer, *me parece bien*; it appears well to me.

When we wish to shew our gratitude for a favour, we commonly say only *gracias*, in which expression it is understood, *te doy gracias*, I give you thanks.

When we take leave with an intention to return shortly, we say, *basta luego*; where it is understood, *volveré presto*, I shall shortly return.

This figure is also frequent in writings; as, (Saav. emp. 90.) *un vasallo prodigo se destruye á si mismo*; *un principe á si y á sus vasallos*; a prodigal vassal destroys himself; a prince himself and the vassals; in the second member of this sentence, the adjective *prodigo*, the pronoun *se*, and twice the verb *destruir* are understood, since the grammatical integrity requires to be said, *un principe prodigo se destruye á si, y destruye, á sus vasallos*.

When there are two or more noun substantives without a conjunction belonging to the same thing, the figure that some call Aposition is committed, and this figure is no other than Ellipsis, since with it a verb and a relative pronoun are understood; as, *Madrid corte del Rey de España* Madrid which is the court of the King of Spain: *Madrid* and *corte* are by aposition, but between those two nouns the relative *que* and the verb *es* are understood; and so should be said, *Madrid que es corte del Rey de España*.

The knowledge of this figure, and frequent use it has in the Spanish language, is necessary, in order not to have as exceptions from the rules what is not

an

an exception. It is an invariable rule of our grammar, that the proper nouns should be without articles, but, notwithstanding, there are some who pretend that from this rule ought to be excepted the names of some rivers, kingdoms, provinces, and even persons ; as, *el Tajo* ; *el Duero* ; *las Ispañas* ; *las Andulufias* ; *el Pairarca*, &c. without considering that before those proper nouns are understood other common ones that admit articles ; as, *Rio* ; *Provincia* ; *Autor*.

For the same reason it could be pretended that the adverbs not only join with verbs, but also with adjectives, since Saav. emp. 51, says, *los animos demasiadamente recelosos por huir de un peligro, dan en otros mayores*, fearful minds in avoiding one danger fall into a greater ; but if we observe that after the substantive *animos* ought to be understood the words *que son*, we shall find that the adverb *demasiadamente* is not with the adjective *recelosos*, but with the verb understood *son*. It is thought these examples will be enough to shew the nature and use of the Ellipsis.

ARTICLE THE THIRD.

Of the Pleonasm.

Pleonasm, the same as a redundancy or superfluity ; it is a vicious figure when used without necessity, and a useful one though opposed to Ellipsis, when we use words that appear superfluous, but are necessary to give more force to the expression, and in order to remove all doubt of what we wish to express.

When we say, *Yo lo vi, por mis ojos ; yo lo escribi de mi mano* ; I saw it with my own eyes ; I wrote it with my own hand ; we commit Pleonasm, because the

the words *por mis ojos*, and *de mi mano*, are not strictly necessary, but endeavouring to give greater force to the expression we use them.

We use the same figure when we say, *volar por el ayre*; *subir arriva*; *baxar abaxo*; to fly in the air; to ascend above; to descend below; because, grammatically speaking, the words *por el ayre*; *arriba*, and *abaxo*, are superfluous.

At other times we use this figure, adding the adjective *mismo* or *propio* to a noun or pronoun; as, *el rey mismo lo mandó*; *yo mismo estuve*; *tu propio lo dixiste*; the king himself commanded it; I myself was; thou said it thyself; in which expressions it appears that those words *mismo* and *propio* are superfluous, because without them the grammatical sense was complete, but it is common to add them to give greater force to the expression.

For the same reason the repetition of some pronouns is used; as, *á ti te hablo*; *á mi me dice*; *á el le digo*; I speak to thee; he says to me; I say to him; where the pronouns *te*, *me*, *le*, are repeated, although in a different termination, for the greater clearness.

ARTICLE THE FOURTH.

Of the Syllepsis.

Syllepsis, or Conception as it is called, is a figure by which we sometimes unite words, not according to their value but according to the sense.

This figure is used when we do not agree with the attributes that treat of the persons, the adjectives, or participles that follow them; as *Majestad*, *Alteza*, *Eccelesia*, *Señoria*, *Merced*; these are feminine substantives, but, notwithstanding, are united with adjectives and participles in the masculine termination;

tion ; as *vuestra majestad es justo* ; *vuestra alteza sea servido* ; your majesty is just ; your highness be pleased.

In these examples the exact grammatical concordance is altered, the adjective *justo* and the participle *servido*, not agreeing with the feminine gender of the substantive *majestad* and *alteza*, but with the masculine, which we conceive in the persons to whom they are referred.

The same figure is used when the verb singular does not agree with some nouns of the same number, but with others of the plural number ; as, *una infinidad de soldados peleaban* ; *una multitud de hombres acudieron* ; a great number of soldiers fought ; a multitude of men appeared ; where the verbs *pelear* and *acudir* do not agree with the collective nouns *infinidad* and *multitud*, but with the plurals *soldados* and *hombres*.

When a pronoun relative follows a substantive plural, which is after the collective, the concordance of the verb may be with the substantive plural that precedes the pronoun, either using this figure, or considering the verb and pronoun in plural, as an interposed speech, and therefore the collective noun singular wants another verb that agrees with it ; as, *una quadrilla de hombres que llegaron, hizo lugar* ; *una cantidad de luces que pusieron, alumbró la calle* ; a gang of men that arrived made room ; a great number of candles enlightened the street.

In which examples the verbs in plural *llegaron* and *pusieron* go with the pronoun *que*, relative to the substantives *quadrilla* and *cantidad*.

The two last verbs may be also in plural by the same figure ; as, *una quadrilla de hombres que llegaron, hicieron lugar* ; *una cantidad de luces que pusieron alumbraron la calle*.

These four figures, Hiperbaton, Ellipsis, Pleonasm, and Syllepsis, are the principal and the only ones wanted in the construction.

A

VOCABULARY,

CONTAINING

Such words as most frequently occur in common use, and are therefore to be known first by young beginners.

The parts of the human body.

L	A cabeza, <i>head.</i>
	Coronilla, <i>crown of the head.</i>
	Molléra, <i>mould of the head.</i>
	Frente, <i>forehead.</i>
	Siénes, <i>temples.</i>
	Oréja, <i>ear.</i>
	Ternilla, <i>gristle.</i>
	Céja, <i>eye-brow.</i>
	Cuenca del ojo, <i>corner of the eye.</i>
	El lagrimál, <i>white of the eye.</i>
	Blanco <i>the eye.</i>
	Del ojo, <i>the eye.</i>
	Celébro, <i>brain.</i>
	Cogote, <i>behind neck.</i>
	hueco de la oreja, <i>hollow of the ear.</i>
	timpano del oído, <i>drum of the ear.</i>
	Los párpados, <i>eye-lids.</i>
	Las pestañas, <i>eye-lashes.</i>

Las partes del cuerpo humano.

La niña del ojo,	<i>eye-ball.</i>
tela del ojo,	<i>film of the eye.</i>
mexilla,	<i>cheek.</i>
boca,	<i>mouth.</i>
enzía,	<i>gum.</i>
léngua,	<i>tongue.</i>
nariz,	<i>nose.</i>
punta	<i>top of</i>
de la nariz,	<i>the nose.</i>
Las ventanas } de la nariz,	<i>nostrils.</i>
Los caños } de la nariz,	<i>gristle of the nose.</i>
dientes,	<i>teeth.</i>
colmillos,	<i>eye-teeth.</i>
Las muelas,	<i>grinders.</i>
El nervio óptico,	<i>the optic nerve.</i>
labio,	<i>lip.</i>
paladar,	<i>palate.</i>
	<i>La</i>

La quixáda,	jaw.	La yema del dedo,	brown of the finger.
cervíz,	binder part of the neck.	uña,	nail.
nuca,	nape of the neck.	nalga,	buttock.
garganta,	throat.	rodilla,	knee.
barriga,	belly.	pierna,	leg.
mano,	hand.	pantorilla,	calf of the leg.
muñeca,	wrist.	espinilla,	spin-bone.
palma de	palm of	planta	sole of
la mano,	the hand.	del pié,	the foot.
barba,	chin.	garganta	joint of
Las barbas,	beard.	del pié,	the foot.
costillas,	ribs.	piel,	skin.
ingles,	groins.	El pulgar,	thumb.
juntas	joints of	dedo indice,	fore-finger.
delos dedos,	the fingers.	dedo del	middle
Los dedos,	fingers.	corázon,	finger.
Dedos delos pies,	toes.	dedo annulár,	fourth fin- ger.
El gaznáte,	gullet.	dedo meñique,	little finger.
seno,	bosom.	auricular,	thigh.
pecho,	breast.	muslo,	ham.
estómago,	stomach.	jarréte,	ankle.
Pelo,	hair.	tovillo,	foot.
Vello,	down.	pié,	heel.
Cuello,	neck.	Las espaldas,	back.
El brazo,	arm.	Los hombros,	shoulders.
cedo,	elbow.	lados,	sides.
sobáco,	arm-pit.		
espinazo,	backbone.		
ombligo,	navel.		

*The interior parts of the
human body.*

El murecillo,	muscle,
músculo,	
nérvio,	nerve.
tendon,	tendon, finev.
La grasa, or gordura,	fat.
membrána,	membrane.
vena,	vein.
arteria,	artery.

Partes interiores del
cuerpo humano.

La ternilla,	gristle.
El hueso,	
meollo,	bone.
La médula,	
El tuétano,	marrow.
casco,	
La calavéra,	skull.
Las espinillas,	
	La

La espaldilla,	<i>shoulder-bone.</i>	La boca del estómago,	<i>pit of the stomach.</i>
La canilla del brazo,	<i>arm-bone.</i>	Los lomos,	<i>loins.</i>
El hueso sacro, or la rabadilla,	<i>rump-bone.</i>	Las tripas,	<i>guts.</i>
El esqueléto, corazón,	<i>skeleton.</i>	Los intestinos,	<i>intestines.</i>
Los bóses, pulmones or liviános,	<i>lungs or lights.</i>	Lá madre,	<i>womb.</i>
El hígado, bázo,	<i>liver.</i>	El utero,	
Los riñones, sésos,	<i>spleen.</i>	La vexiga,	<i>bladder.</i>
El estómago,	<i>stomach.</i>	sangre,	<i>blood.</i>
		cólera,	<i>choler.</i>
		fléma,	<i>phlegm.</i>
		El chylo,	<i>chile.</i>
		La leche,	<i>milk.</i>
		saliva,	<i>spittle.</i>

The five senses.

La vista,	<i>sight.</i>
El oído,	<i>hearing.</i>
olfáto,	<i>smell.</i>

Los cinco sentidos.

El gusto,	<i>taste.</i>
tacto,	<i>feeling.</i>

Edades.

La niñez,	<i>childhood.</i>
infancia,	<i>infancy.</i>
puericia,	<i>boyishness.</i>
adolescencia,	<i>adolescence.</i>

Ages.

La juventud,	<i>youth.</i>
virilidad,	<i>manhood.</i>
senectud,	<i>senectude.</i>
vejéz,	<i>oldness.</i>

Qualities of the body.

La salúd,	<i>health.</i>
fuérza,	<i>strength.</i>
debilidád,	<i>weakness.</i>
hermosúra,	<i>beauty.</i>

Calidádes del cuerpo.

La fealdad,	<i>ugliness.</i>
El garbo,	<i>good presence.</i>
brío,	<i>spirit.</i>
rico talle,	<i>fine stature.</i>

Defects in human bodies.

La fealdad,	<i>deformity.</i>
arrúgas,	<i>wrinkles.</i>
pecas,	<i>freckles.</i>

Defectos del cuerpo humano.

Las lagañas,	<i>blear eyes.</i>
verrúga,	<i>wart.</i>
El lunár,	<i>mole.</i>
N	<i>La</i>

178 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

La nube en el ojo,	<i>a pearl in the eye.</i>	La corcóva,	<i>crookedness.</i>
cosquillas,	<i>ticklings.</i>	El calvo,	<i>bald.</i>
catarata,	<i>cataract.</i>	romo,	<i>flat-nosed.</i>
ceguedad, or ceguera,	<i>blindness.</i>	estropeado,	<i>crippled.</i>
magrura,	<i>leanness.</i>	tullido,	<i>lame of the limbs.</i>
El ciego,	<i>blind.</i>	zurdo,	<i>left-handed.</i>
tuerto,	<i>one-eyed.</i>	bizco,	<i>squinting.</i>
coxo,	<i>lame.</i>	bisijo,	<i>squinting.</i>
La coxéz,	<i>lameness.</i>	manco,	<i>lame of a hand.</i>
El tartamudo,	<i>stammer.</i>	mudo,	<i>dumb.</i>
		sordo,	<i>deaf.</i>

Virtues and vices, good and bad qualities, of men.

El recatado, <i>cautious, modest.</i>	
diestro,	<i>dextrous.</i>
dócil,	<i>docile.</i>
galán,	<i>gallant.</i>
simple,	<i>harmless.</i>
agudo,	<i>sharp.</i>
vivo,	<i>sprightly.</i>
sutil,	<i>subtle.</i>
chocarrero,	<i>buffoon.</i>
necio,	<i>foolish.</i>
astuto,	<i>crafty.</i>
loco,	<i>mad.</i>
malicioso,	<i>malicious.</i>
temeroso,	<i>fearful.</i>
espantadizo	<i>easy to be frightened.</i>
valeroso,	<i>brave.</i>
tono,	<i>stupid.</i>
fantastico,	<i>fantastical.</i>
embustero,	<i>deceitful.</i>
grossero,	<i>clownish.</i>
reboltoso,	<i>mutinous.</i>
bien criado,	<i>well-bred.</i>
cortés.	<i>courteous.</i>
grave,	<i>grave.</i>
justo,	<i>just.</i>

Virtudes y vicios, buenas y malas calidades de los hombres.

El prudente,	<i>discreet.</i>
desvergonzado,	<i>impudent.</i>
fogoso,	<i>fiery.</i>
impertinente,	<i>impertinent.</i>
importuno,	<i>troublesome.</i>
ligero,	<i>light.</i>
descuidado,	<i>careless.</i>
temerario,	<i>rash.</i>
afable,	<i>affable.</i>
amigable,	<i>friendly.</i>
bizarro,	<i>brave.</i>
caritativo,	<i>charitable.</i>
casto,	<i>chaste.</i>
constante,	<i>constant.</i>
devoto,	<i>devout.</i>
diligente,	<i>diligent.</i>
fiel,	<i>faithful.</i>
generoso,	<i>generous.</i>
humilde,	<i>humble.</i>
misericordioso,	<i>merciful.</i>
paciente,	<i>patient.</i>
religioso,	<i>religious.</i>
ambicioso,	<i>ambitious.</i>
avariento,	<i>covetous.</i>
avaro,	<i>covetous.</i>
soberbio,	<i>proud.</i>
	El

El hypócrita,	<i>bypocrite.</i>	El indeciso,	<i>irresolute.</i>
cobárde,	<i>coward.</i>	Zeloso,	<i>jealous.</i>
holgazán,	<i>idle.</i>	adútero,	<i>adulterer.</i>
altivo,	<i>haughty.</i>	rufián,	<i>ruffian.</i>
chismoso,	<i>tale bearer.</i>	matadór,	<i>murderer.</i>
aduladór,	<i>flatterer.</i>	salteadór,	<i>highwayman.</i>
goloso,	<i>glutton.</i>	juradór,	<i>swearer.</i>
desleal,	<i>treacherous.</i>	calumniadór,	<i>flanderer.</i>
desagradecido,	<i>ungrateful.</i>	murmuradór,	<i>censurer.</i>
inhumáno,	<i>inhumane.</i>	hechizero,	<i>forcerer.</i>
insolente,	<i>insolent.</i>	tramposo,	<i>cheat.</i>
luxurioso,	<i>lewd.</i>	incestuoso,	<i>incestuous.</i>
porfiado,	<i>positive.</i>	ladrón,	<i>thief.</i>
perezoso,	<i>slathful.</i>	ratero,	<i>pick-pocket.</i>
pródigo,	<i>prodigal.</i>	mentiroso,	<i>lyar.</i>
vano,	<i>vain.</i>	perjuro,	<i>perjurer.</i>
mugeriégo,	<i>given to women.</i>	pérvido,	<i>perfidious.</i>
	<i>men.</i>	profano,	<i>profane.</i>
atrevido,	<i>bold.</i>	rebelde,	<i>rebel.</i>
colérico,	<i>passionate.</i>	sacrílego,	<i>sacrilegeous.</i>
rabioso,	<i>outrageous.</i>	traydór,	<i>traitor.</i>
alegre,	<i>merry.</i>	malvado,	<i>perfidious.</i>
ufano,	<i>arrogant.</i>		

Of eating and drinking.

La comida,	<i>dinner.</i>
cena,	<i>supper.</i>
El almuerzo,	<i>breakfast.</i>
La merienda,	<i>luncheon.</i>
colación,	<i>collation.</i>
El banquete,	<i>entertainment.</i>
combidádo,	<i>guest.</i>
combíte,	<i>feast.</i>
La hambre,	<i>bunger.</i>
séd,	<i>thirst.</i>
El borracho,	<i>drunkard.</i>
buen bebedór,	<i>good drinker.</i>
buen apetito,	<i>good appetite.</i>
Las buenas ganas,	<i>petite.</i>
El glotón,	<i>glutton.</i>
pán,	<i>bread.</i>

De el comér y bebér:

El pán blanco,	<i>white bread.</i>
pán candiál,	<i>the white bread.</i>
pán bázo,	<i>brown bread.</i>
molléte,	<i>hot loaf.</i>
pán fresco,	<i>new bread.</i>
pán de todo	<i>wheaten bread.</i>
el trigo,	<i>bread.</i>
pán de centeno,	<i>rye bread.</i>
pán de cebada,	<i>barley bread.</i>
pán de avéna,	<i>oaten bread.</i>
pán de mijo,	<i>millet bread.</i>
pan de maíz,	<i>Indian corn bread.</i>
pán de levadura,	<i>leavened bread.</i>

El bizcócho,	biscuit.	El potáge,	pottage.
La migája de pán,	crumb of bread.	Las papas,	any sort of pap.
masilla,	dough.	Los puches,	pap.
torta,	cake, or loaf.	El pisto,	jelly-broths.
rosca,	bread made like a roll.	La carne fiambre,	cold meat.
El buñuelo,	fritter.	leche,	milk.
La empanáda,	tart, or pye.	nata,	cream.
cárne,	meat.	El suero,	whey.
El cozido,	boiled meat.	La mantéca,	butter.
asádo,	roasted meat.	El queso,	cheese.
estofádo,	stewed meat.	queso fresco,	new cheese.
La carne frita,	fried meat.	requesón,	curds.
carbonáda,	broiled meat.	cuajo,	rennet.
pepitoria,	giblets.	La cuajada,	milk hardened with rennet.
El picadillo,	hash.	El huévo,	the egg
La cecina,	hung meat.	La yema de huévo,	the yolk of an egg.
El pernél,	ham.	clara de huévo,	the white of an egg.
jamón,		El huévo blando,	soft egg.
carnero,		huévo duro,	hard egg.
La vaca,	beef.	huévo fresco,	new egg.
El cordero,	lamb.	huévo en cáscara,	egg in the shell.
La ternera,	veal.	huévo cozido,	boiled egg.
El puérco,	pork.	huévo asádo,	roasted egg.
cabrío,	kid.	huévo estrellado,	fried egg.
tocino,	bacon.	huévo huéro,	addle egg.
La pierna de carnéro,	leg of mutton.	huevo empollado,	egg with a chicken in it.
El brazuelo de carnéro,	shoulder of mutton.	huévos de pescado,	the spawn of fish.
lomo,	loin.	huévos mexidos,	yolks of eggs stewed with wine and sugar.
pecho,	breast.	huévos y torreznos,	lops and eggs.
Las manos de carnéro,	sheep's trotters.	huévos rebueltos,	butter- ed eggs.
La ruéda de ternera,	fillet of veal.	La tortilla de huévos,	omelet.
afadura,	the pluck.	Los huévos de faltriquéra,	yolks of eggs in a shell of su- gar, to carry in the pocket.
salchicha,	sausage.	Los	
El falchichón,	big sausage.		
La morcilla,	blood pudding.		
longaniza,	great sausage.		
El pastel,	patty.		
caldo,	broth.		
La sopa,	soup.		

Los huevos hilados, reáles, ò de ángeles, <i>sweet eggs spun out like hairs.</i>	Los barquillos ò sup- plicaciones, <i>wafers.</i>
El sazonamiento, <i>seasoning.</i>	bunuelos, <i>puffs.</i>
La salmuera, <i>brine.</i>	La bebida, <i>drink.</i>
Las especias, <i>spices.</i>	El vino, <i>wine.</i>
La pimienta, <i>pepper.</i>	vino puro, <i>wine without any adulteration.</i>
El gengibre, <i>ginger.</i>	vino vuelto, <i>pricked wine.</i>
Los clavillos, <i>clove.</i>	vino moscatel, <i>muscatine wine.</i>
La canela, <i>cinnamon.</i>	vino tinto, <i>red wine.</i>
nuéz moscada, <i>kutmeg.</i>	vino blanco, <i>white wine.</i>
flór de espécie, <i>mace.</i>	vino halóque, <i>pale wine.</i>
mostáza, <i>mustard.</i>	vino claréte, <i>claret wine.</i>
El agráz, <i>verjuice.</i>	vino dulce <i>sweet and</i>
vinágre, <i>vinegar.</i>	<i>y picante, sharp wine.</i>
azeite, <i>oil.</i>	vino añejo, <i>old wine.</i>
La sal, <i>salt.</i>	vino ligero, <i>a light wine.</i>
azúcar, <i>sugar.</i>	vinázo, <i>a strong wine.</i>
Los escabeches, <i>pickles.</i>	malvasía, <i>malmsay.</i>
dulces, <i>sweetmeats.</i>	agua pié, <i>mixture of must and water.</i>
almibáres, <i>conserves.</i>	
almíbar, <i>sugar boiled.</i>	
confites, <i>comfits.</i>	
Las conservas, <i>conserves,</i>	La héz del vino, <i>wine lees.</i>
mermeláda, <i>marmalade.</i>	El aguardiente, <i>brandy.</i>
peráda, <i>pears preserved.</i>	La cervéza, <i>beer.</i>
arcorzillas, } <i>aniseed su-</i>	fidra, <i>cyder.</i>
pastillas, } <i>gar.</i>	alója, <i>mead, metheglin.</i>
naranjáda, <i>candied oranges.</i>	El chocoláte, <i>chocolate.</i>
El turrón, <i>sweetmeat made of almonds, honey, &c.</i>	thé, <i>tea.</i>
	La limonada, <i>lemonade.</i>
	mistéla, <i>anise brandy.</i>
	El caffé, <i>coffee.</i>

Of cloaths.

Paño,	cloth.
Paño fino,	fine cloth.
Paño tundido,	thorn cloth.
Grana, }	scarlet.
Escarlata, }	
Raxa,	rash cloth.
Sayál,	sackcloth.

De los vestidos.

Friza,	frize.
Estameña,	serge.
Estófa,	ruff.
Taffetán,	taffety.
Raso,	jatin.
Tercio pélo,	velvet.
Damasco,	damask.
N 3	Brocado,

182 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Brocado,	brocade.	Ala ó falda del sombréro, the brim of the hat.
Gorgorán,	grogram.	Terzal ó trenzilla, the hat- band.
Gasa,	gauze.	Plumáge, feathers.
Lanillas,	drugget.	Bonete, a cap.
Cendál,	crape.	Gorro de noche, a night-cap.
Camelóte,	camblet.	Gorra, an old-fashioned cap.
Tela de oro,	cloth of gold.	Caperuza, a sort of cap.
Tripe,	shag.	Montera, a hunting-cap.
Algodón,	cotton.	Camisa, a shirt, a shift.
Fustán,	fustian.	Almilla, } a waistcoat.
Musselina,	muslin.	Chupa, }
Lino,	flax.	Calzoncillos, drawers.
Lienzo,	linen.	Jubón, a doublet.
Cambray,	cambrick.	Manga, a sleeve.
Olanda,	holland.	Manga perdida, a hanging sleeve.
Ruán,	French linen.	Faldillas de jubon, the skirts of a waistcoat, &c.
Cáñamo,	hemp.	Calzones, breeches.
Terliz,	ticken.	Balóna, a band.
Calicú,	callico.	Corbatín, a neckcloth.
Fiéltro,	felt.	Cuello, a collar.
Angéo,	canvas.	Coléto, a buff-coat.
Olóna,	sail-cloth.	Agujéta, a point.
Bayéta,	bays.	Faldriquera, a pocket.
Lana,	wool.	Bolsillo, a purse.
Estatambre,	worsted.	Medias, stockings.
Séda,	silk.	Ligas, garters.
Bocací,	buckram.	Zapatos, shoes.
Joya,	a jewel.	Escarpines, pumps.
Hebilla,	a buckle.	Chinelas, slippers.
Alamáres,	loops on coats.	Borregui, a buskin.
Ojál,	a button-hole.	Botas, boots.
Bordadúra,	embroidery.	Poláinas, spatterdashes.
Bottón,	a button.	Espuelas, spurs.
Franja,	a fringe.	Puños, } cuffs or ruffles.
Flueque,		Vueltas, }
Puntas,	laces.	Vuelos, }
Encaxes,		Tahalí, a shoulder-belt.
Cinta,	a ribbon.	Tiros, a waist-belt.
Listón,	a broad ribbon.	Espáda, a sword.
Pasamáno,	gold or silver lace.	Daga, a dagger.
Ribete,	an edging.	Capa,
Sombréro,	a hat.	
Copa del sombréro,	the crown of the hat.	

Capa,	<i>a cloak.</i>	Ropa,	<i>a gown.</i>
Cafáca,	<i>a coat,</i>	Ropón,	
Guante,	<i>a glove.</i>	Bata,	<i>a morning-</i>
Cenidor,	<i>a girdle.</i>	Ropa de levantár,	
Peluca,	<i>a round wig.</i>	Pellíco,	<i>gown.</i>
Peluquín,	<i>a bag-wig.</i>	Zamárra,	
Peñuelo,	<i>a pocket hand-</i>		<i>a shepherd's</i>
	<i>kerchief.</i>		<i>jerkin.</i>

For women.

Tocado,	
Cofia,	<i>a head-dress, a cap.</i>
Escófia,	
Toca,	
Mánto,	<i>a veil.</i>
Saya,	<i>a petticoat.</i>
Vasquiña,	<i>an upper petticoat.</i>
Guardapiés,	
Enáguas,	
Avantal,	<i>an apron.</i>
Delantal,	
Guarda fól,	<i>an umbrella.</i>
Quita sol,	
Relóx,	<i>a watch.</i>
Tablillas,	<i>tables.</i>
Espéjo,	<i>a looking-glass.</i>
Buxéta,	<i>a little box.</i>
Manguito,	<i>a muff.</i>
Cotilla,	<i>stays.</i>
Mantilla,	<i>a mantle.</i>

Para mugéres.

Bata,	<i>a gown.</i>
Chapín,	<i>a clog.</i>
Zarcillos,	<i>ear-rings.</i>
Pendientes,	<i>pendants.</i>
Gargantilla,	<i>necklace.</i>
Manillas,	<i>bracelets.</i>
Bracelétes,	
Sortijas,	<i>rings.</i>
Anillos,	
Pedrerías,	<i>precious stones.</i>
Abanico,	<i>a fan.</i>
Calzétas,	<i>thread stockings.</i>
Peinadór,	<i>combing cloth.</i>
Pañales,	<i>clouts.</i>
Faxa,	<i>a rowler.</i>
Juguétes,	<i>play-things.</i>
Cuna,	<i>a cradle.</i>
Ama,	<i>a nurse.</i>
Díxes,	<i>toys.</i>

The beasts, fowls, fishes, fruits, herbs, roots, &c. that are eatable, will be found under their respective names.

Los animales, aves, peces, frutas, hierbas, raices, &c. comestibles, se hallarán debáxo, de sus nombres respectivos.

Beasts.	Béstias.
Béstia mansa, a tame beast.	Gáto, a cat.
Béstia feróz, a fierce beast.	Garañon, a stallion.
Ganádo, cattle.	Caballo castrado, a gelding.
Ganádo mayor, great cattle.	Caballo entero, a stone-horse.
Toro, a bull.	Caballo corredor, a race-horse.
Ternero ó bezerro, a calf.	Caballo de mano, a led horse.
Ternera, a heifer.	Caballo de posta, a post-horse.
Buéy, an ox.	Caballo de alquilér, a hackney-horse.
Carnero, a sheep.	Caballo rebelde, a restive horse.
Ovéja, an ewe.	Caballo desbocado, a hard-mouthed horse.
Cordero, a lamb.	Caballo medroso, a starting horse.
Corderico, a lambkin.	Caballo tropezador, a stumbling horse.
Burro,	Caballo que sacude, a jolting horse.
Borríco,	Caballo asmático, a broken-winded horse.
Afno,	Caballo indómito, a horse that cannot be tamed.
Jumento,	Caballo saltadór, a leaping horse.
Burra,	Caballo bayo, a bay horse.
Borríca,	Bayo castaño, a chestnut-bay.
Puerco,	Bayo oscuro, a brown-bay.
Marráno,	
Lechón,	
Javalí,	
Haca,	
Haquilla,	
Búfalo,	
Yegua,	
Yegüecilla,	
Cabállo,	
Camello,	

Bayo dorádo,	<i>a bright bay.</i>	Hacanéa,	<i>a pad.</i>
Picázo,	<i>a pyed horse.</i>	Muléto,	<i>a young mule.</i>
Ruzio rodádo,	<i>a dapple grey.</i>	Mulo,	<i>a he-mule.</i>
De colór de gamúza, cream	<i>colour.</i>	Mula,	<i>a she-mule.</i>
Alazán,	<i>a sorrel.</i>	Potro,	<i>a colt.</i>
Alazán tóstádo,	<i>a dark sorrel.</i>	Póllíno,	<i>an ass's colt.</i>
Ovéro, <i>a white and red spot-</i>	<i>ted horse.</i>	Ciervo,	<i>a stag.</i>
Rubicán,	<i>a grey horse.</i>	Verádo,	<i>a deer.</i>
Cabra,	<i>a she goat.</i>	Game,	<i>a fallow deer.</i>
Cabrító,	<i>a kid.</i>	Cachorro de ciervo,	<i>a fawn.</i>
Cabron,	<i>a he-goat.</i>	Hastas de ciervo,	<i>the horns</i> <i>of a deer.</i>
Perro,	<i>a dog.</i>	Rastro ó pisádas	<i>the track</i>
Perro de cáza,	<i>a hound.</i>	del ciervo,	<i>of a stag.</i>
Perro de muestra,	<i>a setting</i> <i>dog.</i>	Comadreja,	<i>a weasel.</i>
Sabuésto,	<i>a blood-hound.</i>	Texón,	<i>a badger.</i>
Podéncō,	<i>}, a setting-dog.</i>	Gamúza	<i>a wild goat.</i>
Perdiguéro,		Cabra montés,	<i>a roebuck.</i>
Perro calládo,	<i>a hound that</i> <i>does not open well.</i>	Gato de algaliá,	<i>a civet-cat.</i>
Perro baxo,	<i>a terrier.</i>	Dáma,	<i>a doe.</i>
Galgo,	<i>a greyhound.</i>	Ardilla,	<i>a squirrel.</i>
Lebrél, <i>a sort of fierce dogs,</i>	<i>resembling grey-bounds,</i>	Elephante,	<i>an elephant.</i>
<i>common in Ireland.</i>		Fuína ó gardúna,	<i>a martin.</i>
Perro ventór,	<i>a finder.</i>	Mono,	<i>a monkey.</i>
Perro de agua,	<i>a water-</i>	Gímio,	<i>an ape.</i>
<i>or lamedillo,</i>	<i>dog.</i>	Arminio ó Armiño,	<i>an ermin.</i>
Mafin,	<i>a mastiff.</i>	Erizo,	<i>a hedge-hog.</i>
Perro de pastór	<i>a shepherd's</i>	Liébre,	<i>a hare.</i>
	<i>dog.</i>	Lierbrecilla,	<i>a leveret.</i>
Perro veladór,	<i>a house-dog.</i>	Lirón,	<i>a dormouse.</i>
Perrillo de falda,	<i>a lap-dog.</i>	Ráta,	<i>a rat.</i>
Aláno ó dogo,	<i>a bull-dog.</i>	Zorra ó rapósa,	<i>a fox.</i>
Barbudillo,	<i>a spaniel.</i>	Ratón,	<i>a mouse.</i>
Perro raposéro	<i>a sort of</i>	Topo,	<i>a mole.</i>
	<i>or xateo, small setting-dogs</i>	Hiéna,	<i>an hyena.</i>
	<i>for fox-hunting.</i>	Leopardo,	<i>a leopard.</i>
Gozque,	<i>}, little dogs kept</i>	León,	<i>a lion.</i>
Gozquéjo,		Leóna,	<i>a lioness.</i>
Conéjo,	<i>in houses only</i>	Leonzillo,	<i>a lion's whelp.</i>
	<i>to bark.</i>	Lobo,	<i>a wolf.</i>
		Lobo cervál,	<i>a linx.</i>
		Oso,	<i>a bear.</i>
		Osillo,	<i>a bear's cub.</i>
		Pantera,	<i>a panther.</i>
		Rhinoceronte,	

186 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Rhinoceronte, a rhinoceros.	Navájas ó colmillos the tusks
Tigre, a tiger.	de javali, of a wild boar.
Javalí, puerco montés, a wild boar.	Navajál de javáli, the soil of a wild boar.
	Jabalína, a wild sow.

Creatures that creep on the earth. Animáles que se arrastran.

Serpiente a serpent.	Caymán, a great crocodile or alligator.
Serpiente aláda, a flying serpent.	Lagartija, } a lizard.
Dragón, a dragon.	Salamanquésa, } a little alligator.
Aspid, an asp.	Lagarto, a little alligator.
Culébra, a snake.	Víbora, a viper.
Cocodrillo, a crocodile or crocodilo.	Viborezno, a young viper.

Amphibious creatures. Animáles amphíbios.

Bívaro or castor, a beaver or castor.	Tortuga, a tortoise.
Nútria, or nutra, an otter.	Galápago, a land tortoise.
Hipopótamo, a river-horse.	Foca, sea-cat.

Insects.

Araña, a spider.	Escorpión, Alacrán, a scorpion.
Arañuela, a little spider.	Tarántula, the tarantula.
Carcóma, a wood-worm.	Polilla, a moth.
Oruga, a caterpillar.	Mosca, a fly.
Arádor, a hand-worm.	Abispa, } a wasp.
Sápo, a toad.	Abispón, } a wasp.
Escarabajo, a beetle.	Abéja, a bee.
Caracol, a snail.	Moscón, Moscarda, a great fly.
Hormiga, an ant or a pismire.	Zángano, a drone.
Rana, a frog.	Tábano, a gad-fly.
Grillo, a cricket.	Cigarra, a grasshopper.
Revoltón, an insect that spoils vines.	Tahón, a hornet.
Piojo, a louse.	Lucerna or luciérniga, a fire fly.
Liendre, a nit.	Mariposa, a butterfly.
Pulga, a flea.	Vaquilla de dios, a lady-bird.
Chinche, a bug.	Zancudo, a gnat.
Langosta, a locust.	Enxambre, a swarm.
	Birds.

Birds.	Aves.
Aguila,	<i>an eagle.</i>
Aguilicho,	<i>an eaglet.</i>
Buytre,	<i>a vulture.</i>
Esmerejón,	<i>a merlin.</i>
Gavilán,	<i>a sparrow-hawk.</i>
Mochuelo,	<i>a tassel-hawk.</i>
Halcón,	<i>a falcon.</i>
Torzuélo,	<i>a male-falcon.</i>
Girifalte,	<i>a ger-falcon.</i>
Alcotán,	<i>a lantern.</i>
Sácre	<i>a sacre.</i>
Garza,	<i>an heron.</i>
Garzota,	<i>a small heron.</i>
Miláno,	<i>a kite.</i>
Cuervo,	<i>a crow or raven.</i>
Cornéja,	<i>a rook.</i>
Calándria	<i>a lark.</i>
Aguzanieve,	<i>a wagtail.</i>
Canário,	<i>a canary-bird.</i>
Gilguéro,	<i>a goldfinch.</i>
Mirlo,	
Merla,	<i>a blackbird.</i>
Mirla,	
Pinzón,	<i>a chaffinch.</i>
Ruy Señór,	<i>a nightingale.</i>
Verderón,	<i>a green-bird</i>
Papagáyo,	
Loro,	<i>a parrot.</i>
Cotorra,	
Urráca,	<i>a magpye.</i>
Grajo,	<i>a daw.</i>
Lechúza,	<i>an owl.</i>
Morciélagos,	<i>a bat.</i>
Mochuelo,	<i>horn-owl.</i>
Cumaya,	<i>a night-raven.</i>
Grajo,	<i>a chough.</i>
Chota cabras,	<i>a goat sucker.</i>
Anáde,	<i>a wild-duck.</i>
Cercéta,	<i>a teal.</i>
Chorlito,	<i>a curlieu.</i>
Cuervo maríno,	<i>a cormorant.</i>
Pato,	<i>a duck.</i>
Ganso,	
Anfar,	
Anfarón,	
Cernícalo,	<i>a kestrel.</i>
Fulga,	<i>a moor-hen.</i>
Avión,	<i>a martin.</i>
Gabiota,	<i>a gull.</i>
Somorgujón,	<i>a diver.</i>
Chocha,	
Gallinaciega,	
Tordo,	
Estorníno,	
Codorníz,	<i>a quail.</i>
Capón,	<i>a capon.</i>
Gallo,	<i>a cock.</i>
Gallína,	<i>a hen.</i>
Pollo,	<i>a chicken.</i>
Polla,	<i>a pullet.</i>
Pavo,	
Pava,	
Francoíín,	<i>a godwit.</i>
Faitán,	<i>a pheasant.</i>
Zorzál,	<i>a thrush.</i>
Hortoláno,	<i>an ortolan.</i>
Gorrión,	<i>a sparrow.</i>
Perdíz,	<i>a partridge.</i>
Palóma,	<i>a dove.</i>
Pichón,	<i>a pigeon.</i>
Palomino,	<i>a young pigeon.</i>
Tártola,	<i>a turtle dove.</i>
Alción,	<i>a king's fisher.</i>
Golondrina,	<i>a swallow.</i>
Avestruz,	<i>an ostrich.</i>
Igüeña,	<i>a stork.</i>
Cuclillo,	<i>a cuckow.</i>
Cisne,	<i>a swan.</i>
Pitiroxo,	<i>a red robin.</i>
Grulla,	<i>a crane.</i>
Pezpita,	<i>a wagtail.</i>
Abuillo,	<i>a lapwing.</i>
Oropéndola,	

188 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Oropéndola,	<i>a witwall.</i>	Phenix,	<i>a phenix.</i>
Vencejo,	<i>a martlet.</i>	Chirlo,	<i>a woodpecker.</i>
Abejarúco,	<i>a titmouse.</i>	Pico verde,	<i>a green-beak.</i>
Abutarda,	<i>a bustard.</i>	Reyezuelo,	<i>a plover.</i>
Tordo loco,	<i>an owlet.</i>	Reyezuelo,	<i>a wren.</i>
Pelicano,	<i>a pelican.</i>	Mergo,	<i>a puffin.</i>

Parts of a bird.

El pico,	<i>the beak.</i>	Cola,	<i>the tail.</i>
Pluma,	<i>a feather.</i>	Buche,	<i>the craw.</i>
Plumáza,	<i>the down.</i>	Garras,	<i>claws, or talons.</i>
Ala,	<i>a wing.</i>	Uñas,	<i>claws, or talons.</i>
Peñolás,	<i>quills.</i>	Rabadilla,	<i>the rump.</i>
Peñulas,		Pechuga,	<i>the breast.</i>
Pié,	<i>the foot.</i>	Entre pechuga,	<i>the brawn.</i>

Fishes.

Áburno,	<i>a bleak.</i>	Lampráea,	<i>a lamprey.</i>
Sábalo,	<i>a shad.</i>	Langostilla,	<i>a prawn.</i>
Anchóva,	<i>an anchovy.</i>	Lobo,	<i>a bass.</i>
Anguila,	<i>an ell.</i>	Sarda,	<i>a mackarel.</i>
Ballena,	<i>a whale.</i>	Marfópa,	<i>a porpoise.</i>
Barbo,	<i>a barbel.</i>	Abadéjo,	<i>poor jack.</i>
Mero,	<i>a hollybat.</i>	Merlúza,	<i>fresh cod.</i>
Luso,	<i>a pike.</i>	Bacallao,	<i>dry cod.</i>
Carpa,	<i>a carp.</i>	Almeja,	<i>a muscle.</i>
Calamaréjo,	<i>a calamary.</i>	Ortiga péz,	<i>stinking fish.</i>
Talpaíre,	<i>the miller's thumb.</i>	Perca,	<i>a perch.</i>
Caballo marino,	<i>a sea-horse.</i>	Pulpo,	<i>a polipus.</i>
Congrío,	<i>a conger.</i>	Raya,	<i>a thornback.</i>
Delphín,	<i>a dolphin.</i>	Liza,	<i>skate.</i>
Dorádo,	<i>a gilt-back.</i>	Sardina,	<i>a pilchard.</i>
Doradillo,	<i>the gold-fish.</i>	Salmón,	<i>salmon.</i>
Lenguádo,	<i>a sole.</i>	Trucha,	<i>trout.</i>
Langosta,	<i>a lobster.</i>	Xibia,	<i>cuttle-fish.</i>
Esturión,	<i>a sturgeon.</i>	Tenca,	<i>a tench.</i>
Góbio,	<i>a gudgeon.</i>	Atún,	<i>a tunny-fish.</i>
Harénque,	<i>a herring.</i>	Tremélgua,	<i>a cramp-fish.</i>
Ostra,		Rodovallo,	<i>a turbot.</i>
Ostion,	<i>an oyster.</i>		

Partes de una ave.

Peces.

Parts



Parts of a fish.

Hocíco, the snout.
 Agallas, the gills.
 Alas, the fins.
 Escamas, the scales.

Partez dun péz.

Espinas, the bones.
 Concha, the shell.
 Huévos de péz, the hard row.
 Leche, the soft row.

Trees.

Alvaricóque, an apricot tree.
 Almendro, an almond.
 Durázno, a nectarine.
 Guindo, a cherry.
 Cerézo, a heart-cherry.
 Castáno, a chestnut.
 Cidro, a citron.
 Membrillero, a quince.
 Servál, a service.
 Palma, a palm.
 Higuéra, a fig.
 Azufeifo, a jujub.
 Granádo, a pomegranate.
 Limón, a lemon.
 Morál, a mulberry.
 Níspero, a medlar.
 Avelláno, a hazel-nut.
 Nogál, a walnut.
 Olivo, an olive.
 Azeitúno, an olive.
 Azebuche, a wild olive.
 Naranjo, an orange.
 Alverchigo, a peach.
 Pérsigo, a peach.

Arboles.

Ciruélo, a plum.
 Perál, a pear.
 Manzáno, an apple.
 Alamo negro, black poplar.
 Alamo blanco, white poplar.
 Cédro, a cedar.
 Sabúco, an alder.
 Enzína, }
 Roble, } an oak.
 Cornízo, the cornel.
 Cyprés, the cypress.
 Ebano, ebony.
 Arze, the maple.
 Haya, the beech.
 Fresno, the ash.
 Azébo, the holm.
 Texo, the yew.
 Laurél, laurel.
 Alcornóque, the cork.
 Olmo, the elm.
 Pino, pine or fir.
 Plántano, a plane.
 Sauze, a willow.
 Tejo, linden.

Shrubs.

Agno casto, *agnus castus*.
 Aliso, the lote-tree.
 Bálsmo, the balsam.
 Bóx, box-tree.
 Madre selva, the honeysuckle.
 Zarza móro, the blackberry.

Matas.

Hiniesta, broom.
 Uva espina, gooseberry-bush.
 Adelpha, ivy.
 Brusco, butcher's broom.
 Regaliz, liquorice.
 Alhoeigo, the pistacho-tree.
 Roméro,

190 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Roméro,	rosemary.	Labrusca,	wild vine.
Rosál,	rose-tree.	Parra,	a wall vine.
Sabína,	savin.	Mirtho,	
Tamaríz,	tamarisk-tree.	Arrayán,	myrtle.
Alheña,	privet.	Castilla,	currant-tree.
Viña,	vine.		

Fruits.

Albericóque,	an apricot.
Almendra,	an almond.
Madróño,	a wild strawberry.
Durázno,	a nectarine.
Guinda,	a cherry.
Ceréza,	a heart-cherry.
Castaña,	a chestnut.
Citron,	a citron.
Membrillo,	a quince.
Serva,	service.
Dátil,	date.
Higo,	a fig.
Breva,	the first fig.
Azufaífa,	a jujub.
Granáda,	a pomegranate.
Limón,	a lemon.
Mora,	a mulberry.
Niezpolá,	a medlar.
Avellána,	a hazel-nut.
Nuéz	a walnut.
Azeitúna,	an olive.
Naranja,	an orange.
Ciruélá,	a plum.
Ciruélá, passá,	a prune.
Pera,	a pear.
Bergamóta,	a bergamot.
Manzána,	an apple.
Camuesa,	a pippin.
Manzána de San Juan,	St. John's apple.
Melón,	a melon.
Bellóta,	an acorn.
Algarróba,	a carob.
Alcapárra,	a caper.

Frutas.

Zarza mora,	a blackberry.
Tamaríndo,	tamarind.
Piñon,	the kernel of pine apples.
Uva,	a grape.
Cáscara de nuéz,	the shell &c. of a nut, &c.
Telita de granáda,	film of a pomegranate, or such fruit.
Pimpollo,	the sucker or sprout of a vine.
Sarmiento,	a twig of a vine.
Yéma, de viña,	the bud of a vine.
Zarcillos de la vid,	the tendrils of a vine.
Pámpano,	a vine branch.
Renuévo,	a young shoot of a vine.
Racímo de uvas,	a bunch of grapes.
Pepita de la una,	a grape-stone.
Podár,	to prune a vine.
Cavár	to lay open the roots.
Rodrigár,	to prop a vine.
Rodrigón,	the prop.
Terciár la viña,	to dig a third time about the vine.
Rozár,	to weed.
Raíz,	a root.
Hébras de raíz,	the fibres of a root.
Arraigár,	to take root.
Tronco,	

Tronco,	<i>the trunk of a tree.</i>	Mondadúras de frúta,	<i>the parings of fruit.</i>
Renuévo,	<i>a sprig.</i>	Pezón,	<i>the stalk.</i>
Cortéza del árbol,	<i>the bark.</i>	Ingerir,	<i>to ingraft.</i>
Zúmo,	<i>the sap.</i>	Ingerir de canuto,	<i>to inoculate.</i>
Moho,	<i>the moss.</i>	Ingerto,	<i>a graft.</i>
Ramo,	<i>a branch.</i>	Pepita,	<i>the seed of fruit.</i>
Hoja,	<i>a leaf.</i>		
Hueso, de frúta,	<i>the stone of fruit.</i>		

Corn and its parts.

Trigo,	<i>wheat.</i>
Candiál,	<i>the best wheat.</i>
Trigo, rubión,	<i>red wheat.</i>
Escándia,	<i>bearded wheat.</i>
Herren,	<i>meffin corn.</i>
Espelta,	<i>spelt.</i>
Centeno,	<i>rye.</i>
Cebáda,	<i>barley.</i>
Avéna	<i>oats.</i>
Arráz,	<i>rice.</i>
Mijo,	<i>millet.</i>
Maíz,	<i>Indian wheat.</i>

Trigos y sus partes.

Legumbres,	<i>pulse.</i>
Alverjón,	<i>a great vetch.</i>
Garvanzos,	<i>Spanish pease.</i>
Arvéjas,	<i>beans.</i>
Guisantes,	<i>pease.</i>
Haba,	<i>a bean.</i>
Lantéja,	<i>a lentil.</i>
Altramúz,	<i>a lupine.</i>
Judía,	<i>French bean.</i>
Zicerchas,	<i>wild tares.</i>
Cascara,	<i>the cod.</i>
Hollejo,	<i>the husk.</i>

Roots, plants, and herbs.

Axénjo,	<i>wormwood.</i>
Apió,	<i>celery.</i>
Ajo,	<i>garlick.</i>
Eneldo,	<i>dill.</i>
Anís,	<i>aniseed.</i>
Alegria,	<i>sesame.</i>
Armuéllas,	<i>orach or golden flowers.</i>
Aleachófa,	<i>an ertichoke.</i>
Espárrago,	<i>asparagus.</i>
Abrótano,	<i>southernwood.</i>
Acelga,	<i>white beet.</i>
Bledo,	<i>a blite.</i>

Rayces, plantas, y yerbas.

Borrája,	<i>borage.</i>
Cardo,	<i>a thistle.</i>
Zanahórias,	<i>carrots.</i>
Voléza,	<i>chervil.</i>
Perifolio,	
Hongo,	<i>a mushroom.</i>
Seta,	
Chirivía,	<i>a skirret.</i>
Chicória,	<i>succory, endive.</i>
Endívia,	
Escaróla,	<i>cabbage.</i>
Col berza,	<i>cabbages.</i>
Cóles repollo,	<i>Beets</i>

Berza crespa,	savoy.	Bistorta,	bistort, or snake wort.
Brotón,	a sprout.	Manzanilla,	camomile.
Coliflór,	cauliflower.	Culantrillo de pozo,	maiden-hair.
Calabáza,	a pumpkin.	Centoria,	centory.
Pepín,	a cucumber.	Verbasco,	wolfblade, or
Culantro,	coriander.	Gordolobo,	great lungwort.
Culantrillo,	capillaire.	Hamapóla,	poppy.
Calabáza,	a gourd.	Dictamo,	dittany.
Perexíl maríno,	samphire.	Artadéguia,	fleabane.
Mastuérzo,	garden-cresses.	Zuzo,	
Escalóna,	a scallion.	Eléboro,	hellebore.
Espináca,	spinnage.	Tártago,	spurge.
Hinojo,	fennel.	Gentiána	gentian.
Hoblón,	hops.	Camedrécos de agua,	ger-mander.
Lechúga murci-ána, ò cerraca,	a cabbage lettuce.	Gráma,	dog's-grass.
Lechúga crespa,	a curled lettuce.	Hierba puntéra,	houſe-leek.
Nabo,	a turnip.	Veleño,	henbane.
Nabál,	a turnip-field.	Marrúbio,	borchound.
Cebolla,	an onion.	Matricária,	feverfew.
Acetóſa,	sorrel.	Malvas,	mallows.
Acidero,		Coróna, de rey,	melilot.
Vinagréra,		Torongíl,	balm.
Romáza,	long sorrel.	Mercuriál	mercury.
Acedéra,	common sorrel.	Milhójas,	milfol.
Perexíl,	parsley.	Ciento en rama,	
Puérro,	a leek.	Corazoncillo,	St. John's wort, or graſs.
Verdolága,	purſlain.	Nardo,	spikenard.
Ruiponces,	rampions.	Tabáco,	tobacco.
Ruquéta,	rocket.	Orégano,	origanum.
Rúda,	rue.	Higuéra del inférno,	palma Christi.
Sálvia,	sage.	Parietária,	pellitory.
Criadilla de tierra,	a truffle or pignut.	Vidriola,	
Mejorána,	sweet marjoram.	Cepa caballo,	ground-thistle
Agaríco,	agarick.	Uña de asno,	
Agrimonia,	agrimony.	Dormidéra,	poppy.
Acíbar,	aloes.	Perſicária,	arſemart.
Angélica,	angelica.	Rosa montés,	piony.
Celidónia,	celadine.	Platano,	
Betónica,	betony.		

Platano,	plantane.	Asarabáca,	asarabacca.
Polipódio,	polypody.	Calaminto,	cat-mint.
Agenúz,	bifshopswort.	Caña,	a reed.
Neguilla,		Doradilla,	mule's-fern.
Hiérba cidrera,	briony.	Cáñamo,	hemp.
Poléo,	pennyroyal.	Lino,	flax.
Ruybardo,	rhubarb.	Cicúta,	hemlock.
Sanguinária,	bloodwort.	Comíno,	cummin.
Sanicula,	self-heal.	Hierba de ciérvo,	hart's-fodder.
Satyrión,	ragwort.	Helécho,	fern.
Saxifrágia,	saxifrage.	Palomilla,	fumitory.
Escabiosa,	scabious.	Amóres secos,	clover-grass.
Escamóncea,	scammony.	Preséra,	
Cebolla albarrána,	a wild onion.	Yézgo,	danewort, dwarfelder.
Séna,	senna.	Júnco,	rush.
Hiérba cana,	groundsell.	Cerrája,	sow-thistle.
Valeriána,	valerian.	Mandrágora,	mandrake.
Verbéna,	vervain.	Morella,	nightshade.
Tragontia	grass-plantane.	Correhuélala,	knot-grass.
Anco ó siete en rama,	setfoil.	Ortíga,	nettle.
Acantho,	bearsfoot.	Parella,	bastard rhubarb.
Branca ursina,		Valéza,	pepper-wort, ditander.
Hierba gigánta,	wolfsbane.	Alazór,	saffron.
Acónito,	sea-weeds.	Azafran,	
Ovas del már,	horse-tail.	Xabonéra,	soap-wort.
Cola de caballo,	lavender.	Alfalfa,	dardel or cockle.
Esplicégo,		Albaháca,	sweet basil.
Espigásil,		Hierba buena,	mint.
Alhuzéma,		Serpól,	wild thyme.
Amór del hortelano,	burdock.	Tomillo,	thyme.
Lampázoš,			
Rabácas,	water-parsley.		
Tarahé	tamarisk		
Tamaríz silvestre,			

Flowers.,

Amaránto,	velvet flower.
Anemóna,	anemone.
Jacinto,	hyacinth.
Jazmin,	jasmine.
Junquilla,	jonquil.
Azucéna,	a lily.
Maya,	a daisy.
Narciso,	daffodil.
Clavél,	a pink.
Clavellina,	
Sanamunda,	
Alhelí,	gilliflower.

Flores.

Espadaña,	flag-flower.
Coronida,	blue-bottle.
Vellorita,	a cowslip.
Renículo,	ranunculus.
Rosa,	a rose.
Cien hójas,	a large sort of rose.
Taravilla,	marigold.
Girasol,	sun-flower.
Tulipan,	a tulip.
Violéta,	a violet.
Capullo,	a rose-bud.

Colours.

Morádo,	purple.
Color de auróra,	aurora colour.
Blanco,	white.
Colór de ladrillo,	brick colour.
Azul,	blue.
Azul celeste,	light blue.
Azul turquí,	dark blue.
Columbino,	dove colour.
Cetríno,	lemon colour.
Colór de gamúza,	light yellow.
Colór de ceréza,	filamot.
Colór encendido,	flame colour.
Colór de fuego,	fire colour.
Carmesí,	crimson.

Colores.

Pardo,	grey.
Ceniciente,	ash colour.
Amarillo,	yellow.
Encarnado,	
Colorádo,	red.
Roxo,	
Escarlata,	scarlet.
Grana,	
Leonado,	tawney.
Negro,	black.
Anaranjado,	orange colour.
Azeitunado,	olive colour.
Colór de rosa,	rose colour.
Berméjo,	reddish.
Verde,	green.
Matíz de colores,	the shade colour.
Colór de már,	sea-green.

Parts of a kingdom.

Provincia,	a province.
Ciudad,	a city.
Villa,	a small town.

Partes de un reyno.

Aldéa,	a village.
Lugár,	a small place.

Parts

Parts of a city.

Casa,	a house.
Tiénda,	a shop.
Iglésia,	a church.
Templo,	a church.
Capilla,	a chapel.
Altár,	an altar.
Palácio,	a palace.
Hospitál,	an hospital
Casa de la villa, or del ayun tamiento,	the town-house.
Tribunál,	a court of justice.
Arsenál,	an arsenal.
Académia,	an academy.
Colégio,	a college.
Calle,	a street.

Partes de una ciudád.

Callejón,	an alley.
Calleja,	a lane.
Callejuéla,	a cross way.
Mercádo.	a market.
Carnicería,	a butchery.
Encrucijada,	a cross way.
Lonja,	an exchange.
Bolsa,	
Cárcel,	a prison.
Muros,	walls.
Murallas,	
Puertas,	gates.
Fortificaciones,	fortifications.
Plaza,	a square.
Plazuéla,	a little square.

Of the inhabitants of cities.

Niño,	a child.
Muchacho,	a boy.
Muchaça,	a girl.
Mozo,	a youth.
Hombre,	a man.
Mugér,	a woman.
Viéjo,	an old man.
Viéja,	an old woman.
Coxo,	lame of the legs.
Manco,	lame of the hands.
Ciégo,	blind.
Sordo,	deaf.
Zurdo,	left-handed.
Magistrádo,	a magistrate.
Noble,	a nobleman.
Hidalgo,	a gentleman.
Caballero,	a knight or gentleman.
Tendéro,	a shop-keeper.

De los moradóres de una ciudád.

Mercadér,	
Comerciante,	a merchant.
Negociante,	
Poblacho,	
Vulgacho;	the mob.
Plebe,	
Canalla,	the rabble.
Comerciante,	a tradesman.
Mecánico,	a mechanic.
Jornaléro,	a journeyman.
Labradór,	a farmer.
Labradóra,	a farmer's wife or daughter.
Aldeáno,	a country-man.
Aldeána,	a country-woman.
Pícaro,	a rogue.
Esclávo,	a slave.
Platéro,	a goldsmith.
Libréro,	a bookseller.
O 2	
Impresór,	

Impresór,	<i>a printer.</i>	Vidriéro,	<i>a glazier.</i>
Barbéro,	<i>a barber.</i>	Carbonéro,	<i>a collier.</i>
Mercadér de seda,	<i>a mercer.</i>	Jardinéro,	<i>a gardener.</i>
Mercadér de paño,	<i>a woollen draper.</i>	Letrádo,	<i>a lawyer.</i>
Mercader de liénzo,	<i>a linen-draper.</i>	Procuradôr,	<i>a solicitor, attorney.</i>
Sástre,	<i>a taylor.</i>	Abogádo,	<i>a counsellor at law.</i>
Costuréra,	<i>a sempstress, a mantua-maker.</i>	Juéz,	<i>a judge.</i>
Sombreréro,	<i>a hatter.</i>	Carceléro,	<i>a jailor.</i>
Calcetéro,	<i>a hosier.</i>	Verdugo,	<i>the hangman.</i>
Zapatéro,	<i>a shoemaker.</i>	Ceréro,	<i>a wax-chandler.</i>
Remendón,	<i>a cobler.</i>	Ganapán,	<i>a porter.</i>
Herréro,	<i>a blacksmith.</i>	Esportilléro,	<i>a porter.</i>
Albeitar,	<i>a farrier.</i>	Mandadéro,	<i>a botcher.</i>
Cerrajéro,	<i>a smith.</i>	Remendón de	<i>a vestidos, botcher.</i>
Lavandéra,	<i>a laundress.</i>	Tataravuélo,	<i>a grandfather's grandfather.</i>
Comádre,	<i>a midwife.</i>	Bisabuélo,	<i>a great grandfather.</i>
Partéra,	<i>a man-midwife.</i>	Abuélo,	<i>a grand-father.</i>
Partéro,	<i>a physician.</i>	Padre,	<i>father.</i>
Médico,	<i>a cheat.</i>	Madre,	<i>mother.</i>
Embustéro,	<i>a quack.</i>	Hijo,	<i>a son.</i>
Charlatán,	<i>a surgeon.</i>	Hija,	<i>a daughter.</i>
Cirujáno,	<i>a tooth-drawer.</i>	Niéto,	<i>a grandson.</i>
Saca muélas,	<i>a carpenter.</i>	Bisniéto,	<i>a great-grandson.</i>
Silléro,	<i>a labourer.</i>	Hermáno,	<i>a brother.</i>
Carpintéro,	<i>a bricklayer.</i>	Cuñado,	<i>a brother-in-law.</i>
Peón,	<i>a painter.</i>	Padrastro,	<i>a step-father.</i>
Albañil,	<i>a baker.</i>	Madrasta,	<i>a step-mother.</i>
Pintór,	<i>a butcher.</i>	Suégro,	<i>the husband's or wife's father.</i>
Panadéro,	<i>a fruiterer.</i>	Nuéra,	<i>the wife of one's son.</i>
Carnicéro,	<i>an herb-woman.</i>	Yérno,	<i>the husband of one's daughter.</i>
Frutéra,	<i>an pastry-cook.</i>	Primo hermáno,	<i>a cousin-german.</i>
Verduléra,	<i>a vintner.</i>	Tío,	<i>an uncle.</i>
Pasteléro,	<i>a brewer.</i>	Sobrino,	<i>a nephew.</i>
Tabernéro,	<i>an inn-keeper.</i>	Primo segundo,	<i>a second cousin.</i>
Cervezéro,	<i>a watch-maker.</i>	Marido,	<i>an husband.</i>
Mesonero,	<i>a crier.</i>	Mugér,	<i>a wife.</i>
Reloxéro,	<i>a jeweller.</i>	Nóvio,	
Pregonéro,	<i>an apothecary.</i>		
Joyéro,	<i>a pedlar.</i>		
Boticário,			
Buhónéro,			

Nóvio,	<i>a bridegroom.</i>	Curadór,	<i>a guardian.</i>
Nóvia,	<i>a bride.</i>	Viúda,	<i>a widower.</i>
Desposádo,	<i>one betrothed.</i>	Hermáno de leche,	<i>a foster-brother.</i>
Ahijádo,	<i>a godson.</i>	Hijo de la piedra, expo-	<i>a</i>
Padrino,	<i>a godfather.</i>	sito, ó echadizo,	<i>foundling.</i>
Madrina,	<i>a godmother.</i>	Niño supuesto,	<i>a false child.</i>
Compádre,	<i>an he and she</i>	Bastardo,	<i>a bastard.</i>
Comádre,	<i>gossip.</i>	Hijo de ganancia,	<i>a natural</i>
Compañero,	<i>a partner.</i>		<i>son.</i>
Camaráda,	<i>a companion</i>	Donzella,	<i>a maiden.</i>
Mellízo,	<i>a twin.</i>	Muger casada,	<i>a married</i>
Cofráde,	<i>a brother of the</i>		<i>woman.</i>
Cofradia,	<i>same society.</i>	Parida,	<i>a lying-in woman.</i>
Tertúlia,		Ama de leche,	<i>a nurse.</i>
Communidád,	<i>a community.</i>	Ama de llaves,	<i>a house-keeper.</i>
Huérfano,	<i>an orphan.</i>	Mancéba,	<i>a concubine.</i>
Soltéro,	<i>a bachelor.</i>	Raméra,	<i>a whore.</i>
Heredéro,	<i>an heir.</i>	Puta,	
Tutór,	<i>a tutor.</i>		

Of a house, and all that belongs to it,

De una casa, y todo lo perteniente a ella.

Casa,	<i>a house.</i>	Bòveda,	<i>a vault.</i>
El solár, <i>the ground of a house.</i>		Escaléra,	<i>a stair-case.</i>
Cimíento,	<i>the foundation.</i>	Escalón,	<i>a step.</i>
Paré, <i>a wall.</i>		Tejádo,	<i>a tiled roof.</i>
Tabique,	<i>a light wall.</i>	Téjas,	<i>tiles.</i>
Pátio,	<i>a court or yard.</i>	Ladrillos,	<i>bricks.</i>
Facháda,	<i>the front.</i>	Pizarras,	<i>slates.</i>
Alto, à un andár,	<i>a floor.</i>	Puérta,	<i>door.</i>
Portál,	<i>a porch.</i>	Pasadizo,	<i>a passage.</i>
Ventána,	<i>a window.</i>	Corrál,	<i>a court-yard.</i>
Entresuéllo, <i>a low floor, between the upper and lower</i>	<i>that are more lofty.</i>	Tráscorrál,	<i>a back-yard.</i>
Zaquizamí, <i>or ciélo, the cieling; also the place between the cieling and the roof of a house, a cock-loft.</i>		Cámará,	<i>a chamber.</i>
Desván,	<i>a garret.</i>	Aposénto,	
Artezón,	<i>an arched cieling.</i>	Piéza,	
		Quarto,	<i>a room.</i>
		Estánzia,	
		Anticámará,	<i>an antichamber.</i>
		Requádra,	<i>a back-room.</i>
		Sála,	<i>a hall.</i>
		O 3	
			Corredór,

Corredór,	a gallery.	Tranca de	the bar of
Retréte,	a closet.	puértā,	a door.
Estudio,	a study.	Guardas de la	the wards
Armário,		llave,	of a lock.
Alhacéna,		Cañuto de	the pipe of a
Guarda rópa,	a wardrobe.	llave,	key.
Alcóva,	an alcove.	Vidriéra,	the glass of a win-
Balcón,			dow.
Miradór,		Rejas de ventána,	the bars of
Azotéa,	the flat roof of a		a window.
	house.	Escaléra de caracól,	a wind-
Comaranchón,	a cock-loft.		ing stair-case.
Torre,	a tower.	Rellanos, ó mefetas	the land-
Bodéga,		de escaléra,	ing places of
Sótana,			stairs.
Repostería,	the butler's room.	Descánso de	the half
Despensa,	a pantry.	escaléra,	place of stairs.
Cozína,	a kitchen.	Grada	
Caballeríza,	the stable.	Escalón,	a step.
Perreria,	a dog kennel.	Escaléra secreta,	back-stairs.
Palomár,	a dove-house.	Viga,	a beam.
Gallinéro,	a hen-roost.	Vigón,	the girder or maize
Jardín,	a garden.		bean.
Pa ^r que,	a park.	Tabla,	a board.
Privada,		Cruzero,	a rafter.
Necesária,		Ladrillo,	a brick.
Coronilla del	the top	Paré ^d maéstra,	the main wall.
edificio,	of the building.	Paré ^d de en	the party
Ripio,	rubbish.	médio,	wall.
Rípi,	a shingle.	Paré ^d de cal	a wall of
Ala de tejádo,	the eves of the	y canto,	lime and stone.
	house.	Tabique,	a lath and plaster
Canál,	the gutter.		partition.
Umbrál,	the threshold.	Cál,	lime or plaster.
Bastidores de	the frame	Argamasa,	mortar.
la puértā,	of the door.	Encostradura	the plaster
Postigo,	a wicket.	de paré ^d ,	of a wall.
Quíci ^s ó goznes,	hinges.	Yeso,	fine white lime.
Cerradúra,	a lock.	Jalbégue,	white-wash.
Candádo,	a padlock.	Mesa,	a table.
Pestillo,	the bolt of a lock.	Banco,	a bench.
Cerrójo,	a bolt.	Silla,	a chair.
Llave,	a key.	Silla de brázos,	an arm
Ventanilla,	a little window.		chair.
Pica-póste,	a latch.		

Taburéte,

Taburéte,	<i>a chair without back or arms to it.</i>	Columnas de cama,	<i>the bed posts.</i>
Sitiál,	<i>a stool without a back.</i>	Xergón,	<i>a straw-bed.</i>
Banquillo,	<i>a bench.</i>	Estera,	<i>a mat.</i>
Cáxa,	<i>a box.</i>	Calentadór de	<i>a</i>
Arca, arcón,	<i>a chest.</i>	cama,	<i>warming-pan.</i>
Caxón,	<i>a case of drawers.</i>	Chimenéa,	<i>a chimney.</i>
Tiradór,	<i>a drawer.</i>	Respiradór, ó cañón	<i>the</i>
Escritorio,	<i>a cabinet.</i>	de chimenéa,	<i>funnel of a chimney.</i>
Cama,	<i>a bed.</i>	Morillos,	<i>hand-irons.</i>
Lecho,	<i>bed.</i>	Fuelle,	<i>beliorus.</i>
Armadúra, or made- ráje de la cama,	<i>a bedstead.</i>	Tenázas,	<i>tongs.</i>
• Ciélo de la cama,	<i>the bed's tester.</i>	Palá, or badiil,	<i>a shovel.</i>
Cortinas de cama,	<i>bed-curtains.</i>	Guarda fuégo,	<i>a fender.</i>
Roda piés,	<i>the bases of a bed.</i>	Biombo,	<i>a screen.</i>
Tapete,	<i>a carpet.</i>	Urgadór,	<i>a poker.</i>
Alfombra,		Atizadór,	
Sábanas,	<i>sheets.</i>	Olla,	<i>a pottage-pot.</i>
Covertór,	<i>counterpane.</i>	Covetérra,	<i>the pot-lid.</i>
Almohádas,	<i>pillows.</i>	Afa,	<i>the ear of a pot.</i>
Tapicería,	<i>tapestry.</i>	Puchéro,	<i>a pipkin.</i>
Pintura,	<i>a picture.</i>	Cucharón,	<i>a lulle.</i>
Espéjo,	<i>a looking-glass.</i>	Caldéra,	<i>a kettle.</i>
Candeléro,	<i>a candlestick.</i>	Escalfadór,	<i>a chafing-dish.</i>
Despabiladéras,	<i>snuffers.</i>	Braferillo,	
Araña,	<i>a branch of chrystral to hold many candles.</i>	Trévedes,	<i>a trevet.</i>
Yésca,	<i>tinder.</i>	Hornillo,	<i>a stove.</i>
Pajuela,	<i>a match.</i>	Horno,	<i>an oven.</i>
Pedernál,	<i>a flint.</i>	Sartén,	<i>a frying-pan.</i>
Eslabón,	<i>the steel to strike fire with.</i>	Cazo,	<i>a sauce-pan.</i>
Orinál,	<i>a chamber-pot.</i>	Cazuéla,	<i>a little pan.</i>
Colchón,	<i>a matrass.</i>	Espumadéra,	<i>a skimmer.</i>
Colcha,	<i>a quilt to lay on the ground.</i>	Parrillas,	<i>a gridiron.</i>
Cátre,	<i>a couch.</i>	Coladéro,	<i>a sieve.</i>
Cama de viento,	<i>a field bed.</i>	Rallé,	<i>a grater.</i>
Testérra de cama,	<i>the bed's head.</i>	Mechonéra,	<i>a larding-pin.</i>
		Aladór,	<i>a spit.</i>
		Azeitérra,	<i>an oil-pot.</i>
		Alcuza,	
		Vinagérra,	<i>a cruet.</i>
		Almiréz,	<i>a mortar.</i>
		Mortero,	

Mano de mortero,	<i>a pestle.</i>	Jarro,	<i>a mug.</i>
Redoma,	<i>a vial.</i>	Taza,	<i>a cup.</i>
Sumidero,	<i>a sink.</i>	Salvilla,	<i>a salver.</i>
Cántaro,	<i>a pitcher.</i>	Flasco,	<i>a flask.</i>
Bazín,	<i>a close-stool pan.</i>	Botella,	<i>a bottle.</i>
Albornia,	<i>a great earthen pan.</i>	Vaso de vidrio,	<i>a glass vessel.</i>
Herrada,	<i>}, a bucket or pail.</i>	Fuente, gran plato,	<i>a basin.</i>
Cubo,	<i>}, a tub.</i>	Monda diéntes,	<i>}, a tooth-</i>
Cuba,	<i>}, lye.</i>	Escarba diéntes,	<i>}, picker.</i>
Lexia,	<i>}, soap.</i>	Mayordomo,	<i>a steward.</i>
Coláda,	<i>}, leaven.</i>	Trinchante,	<i>a carver.</i>
Xabón,	<i>}, a coarse cloth.</i>	Secretário,	<i>a secretary.</i>
Levadura,	<i>}, a dish-clout.</i>	Camarero,	<i>a chamberlain.</i>
Rodilla,	<i>}, the peel of</i>	Despensero,	<i>a purveyor.</i>
Estropajo,	<i>the oven.</i>	Capellán,	<i>a chaplain.</i>
Pala del horno,	<i>meal, flour</i>	Limosnero,	<i>an almoner.</i>
Harina,	<i>bran.</i>	Page,	<i>a page.</i>
Salvado,	<i>a tray.</i>	Lacayo,	<i>a footman.</i>
Artesa,	<i>a table-cloth.</i>	Cochero,	<i>a coachman.</i>
Mantelos,	<i>a napkin.</i>	Mozo de caballos,	<i>a groom.</i>
Servilleta,	<i>an ewer.</i>	Caballerizo,	<i>a gentleman of</i>
Aguamanil,	<i>a basin.</i>		<i>the horse.</i>
Almofia,	<i>a towel.</i>	Copero,	<i>a cup-bearer.</i>
Tcalla,	<i>plates.</i>	Maestre sala,	<i>a sewer.</i>
Platos,	<i>a knife.</i>	Bodeguero,	<i>}, a butler.</i>
Cuchillo,	<i>a fork.</i>	Repostero,	<i>a falconer.</i>
Tenedor,	<i>a salt-seller.</i>	Halconero,	<i>a cook.</i>
Salero,	<i>a dish.</i>	Cocinero,	<i>a scullion.</i>
Plato,	<i>a porringer.</i>	Galopin,	<i>a porter.</i>
Escudilla,	<i>a spoon.</i>	Portero,	
Cuchara,	<i>a chopping-block.</i>	Huésped,	<i>the landlord.</i>
Tajador,		Amo de casa,	<i>}, the landlord.</i>

Of country affairs.

Alqueria,	<i>a country house, or</i>
	<i>farm house.</i>
Quintero,	<i>a farmer.</i>
Boyero,	<i>}, a cow-keeper.</i>
Vaquero,	<i>}, a swine herd.</i>
Porquero,	
Pastor,	<i>a shepherd.</i>

De las cosas del campo.

Zurrón,	<i>a scrip.</i>
Cayado,	<i>a shepherd's crook.</i>
Honda,	<i>a sling.</i>
Ortelano,	<i>}, a gardener.</i>
Jardinero,	<i>}, a ditcher.</i>
Cavador,	
Viñadero,	<i>a vine-dresser.</i>
Arado,	

Arádo,	<i>a plough.</i>	Lagúna,	<i>a lake or marsh.</i>
Azáda,	<i>a spade.</i>	Pantano,	<i>a marsh.</i>
Azadón,		Llanura,	<i>a plain.</i>
Labradór,	<i>a ploughman.</i>	Peña,	
Estéva,	<i>a plough-handle.</i>	Roca,	<i>a rock.</i>
Manzera,		Peñasco,	<i>a great rock.</i>
Reja del arado,	<i>a plough-share.</i>	Despeñadero,	<i>a precipice.</i>
Rastrillo,	<i>the harrow.</i>	Selva,	<i>a forest.</i>
Sembradór,	<i>a sower.</i>	Bósque,	<i>a wood.</i>
Escaradór,	<i>a weeder.</i>	Esplanáda,	<i>a curious plain.</i>
Rozadór,	<i>a weeding-hook.</i>	Mata,	<i>a bush.</i>
Segadór,	<i>a reaper.</i>	Zarza,	<i>a bramble.</i>
Guadaña,	<i>a scythe.</i>	Espína,	<i>a thorn.</i>
Trillo,	<i>a flail.</i>	Prado,	<i>a meadow.</i>
Horca,	<i>a fork.</i>	Vergél,	<i>a bower.</i>
Bieldo,	<i>a winnowing-fan.</i>	Huerta,	<i>an orchard.</i>
Pescador,	<i>a fisherman.</i>	Jardín,	<i>a garden.</i>
Réd barredéra,	<i>a arag-net.</i>	Era jardín,	<i>a bed in a garden.</i>
Vara caña para pescar,	<i>a fishing-</i>	Gloriéta,	<i>a bed of flowers.</i>
Sedál de la caña,	<i>line.</i>	Almáciga,	<i>a seed plot.</i>
Anzuélo,	<i>a fishing-hook.</i>	Bobeda de parras,	<i>an arbour.</i>
Cazadór,	<i>a buntsman.</i>	Laberynto,	<i>a labyrinth.</i>
Cebo,	<i>a bait.</i>	Grúta,	<i>a grotto.</i>
Liga,	<i>bird-lime.</i>	Cascáda,	<i>a cascade.</i>
Jaúla,	<i>a cage.</i>	Fuente,	<i>a fountain.</i>
Obréro,	<i>a day-labourer.</i>	Chorro de agua,	<i>a water-</i>
Jornaléro,	<i>a keeper of asses.</i>		<i>spout.</i>
Afnéro,		Pilón de fuente,	<i>the vase of a fountain.</i>
Payfáno,	<i>a country-man.</i>	Encañada,	<i>an aqueduct.</i>
Campo,	<i>a field.</i>	Aqüeducto,	
Tierra entre los sulcos,	<i>a ridge.</i>	Hortaliza,	<i>all sorts of herbage.</i>
Sulco,	<i>a furrow.</i>	Planta,	<i>a plant.</i>
Trigo en yerba,	<i>green corn.</i>	Camino real,	<i>the highway.</i>
Tierra inculta,	<i>land un-tilled.</i>	Senda,	
Monte,	<i>a hill, a mountain.</i>	Veréda,	<i>a path.</i>
Montaña,		Pisáda,	
Cuésta,	<i>a little hill.</i>	Rastro,	
Colládo,		Cabalgadúra,	<i>a saddle beast.</i>
Cerro,	<i>a rising-ground.</i>	Carromato,	<i>a waggon.</i>
Valle,	<i>a valley.</i>	Carro,	<i>a cart.</i>
Abismo,	<i>a bottomless pit.</i>	Rueda,	<i>a wheel.</i>
Zanja,	<i>a ditch.</i>	Rayo de rueda,	<i>the spoke of a wheel.</i>
		Llantas,	

Llantas,	the felloes of the	Canasta,	a flasket.
Cambas,	wheel.	Espuérta,	a dirt-basket.
Cubo de ruéda,	the nave of the wheel.	Chirrón,	a dung-cart.
Exe,	the axle-tree.	Banásta,	a great hamper.
Eftáca,	the pin of a wheel.	Alfórja,	a wallet.
Càléfa,	a chaise.	Bolsa,	a purse.
Litéra,	a litter.	Costál,	
Andas,	the shafts.	Saco,	a sack.
Coche,		Maléta,	a portmanteau.
Carróza,	a coach.	Talégo,	a bag.
Cesta,	a basket.	Valija,	a cloakbag.
Rafta,		Zurrón,	a budget or pouch.
Narría,	a sledge.		

De la iglésia, y cosas per-
tenecientes a ella.Of the church, and things
pertaining to it.

Nave,	the aisle of the church.	Mantél del altár,	the altar- cloth.
Cimbório,		Misál,	a mass-book.
Cúpola,	the dome.	Sotána,	a cassock.
Pináculo,	a pinnacle.	Sobrepellíz,	a surplice.
Córo,	the choir.	Roquéte,	a short surplice.
Capilla,	a chapel.	Bonéte,	a cap.
Atríl,	a desk.	Mítra,	a mitre.
Sacristía,	the vestry.	Báculo,	a crozier.
Campanário,	the belfry.	Patriarca,	a patriarch.
Campána,	a bell.	Arzobíspo,	an archbishop.
Badajo,	the clapper of the	Obispo,	a bishop.
Lengüeta,	bell.	Obispádo,	a bishoprick.
Pila,	the font.	Diocésis,	a diocese.
Isópo,	a sprinkler.	Coadjutór,	coadjutor.
Confesionário,	a confession- seat.	Suffragáneo,	suffragan.
Tribúna,	a tribune or gallery.	Sacerdóte,	a priest.
Cimentério,	the church-yard.	Sacerdócio,	priesthood.
Osário,	the charnel.	Diácono,	a deacon.
Altár,	an altar.	Snbdiacono,	a subdeacon.
Frontál,	an antependium.	Acólyto,	one that serves the priest at the altar.
Tabernáculo,	the tabernacle.	Lectór,	a reader.
Sagrário,		Clérigo,	a clergyman.
Pálio,	a canopy.	Preládo,	

Prelado,	<i>a prelate.</i>	Psaltério,	<i>the psalter.</i>
Abad,	<i>an abbot.</i>	Psálogo,	<i>a psalm.</i>
Abadessa,	<i>an abbess.</i>	Antíphona,	<i>antiphon.</i>
Abadía,	<i>an abbey.</i>	Lección,	<i>a lesson.</i>
Canónigo,	<i>a canon.</i>	Verséte,	<i>a verse.</i>
Deán.	<i>a dean.</i>	Sermón,	<i>a sermon.</i>
Prevoste,	<i>a provost.</i>	Meditación,	<i>meditation.</i>
Arquidiácono,	<i>an archdeacon.</i>	Oración vocal,	<i>vocal prayer.</i>
Preceptor,	<i>a precentor.</i>	Oración mental,	<i>mental</i>
Maestro de coro,	<i>the master of the choir.</i>		<i>prayer.</i>
Cantor,	<i>a singer.</i>	Predicar,	<i>to preach.</i>
Sacristán,	<i>a vestry-keeper.</i>	Cathequizar,	<i>to catechise.</i>
Prebendado,	<i>a prebendary.</i>	Enterrar,	<i>to bury.</i>
Cura,	<i>the parson.</i>	Sepultar,	
Parroquia,	<i>a parish.</i>	Excomunión,	<i>excommunication.</i>
Vicario,	<i>a vicar.</i>	Suspensión,	<i>suspension.</i>
Oficial,	<i>an official.</i>	Entredicho,	<i>an interdict.</i>
Promotor,	<i>a proctor.</i>	Irregularidad,	<i>irregularity.</i>
Encomienda,	<i>a thing given in commendam.</i>	Deicomulgáre,	<i>to excommunicate.</i>
Bautismo,	<i>baptism.</i>	Catedral,	<i>a cathedral church.</i>
Confirmación,	<i>confirmation.</i>	Conventual,	<i>the church of a convent.</i>
Matrimonio,	<i>matrimony.</i>	Parroquial,	<i>a parish church.</i>
Comulgáre,	<i>to receive the sacrament.</i>	Adviento,	<i>advent.</i>
Ordenes sacros,	<i>holy orders.</i>	Quaresma,	<i>lent.</i>
Ceremonia,	<i>ceremony.</i>	Témportas,	<i>ember-weeks.</i>
Rúbrica,	<i>the rubric.</i>	Vigilia,	<i>an eve.</i>
Rituál,	<i>a ritual.</i>	Ayuno,	<i>a fast.</i>
Oficio divino,	<i>divine service.</i>		

Things relating to war.

Artillería,	<i>artillery, great guns.</i>
Pieza de artillería,	<i>a cannon.</i>
Cañón,	<i>a cannon.</i>
Tren de artillería,	<i>the train of artillery.</i>
Boca de cañón,	<i>the mouth of a cannon.</i>
Fogón,	<i>the touch-hole.</i>
Culata del cañón,	<i>the breech of a gun.</i>

Cosas pertenecientes á la guerra.

Cureña afuste,	<i>the carriage of a gun.</i>
Cargáre,	<i>to load.</i>
A puntáre,	<i>to level.</i>
Disparáre,	<i>to fire.</i>
Tiro de cañón,	<i>a cannon shot.</i>
Desmontáre un cañón,	<i>to dismount a gun.</i>
Enclavar un cañón,	<i>to nail up a gun.</i>
Culebrina,	

Culebrina,	<i>a culverin.</i>	Morrión,	<i>a morrion.</i>
Falconéte,	<i>a falconet.</i>	Visera,	<i>the vizor of an helmet.</i>
Pedréro,	<i>a patterero.</i>	Gorjál,	<i>the gorget.</i>
Cañon entero,	<i>a whole canon.</i>	Peto,	<i>a breast-plate.</i>
	<i>non.</i>	Coráza,	<i>a cuirass.</i>
Medio cañon,	<i>half cannon.</i>	Espaldár,	<i>the back-plate,</i>
Petardo,	<i>a petard.</i>	Cofeléte.	<i>a corslet.</i>
Bomba,	<i>a bomb.</i>	Brazalete,	<i>armour for the</i>
Bombarda,	<i>a bomb-ketch.</i>		<i>arms.</i>
Mortero,	<i>a mortar-piece.</i>	Escarcelón,	<i>armour from the</i>
Granáda,	<i>a grenade.</i>		<i>waist to the thighs.</i>
Mosquéte,	<i>a musket.</i>	Inojéras,	<i>armour for the knees.</i>
Carabína,	<i>a carbine.</i>	Broqué,	<i>a buckler,</i>
Escopéta,	<i>a firelock.</i>	Escudo,	<i>a shield.</i>
Pistola,	<i>a pistol.</i>	Adarga,	<i>a target.</i>
Bala,	<i>a bu'let.</i>	Cota de malla,	<i>a coat of mail.</i>
Pólvora,	<i>powder.</i>	Generál,	<i>a general.</i>
Mecha,	<i>a match.</i>	Teniente generál,	<i>a lieutenant-general.</i>
Pedernál,	<i>a flint.</i>	Sargento mayor de	<i>a major.</i>
Flecha,	<i>an arrow.</i>	batalla,	<i>general,</i>
Dardo,	<i>a dart.</i>	Maestre de campo,	<i>acolonel.</i>
Javalína,	<i>a boar-spear.</i>	Coronel,	
Honda,	<i>a sling.</i>	Sargento mayor,	<i>a major.</i>
Arco,	<i>a bow.</i>	Capitán,	<i>a captain.</i>
Maza de armas,	<i>a battle-axe.</i>	Teniente,	<i>a lieutenant.</i>
Lanza,	<i>a lance.</i>	Cornéta,	<i>a cornet.</i>
Alabarda,	<i>an halbert.</i>	Alferez,	<i>an ensign.</i>
Partesána,	<i>a partisan.</i>	Sargento,	<i>a serjeant.</i>
Pica,	<i>a pike.</i>	Cabo de esquádra,	<i>a corporal.</i>
Alfange,	<i>a scymitar.</i>	Quadrillero,	<i>a brigadier.</i>
Espáda,	<i>a sword.</i>	Soldado,	<i>a soldier.</i>
Puño de la espáda,	<i>the handle</i>	Caudillo,	<i>a leader, commander.</i>
	<i>of a sword.</i>	Tambor,	<i>a drum.</i>
Pomo de la espáda,	<i>the pom-</i>	Pifano,	<i>a fife.</i>
	<i>mel of a sword.</i>	Trompeta,	<i>a trumpet.</i>
Guarnicion de espáda,	<i>the hilt</i>	Atabál,	<i>a kettle-drum.</i>
	<i>of a sword.</i>	Soldado de a caballo,	<i>a troo-</i>
La hoja,	<i>the blade.</i>		<i>per.</i>
Punal,	<i>a poniard.</i>	Soldado de a pie,	<i>a foot sol-</i>
Bayonéta,	<i>a bayonet.</i>		<i>dier.</i>
Yelmo,	<i>a helmet.</i>	Infante,	
Celáda,	<i>a dagger.</i>	Dragon,	<i>a dragoon.</i>
Daga,		Piquero,	<i>a pikeman.</i>
			Mosquetero,

Mosquetero,	<i>a musketeer.</i>	Bastión,	<i>a bastion.</i>
Fusilero,,	<i>a fusileer.</i>	Cortina,	<i>a curtain.</i>
Infantería,	<i>the infantry.</i>	Media luna,	<i>an half-moon.</i>
Caballería,	<i>the cavalry.</i>	Tronera,	<i>geloop-hole.</i>
Artillero,	<i>a gunner.</i>	Terra pleno,	<i>a rampart.</i>
Bombardero	<i>a bombardier.</i>	Caballero,	<i>a caballier, or</i> <i>mount.</i>
Ingeniero,	<i>an engineer.</i>	Rebelín,	<i>a ravelin.</i>
Minero,	<i>a miner.</i>	Contra escarpa,	<i>counterscarp.</i>
Gastadór,	<i>a pioneer.</i>	Barrera,	<i>a barrier.</i>
Centinela,	<i>a centinel.</i>	Falsa braga,	<i>a fausse braye.</i>
Vanguárdia,	<i>the vanguard.</i>	Fosso,	<i>a ditch.</i>
Cuerpo de	<i>the main body</i>	Repecho,	<i>a breast-work.</i>
batálla,	<i>of an army.</i>	Garita,	<i>a centry-box.</i>
Retaguárdia,	<i>the rear.</i>	Casamáta,	<i>casemate.</i>
Cuerpo de reserva,	<i>the corps</i>	Galería,	<i>gallery.</i>
	<i>de reserve.</i>	Corredor,	<i> }</i>
Cuerpo de guàrdia,	<i>the corps</i>	Estráda cubierta,	<i>the covert-</i>
	<i>de guard.</i>		<i>way.</i>
Ala,	<i>the wing of an army.</i>	Cestón,	<i>a gabion.</i>
Batallón,	<i>a battalion.</i>	Estáca,	<i>a palissade.</i>
Regimiento,	<i>a regiment.</i>	Reduto,	<i>a redoubt.</i>
Tropa de caballos,	<i>a troop of</i>	Atalaya,	<i>a place to discover, or</i>
	<i>horse.</i>		<i>the person who discovers.</i>
Compañía, de	<i>a company</i>	Manta,	<i>a mantlet, or cover</i>
infantería,	<i>of foot.</i>		<i>for men from the shot.</i>
Hiléra,	<i>a rank.</i>	Fagína,	<i>fascines.</i>
Fila,	<i>a file.</i>	Mina,	<i>a mine.</i>
Esquadrón	<i>a squadron.</i>	Contra mina,	<i>a counter-mine.</i>
Mochilero,	<i>a soldier's boy.</i>	Trinchéra,	<i>a trench.</i>
Bagáge	<i>baggage.</i>	El real,	<i>the camp.</i>
Vivandéro,	<i>a sutler,</i>	Vituallas,	<i>provisions.</i>
Partido,	<i>a party.</i>	Municiones,	<i>ammunition.</i>
Corredóres,	<i>the forlorn hope.</i>	Bisño,	<i>a new soldier.</i>
Batidóres,	<i>discoverers.</i>	Picoréro,	<i>a marauder.</i>
Murallas,	<i>walls.</i>	Contra marcha,	<i>a counter-</i>
Muros,			<i>march.</i>
Alména,	<i>a battlement.</i>	Escaramúza,	<i>a skirmish.</i>
Parapéto,	<i>the parapet.</i>	Batalla,	<i>a battle.</i>
Castillo,	<i>a castle.</i>	Sítio,	<i>a siege.</i>
Fuerte,	<i>a fort.</i>	Quartél,	<i>quarter.</i>
Fortaleza,	<i>a fortress.</i>	Eneamisáda,	<i>a camisado.</i>
Fortificación,	<i>fortification.</i>	Salida,	<i>a sally.</i>
Torre,	<i>a tower.</i>	Batir,	<i>to batter.</i>
Ciudadela,	<i>a citadel.</i>	Brecha,	

Brecha,	<i>a breach.</i>	Levantár el sitio, <i>to raise the</i>
Escaláda,	<i>an escalade.</i>	<i>siege.</i>
Affalto,	<i>an assault.</i>	Marchár a banderas <i>to march</i>
Llamada,	<i>the chamade.</i>	despliegádas, <i>with flying</i>
Capitulacion,	<i>the capitulation.</i>	<i>colours.</i>
Guarnicion,	<i>a garrison.</i>	Roforzar el <i>to reinforce</i>
Tocár la caxa,	<i>to beat the</i>	<i>exército, the army.</i>
	<i>drum.</i>	Tocár a recogér, <i>to sound a</i>
Levantár gente,	<i>to raise men.</i>	<i>retreat.</i>
Pagár el sueldo,	<i>to pay the</i>	Entregár una plaza, <i>to sur-</i>
ó el pré,	<i>soldiers.</i>	<i>render a place.</i>
Batír la estrada,	<i>to scour the</i>	
	<i>country.</i>	

Voces mercantiles.

Abarcader, monopolista,	<i>en-großer.</i>
Abonar,	<i>to credit.</i>
Acarreo, porte,	<i>carriage.</i>
Acarreto, (hilo)	<i>packthread.</i>
Acceptar una letra,	<i>to accept</i>
	<i>a bill.</i>
Acción,	<i>stock.</i>
Acción de empujar,	<i>hal-</i>
o tirar,	<i>lage.</i>
Acreedor, creditor;	<i>acrededor</i>
Acreeedor, <i>hypotecario,</i>	<i>mort-</i>
	<i>gager;</i>
el que da la hipoteca,	<i>mort-</i>
Acreeedor importu-	<i>gager;</i>
no, a dun;	<i>valista,</i>
Acreeedor por vale,	<i>acrededor for</i>
a bill.	<i>a bill.</i>
Aduana,	<i>custom-house.</i>
Ajuste, bargain;	<i>ajuste de</i>
cuentas,	<i>as settlement.</i>
A la buelta,	<i>carried over.</i>
Almacen,	<i>storehouse, ware-</i>
	<i>house, magazine.</i>
Almoneda,	<i>sale by auction.</i>
Alquilar,	<i>to hire.</i>
Auela de la esperanza,	<i>a</i>
	<i>large anchor.</i>

Commercial terms.

A quien su poder	<i>to their</i>
huviere,	<i>affigns.</i>
Arbitración, sentencia	<i>um-</i>
de jueces arbitros,	<i>pri-ge.</i>
Arras, o dote,	<i>earnest money.</i>
Arrendador,	<i>a farmer that</i>
	<i>hires.</i>
Arrendamiento,	<i>hiring.</i>
	<i>farming</i>
Atrendar,	<i>to far.</i>
Arribo,	<i>arrival.</i>
Asegurador,	<i>insurer.</i>
Asegurar,	<i>injure.</i>
Asiento,	<i>entry.</i>
Avería,	<i>average.</i>
Avería, y capa,	<i>primage and</i>
	<i>bat-money.</i>
Balance,	<i>balance.</i>
Banco,	<i>bank.</i>
Banquero,	<i>banker.</i>
Barato,	<i>cheap.</i>
Bienes, good;	<i>proprios, pro-</i>
	<i>perty.</i>
Bienes habidos y por	<i>goods</i>
haber,	<i>which I have, or</i>
	<i>may have.</i>
Calabrote,	<i>a short cable.</i>
Cambio,	

Cambio, exchange, change ; negociar una letra de cambio, to negotiate a bill of exchange.	Consumo, consumption.
Capital, caudal, stock, capital.	Contado (dinero de) ready money.
Cargar el temporal, to increase the heavy shower.	Contenido, content.
Caro, dear.	Contrabandista, smuggler.
Carta cuenta, bill.	Contrabando, contraband.
Carta, letter ; porte de carta, postage ; portador, post-man ; paquete de cartas, packet of letters ; cerrar una carta, to make up a letter ; sellar una carta, to seal a letter ; sobre escrito de carta, direction ; maleta para cartas, mail.	Contrata de fletamento, a charter party of freight.
Caudal, stock.	Contribucion, assiffment, tribute.
Caudal destinado, fund.	Copia, copy.
Caxa, cash ; caxero, cashier, cash-keeper ; dinero en caxa, cash.	Corredor, or Corredor de oreja, broker ; de cambios, exchange broker.
Libro de caxa, cash-book.	Correo, post-office.
Certificado, certificate.	Correspondencia, correspondence.
Certificar, to certify.	Correspondiente, correspondent.
Ciento, cent, dos, ó tres, &c. por ciento, two, three, &c. per cent.	Corriente, current.
Cobrador, receiver ; cobrar, to receive ; cobrador de fisa, exciseman ; de derechos de muelle, wharfage, &c.	Costumbre, custom.
Comision, commission.	Credito, credit.
Compañero, partner.	Cuenta, bill account ; sumar una cuenta, to cast up an account ; pedir cuenta, to call to an account ; pagar a cuenta, to pay a part of an account.
Compañia, partnership.	Daños, damages.
Compra, purchase ; comprador, buyer, purchaser ; comprador o vendedor de acciones, jobber.	Data, date.
Compromiso, compromise.	Dar, ó dejar a flete, to let out the vessel in freight.
Comunicacion, intercourse.	Debaxo de cubierta, under deck.
Conocimento, bill of lading.	Derecho, duty, custom ; derechos de entrada, duty of importation ; dros de extraccion, of exportation ; dros de muelle, wharfage ; cobrador de los dros del muelle, wharfinger.
Consignacion, consignment.	Derechos de embarque, wharfage.
	Descarga,

Descarga;	<i>unlading.</i>	Equivalente,	<i>equivalent.</i>
Descuento,	<i>discount;</i> descuento por dinero de contado,	Escasos de despacho,	<i>heavy articles.</i>
Desembolso,	<i>disbursement.</i>	Escribir,	<i>to write;</i> escritura,
Desempaquetar,	<i>unstowing.</i>	hand-writing,	<i>bond,</i> engagement;
Despachar,	<i>to sell, send; dispatch;</i> despachar un correo, to send an express;	escritura de arrendamiento,	<i>lease;</i> escritorio,
	despachar mercaderías, to sell goods;	lease;	<i>counting-house.</i>
	despacho de aduana, clearance, cocket;	Estrenar,	<i>to ban sel.</i>
	despacho, expedition.	Exigencia,	<i>exigency.</i>
De todo nos hacemos cargo,	<i>we have taken due notice of it.</i>	Extraction,	<i>exportation.</i>
Deuda,	<i>debt;</i> deudor, debtor.	Extracto,	<i>extract, abridgment.</i>
Diezmo,	<i>tenth, tithe;</i> diezmero, tithe gatherer.	Extractor,	<i>extractor.</i>
Dinero,	<i>money;</i> dinero contado ó de contado, ready money; dinero cercenado, ó coriado, clipp'd money; dinero en caja, cash; dinero prestado, money lent.	Extorsion,	<i>extortion.</i>
Dote,	<i>arras, dower, a woman's portion.</i>	Factor,	<i>factor;</i> factura, factoria,
Dros municipales,	<i>towns.</i>	factory,	<i>invoice.</i>
Duplicado,	<i>duplicate, copy of writing.</i>	Falta,	<i>fault, want, error;</i>
Dueño,	<i>owner.</i>	falta de pagamento,	<i>non-payment.</i>
Efectos,	<i>effects.</i>	Fardo,	<i>bale.</i>
Emboltorio,	ó harpilla, <i>wrapper.</i>	Fardo pequeño,	<i>truss.</i>
Empeño,	<i>pawn, pledge.</i>	Feria,	<i>fair.</i>
Encima de la barra,	<i>at the bar.</i>	Fiador,	<i>surety, bail;</i> fiador hypotecario,
Endosador,	<i>endorser.</i>	Fiel medida,	<i>mortgager.</i>
Encargado de,	<i>agent for.</i>	Fixaderos para papeles,	<i>standard</i>
Endoso,	<i>endorsement.</i>		<i>measure.</i>
En testimonio de verdad,	<i>in testimonium veritatis.</i>		
Entrada,	<i>entry;</i> dros de entrada, <i>duty of importation.</i>	Fletar,	<i>to freight a ship.</i>
		Flete,	<i>freight.</i>
		Fletador,	<i>freighter.</i>
		Fondo,	<i>ó caudal,</i>
		ó accion,	<i>stock.</i>
		Forcejo,	<i>struggle.</i>
		Ganador,	<i>gainer.</i>
		Ganancia,	<i>provecho, gain.</i>
		Ganapan,	<i>porter.</i>
		Galtos,	<i>charges, expences.</i>
		Generos,	<i>goods.</i>
		Guardas,	<i>custom-house officers;</i> guardas vijeadores,
			<i>tide-men, tide-waters.</i>
		Gruesa ó mu-	<i>an</i>
		cha mar,	<i>heavy sea.</i>
		Guarda,	

Guarda de navio, <i>a tidesman.</i>	pias de cartas, <i>a letter-book</i> ; libro de muestra, <i>a pattern-card.</i>
Guía, <i>a permit.</i>	
Hacienda, ruin, <i>trash of goods.</i>	
Harpillera, } <i>wrapper.</i>	
embolorio, } <i>wrap.</i>	
Hilo acarreto, <i>packthread.</i>	
Hypoteca, <i>mortgage.</i>	
Junta, de sanidad, <i>officer of health.</i>	
Importe, <i>proceed ;</i>	
líquido, <i>neat proceed.</i>	
Insolvente, <i>insolvent ;</i>	
insolvencia, <i>insolvency.</i>	
Interes, <i>interest.</i>	
Introductor de } <i>importer.</i>	
generos, } <i>importer.</i>	
Inventario, <i>inventory.</i>	
Juez, <i>judge ;</i>	
juez arbitro, <i>umpire, arbitrator.</i>	
Juros, <i>interest.</i>	
Lacre, <i>sealing-wax.</i>	
Lancha, <i>a lighter.</i>	
Lanchada embarque <i>light-</i>	
en lancha, <i>terage.</i>	
Letra de cambio, <i>a bill of exchange, a draft ;</i> negociar una letra de cambio, <i>to negotiate a bill of exchange ;</i> sacar, ó tirar una letra, <i>to draw a bill ;</i> aceptar una letra, <i>to accept a bill ;</i> protestar una letra, <i>to protest a bill.</i>	
Legajo, de cartas, <i>a bundle of letters.</i>	
Libro detienda, <i>shop-book ;</i>	
borradorcillo, <i>small notebook for memorandums ;</i>	
borrador, <i>a day-book ;</i> diario, ó jornal, <i>a journal ;</i>	
libro mayor, <i>a ledger ;</i> libro de caja, <i>cash-book ;</i>	
copiador, ó libro de co-	
	Licencia, <i>sufferance.</i>
	Losa vidriada, <i>Dutch ware.</i>
	Maleta para cartas, <i>mail.</i>
	Marchante, <i>customer.</i>
	Marinero, <i>seaman.</i>
	Mercadurias, } <i>goods, wares.</i>
	mercancias, } <i>goods, wares.</i>
	Mercader por mayor, <i>whole-sale dealer.</i>
	Monopolista, <i>monopolist.</i>
	Muelle puerto, <i>wharf.</i>
	Muelle, <i>wharf ;</i> derechos de muelle, <i>wharfage ;</i> su cobrador, <i>wharfinger.</i>
	Negociante de generos extranjeros, <i>importer ;</i> negociante de acciones, <i>a jobber.</i>
	Oblea, <i>a wafer.</i>
	Obligacion, <i>a bond.</i>
	Obligaciones, <i>bills of lading.</i>
	Ofrecedor, <i>bidder ;</i> mayor oferente, <i>outbidder.</i>
	Orilla, <i>wharf.</i>
	Pagar a cuenta, <i>to pay on account ;</i> pagamento, <i>payment ;</i> falta de pago, <i>non-payment ;</i> pagare, <i>a promissory note.</i>
	Paquete, <i>parcel ;</i> paquete de cartas, <i>a packet of letters.</i>
	Para las costas de, <i>for the cost of.</i>
	Pedir cuenta, <i>to call to an account.</i>
	Perdidas, <i>losses.</i>
	Peso bruto, <i>gross weight.</i>
	Peso limpio, de Re', <i>neat weight.</i>
	Poco,

210 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Poco mas, } ó menos, }	thereabout.	Romper sobre } la costa, } on the shore.
Petaca, bundle,	hamper,	Ropa, cloaths.
	roll.	Ruin hacienda, trash of goods.
Poliza de } seguros, }	policy of insurance.	Sacar las } mercaderias, } to unstow.
Poner las cosas } en orden, }	to stow.	Sano de quil- } la, y cos- } tados, } tight, staunch, and strong.
Portador, bearer;	portador	Seguro, insurance.
de cartas, postman;	porte de cartas, postage.	Sellar una carta, to seal a letter.
Portes, portage.		Ser de cuenta, to make good.
Precia, price, rate; subida de precio, enhancement.		Sisa, excise;
Premio, premium, a reward.		cobrero de sisa, exciseman.
Prestamo, loan;		Sobre escrito, a direction.
dinero prestado, money lent.		Sobreestante } de tierra, } land surveyor.
Primage parte de fletes de navio, primage.		Sobresterias, demurrage.
Promesa, promise.		Subasta, sale by almoneda, auction.
Protesta, protest;		Sumar una } cuenta, to cast up an account.
protestar una letra, to protest a bill, or to note.		Subida de precio, enhancement.
Protestar una, dos y tres y las mas veces en derecho necesarias, to protest in the most effectual manner possi- ble against.		Subscripcion, subscription;
Provecho, profit.		subscribiente, subscriber.
Puntualidad, punctuality.		Surgir, to come to anchor.
Quebrado, bankrupt;		Talego de } moneda, } money-bag.
quiebra, bankruptcy.		Tara, tare, trett.
Que se dirá, which will be mentioned.		Taxacion, } tafa, } a set rate, affize.
Quinquilleria, hardware.		Tendero, shop-keeper;
Quintal, a hundred weight.		libro de tienda, shop-book;
Quitanza, release.		tienda, shop.
Recambio, re-exchange.		Tenedor de } libros, } book-keeper.
Recibo, receipt.		Toneleria, cooperage.
Regatear, to cheapen.		Tratante, } negociante, } a dealer.
Remesa, remittance.		Tratar, to deal; trato, ó ne- gocio, business, traffick.
Renta, income.		Tributo, tribute.
Riqueza, wealth.		Trueque,
Riezgo, risk.		

Trueque,	exchange ;	accomplished, the others to stand void.
trocar,	to barter.	
Vendedor, <i>seller</i> ;	venta, <i>sale</i> .	usance.
Valor,	worth.	usury ;
Vigeadores } de rentas,	tidesmen.	usurero, usurer.
Una cumplida las restantes de ningun valor, <i>one being</i>		Xerra : especie de estera para enfundar generos, a matt.

Navigation.

Navio,	
Nave,	
Nao,	
Navio de guerra,	<i>a man of war.</i>
Navio mercante,	<i>a merchant-ship.</i>
Navio ligero,	<i>a light vessel.</i>
Galéra,	<i>a galley.</i>
Galeáza,	<i>a galieop.</i>
Galeón,	<i>a galleon.</i>
Galeota,	<i>a galleot.</i>
Fragata,	<i>a frigate.</i>
Saica,	<i>a jaick.</i>
Carráca,	<i>a carrack.</i>
Fusta,	<i>a flute.</i>
Pináza,	<i>a pinnace.</i>
Barca de pasage,	<i>a ferryboat.</i>
Canóa,	<i>a canoe.</i>
Piragua,	<i>a piragua.</i>
Góndola,	<i>a light boat.</i>
Esquife,	<i>a skiff.</i>
Balándra,	<i>a sloop.</i>
Bergantin,	<i>a brigantine.</i>
Barquéta,	
Barquilla,	
Balsa,	<i>a boat.</i>
Capitána,	<i>a float.</i>
Almiránta,	<i>the admiral.</i>
Armáda,	<i>the vice admiral.</i>
Flota,	<i>a fleet.</i>
	<i>a fleet of merchant ships.</i>

Navigación.

Esquádra,	<i>a squadron.</i>
Abordo,	<i>aboard.</i>
Popa,	<i>the poop, stern.</i>
Próa,	<i>the prow or head.</i>
Tartána,	<i>a tartan.</i>
Brulóte,	<i>a fire-ship.</i>
Patacha,	<i>a patache.</i>
Feluca,	<i>a fellucca.</i>
Barca,	<i>a bark.</i>
Barco,	
Batél,	
Sentína,	<i>the well.</i>
Lastre,	<i>ballast.</i>
Mastil,	
Arból,	<i>the mast.</i>
Arból mayor,	<i>the main mast.</i>
Gábia,	<i>the round-top.</i>
Trinquete,	<i>the foremast.</i>
Melána,	<i>the mizen-mast.</i>
Quilla del arbol,	<i>the step of the mast.</i>
Verga,	
Entena,	<i>the yard.</i>
Etribord,	<i>starboard.</i>
Babord,	<i>larboard.</i>
Gobernar el navio,	<i>to steer.</i>
Barlovento,	<i>windward.</i>
Sotavento,	<i>leeward.</i>
Remolcar,	<i>to tow.</i>
Escortar,	<i>to convoy.</i>
Vela,	<i>a sail.</i>
Vela mayor,	<i>the main sheet.</i>
	<i>Vela</i>

212 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Vela de gábia,	<i>the top-sail.</i>	Ancla,	
Juanéte,	<i>the topgallant-sail.</i>	Ancora,	<i>an anchor.</i>
Vela de mesana,	<i>the mizen-sail.</i>	Amarra,	
Vela del trinquéte,	<i>the fore-sail.</i>	Maróma,	<i>a cable.</i>
Cevadéra,	<i>the sprit-sail.</i>	Cable,	
Vela latina,	<i>a shoulder of mutton-sail.</i>	Sonda,	<i>the sounding lead.</i>
Remo,	<i>an oar.</i>	Piloto,	<i>a pilot.</i>
Pala de remo,	<i>the blade of an oar.</i>	Guardián,	<i>the boatswain.</i>
Tronéras,	<i>the port-holes.</i>	Marinero,	<i>a sailor.</i>
Empavesadas,	<i>the nettings.</i>	Corsário,	
Gallardéte,	<i>a pendant.</i>	Armadór,	<i>a privateer.</i>
Banderola,	<i>a flag.</i>	Cámaras,	<i>the great cabin.</i>
Bandéra,	<i>the colours.</i>	Camarote,	<i>a cabin.</i>
Brúxula,	<i>the compass.</i>	Tormenta,	<i>a tempest.</i>
Punta de la próa,	<i>the stern.</i>	Borrasca,	<i>a storm.</i>
Puente,	<i>the deck.</i>	Bonanza,	<i>fair weather.</i>
Cubierta,	<i>the hatches.</i>	Calma,	<i>calm.</i>
Tilla,		Viento en popa,	<i>the wind full a-stern.</i>
Timón,	<i>the helm.</i>	Viento largo,	<i>fair-wind.</i>
Quilla,	<i>the keel.</i>	Coger el viento,	<i>to ply to windward.</i>
		Ir a la bolína,	<i>to tack upon a wind.</i>
		Yrse afondo,	<i>to sink.</i>

The year and its parts.

Año,	<i>a year.</i>
Mes,	<i>a month.</i>
Semána,	<i>a week.</i>
Día,	<i>a day.</i>
Noche,	<i>a night.</i>

El año y sus partes.

Mañana,	<i>the morning.</i>
Tarde,	<i>the evening.</i>
Hora,	<i>an hour.</i>
Minuto,	<i>a minute.</i>
Momento,	<i>a moment.</i>

The months.

Enero,	<i>January.</i>
Febrero,	<i>February.</i>
Marzo,	<i>March.</i>
Abril,	<i>April.</i>

Los meses.

Mayo,	<i>May.</i>
Júnio,	<i>June.</i>
Júlio,	<i>July.</i>
Agosto,	<i>August.</i>
Setiembre,	

Setiembre,
Octubre,

September.
October.

Noviembre,
Diciembre,

November.
December.

The days of the week.

Lunes,
Martes,
Miércoles,
Jueves,

Monday.
Tuesday.
Wednesday.
Thursday.

Viernes,
Sábado,
Domingo,

Friday.
Saturday.
Sunday.

PART THE FIFTH.

Sentencias Cortas y Familiáres.

Familiar Phrases.

I. Acerca de pedir algo.

LE suplico, le ruego, de
me vm. hagame el fa-
vor de dárme.

Traigame.

Se lo agradezco.

Le doy las gráciás.

Vaya a buscarme tal cosa.

Luego, en este instante.

Querido Señor, hagame vm.
este gusto.

Concédamme, Señora, este
favor.

Se lo suplico.

Se lo pido encarecidamente.

I. About asking any thing.

IPray you, or pray give me,
be so good as to give me.

Bring me, let me have.

I thank you for it.

I give you thanks.

Go and fetch me such a thing.

Presently, this moment.

Dear Sir, do me that kind-
ness.

Dear Madam, grant me that
favour.

I beseech you.

I entreat or conjure you to do it.

II. Expresiones tiernas.

Mi vida.

Mi alma.

Mi dueño.

Mi queridito, mi queridita.

Mi corazoncito,

Lumbre de mis ojos.

Cíelo mio, niña de mi alma.

Hija de mi corazón.

Angel mio.

Estrella mia.

II. Expressions of kind- ness.

My life.

My dear soul.

My love.

My little darling.

My little heart.

Dear sweet heart.

My little honey.

My dear child.

My pretty angel.

My star.

III. Acerca

III. Acerca de agradecer
ó cumplimentar, y most-
rar amistad.

Agradezco á vm. su favor.
Le doy las gráciás.
Le devuelvo las mas vivas
gráciás.
Gusto lo haré.
De todo mi corazón.
De muy buena gana.
Lo estimo.
Soy de vm.
Soy su servidór.
Su muy humilde servidór.
Vm. me favorece mucho.
Se toma vm. demasiado tra-
bajo y moléstia.
Ninguna hallo en servirle.
Es vm. muy atento, y mui
cortés.
Que desea vm.? que me
manda vm.?
Ordeneme con toda libertad
y franqueza.
Sin cumplimiento.
Sin ceremonia.
Le amo de corazón.
Y yo correspondo á vm. co-
modebo.
Haga cuenta sobre mi.
Mande me vm.
Honrème con sus preceptos.
Tiene vm. algo que man-
dárme?
No tiene vm. sino hablár.
Disponga de su servidór.
Solo aguardo sus preceptos.
Demaliado honor me hace.
Dexemonos de cumplimi-
entos.
Entre amigos honrados,
cumplimientos son escu-
fados.

III. About thanking and
compliment, or shew
kindness.

I thank you.
I give you thanks.
I return you a thousand thanks.
I will do it cheerfully.
With all my heart.
Heartily, willingly.
I am obliged to you.
I am wholly yours.
I am your servant.
Your most humble servant.
You are very obliging.
*You give yourself too much
trouble.*
I find none in serving you.
You are very civil, or kind.
What will you please to have?
I desire you to be free with me.
Without compliment.
Without ceremony.
I love you with all my heart.
I am heartily obliged to you.
Rely or depend upon me.
Command me.
*Honour me with your com-
mands.*
*Have you any thing to com-
mand me?*
You need but speak.
Dispose of your servant.
I only wait for your commands.
You do me too much honour.
Let us forbear compliments.
*Between honest friends, com-
pliments are useless.*

216 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Al Señor Don—le beso las manos.	Present or give my service to Mr. Don —.
Déle vñ. muchas expresio- nes mías.	Remember my love to him.
No faltaré.	<i>I will not fail to do it.</i>
Pongame vñ. á los pies de la Señora.	<i>Present my respects, or duty,</i> <i>to my lady.</i>
Muchas memorias a la Se- norita.	Remember me kindly to Miss.
Pase vñ. á delante, le voy á seguir.	<i>Go before, I am ready to follow</i> <i>you.</i>
Despues de vñ. Caballero.	<i>After you, Sir.</i>
Sé muy bien lo que le debo.	<i>I know well what I owe you.</i>
Vamos, Señor, pase vñ.	<i>Come, Sir, go on.</i>
Lo haré para obedecerle.	<i>I will do it to obey you.</i>
Para solo agradarle.	<i>To please you.</i>
No soy amigo de tantas cere- mónias.	<i>I do not love so many cere- monies.</i>
No soy cumplimentero.	<i>I am not for ceremonies.</i>
Es lo mejor.	<i>That is the best way.</i>
Tiene vñ. razón.	<i>You are in the right on't.</i>

IV. Acerca de affirmar,
negár, consentir, &c.

Es verdád.
Es esto verdád?
Demasiado verdád.
Para tratár verdád.
En efecto, es así.
Quién lo duda?
No hay duda.
Créo que es así.
Créo que no.
Digo que sí.
Digo que no.
Apuesto que sí.
Va que no.
Por mi vida.
A fé de caballero.
A fé de hombre de bien.
Por mi honór.
Créame vñ.
Se lo puédo decir.

IV. About affirming, de-
nying, consenting, &c.

It is true.
Is it true?
It is but too true.
To tell you the truth.
Really it is so.
Who doubts it?
There is no doubt of it.
I dare say.
I believe not.
I say it is.
I say it is not.
I lay it is.
I lay it is not.
Upon my life.
As I am a gentleman.
As I am an honest man.
Upon my honour.
Do believe me.
I can tell it to you.

Se lo puedo afirmár.	<i>I can assure you.</i>
Apostará algo.	<i>I could lay something.</i>
Se burla vñ.?	<i>Don't you jest?</i>
Habla vñ. de veras?	<i>Are you in earnest?</i>
Lo digo muy de veras.	<i>I am in earnest.</i>
Lo adivinó vñ.	<i>You guessed at it.</i>
Lo acertó vñ.	<i>You have hit the mark.</i>
Bien le creó.	<i>I believe you.</i>
Se le puede creér.	<i>One may believe you.</i>
Eso no es imposible.	<i>That is not impossible.</i>
Pues, enhorabuena.	<i>Well, let it be so.</i>
Poco a poco.	<i>Softly, fair and softly.</i>
No es verdád.	<i>It is not true.</i>
Aquello es falso.	<i>That is false.</i>
Nada de elo hay.	<i>There is no such thing.</i>
Es incierto,	<i>It is a story.</i>
Es mentira.	<i>It is a lie.</i>
Es una falsofádá.	<i>That is an untruth.</i>
Me burlaba, chanzeaba,	<i>I did but jest.</i>
Lo decía de chanza.	<i>I said it in jest.</i>
Sea enhorabuena.	<i>Let it be so.</i>
No me opongo á ello.	<i>I am not against it.</i>
Estámos de acuerdo.	<i>I agree to it.</i>
Dicho y hecho.	<i>Done.</i>
No lo quiero.	<i>I will not, I won't.</i>

V. Acerca de consultár ó considerar.

Que se ha de hacér?
Que harémos?
Que me dice vñd. que hagá?
Que remedio hay á eso?
Que partido hemos de tomár?
Hagamos esto ó esto.
Hagamos una cosa.
Mejor será que yo....
Aguarde vñ. un poco.
No sería mejor, si?
Dexe me hacer.
Si estuviéra en su lugár.
Es lo mismo.
Viene á salir á lo mismo.

V. About consulting, or considering.

What is to be done?
What shall we do?
What do you advise me to do?
What remedy is there for it?
What course shall we take?
Let us do so and so.
Let us do one thing.
It will be better for me to...
Hold a little.
Would it not be better to?...
Let me alone.
Were I in your place.
It is all one.
It comes to be the same thing.

VI. Del

VI. *Del comér y de el beber.*

Tengo buen apetito.
 Tengo hambre.
 Me muéro de hambre.
 Me parece, que ha tres días
 que no he comido.
 Coma vm. algo.
 Que gusta vm. comér?
 Comiéra un poco de qual-
 quierá cosa.
 Deme vm. algo de comer.
 He comido bastante.
 Estoy satisfecho.
 Quiere vm. comer aun mas?
 No tengo mas apetito.
 Tengo sed.
 Tengo mucha sed.
 Me muéro de sed.
 Estoy muy sediento.
 Deme vmd. de beber.
 Viva vm. muchos años.
 Gustoso bebería una copa de
 vino.
 Beba vin. pues.
 He bebido bastante.
 No puedo beber mas.
 Mi sed está apagada.

VI. Of eating and drink-
ing.

I have a good appetite.
 I am hungry.
 I am almost starved.
 I feel as if I have eat nothing
 these three days.
 Eat something.
 What will you eat?
 I would eat a little of any
 thing.
 Give me something to eat.
 I have eat enough.
 I am satisfied.
 Will you eat any more?
 I have no more appetite.
 I am dry or thirsty.
 I am very dry.
 I am almost dead with thirst.
 I am very thirsty.
 Give me some drink.
 I thank you.
 I could drink a glass of wine.

 Drink then.
 I have drank enough.
 I can drink no more.
 My thirst is quenched.

VII. *Ir, venir, moverse,
&c.*

De donde viéne vm.?
 A donde vá vm.?
 Vengo de — Voy a —
 Suba, baxe.
 Entre vm. salga vm.
 Pase vm. adelante.
 No se muéva, no se mence.
 Estese aí.
 Acerquese de mi.

VII. Of going, coming.
stirring, &c.

From whence do you come?
 Where do you go?
 I come from — I am going to —
 Come up, come down.
 Come in, go out.
 Come on.
 Do not stir from thence.
 Stay there.
 Come near to me.

Retirese

Retírese <i>vm.</i>	<i>Get you gone.</i>
Vayase.	<i>Go your way, be gone.</i>
Vaya un poco atrás.	<i>Stand back a little.</i>
Venga, venga <i>vm.</i> acá.	<i>Come hither.</i>
Aguarde <i>vmd.</i> un rato.	<i>Stay a little.</i>
Espera, aguardeme.	<i>Stay for me.</i>
No vaya tan de prisa.	<i>Do not go so fast.</i>
Vá <i>vm.</i> muy a prisa.	<i>You go too fast.</i>
Quítate de delante de mí.	<i>Get you out of my sight.</i>
No me toque <i>vm.</i>	<i>Do not touch me.</i>
Dexe eso.	<i>Let that alone.</i>
Porque?	<i>What for?</i>
Así lo quiero.	<i>I will have it so.</i>
Estoy bien aquí.	<i>I am well here.</i>
La puerta está cerrada.	<i>The door is shut.</i>
Ahora está abierta.	<i>Now it is open.</i>
Abra <i>vm.</i> la puerta.	<i>Open the door.</i>
Abra <i>vmd.</i> la ventána.	<i>Open the window.</i>
Cierre la ventána.	<i>Shut the window.</i>
Venga <i>vm.</i> por aquí.	<i>Come this way.</i>
Vaya <i>vmd.</i> por allá.	<i>Go that way.</i>
Pase <i>vmd.</i> por aquí.	<i>Pass this way.</i>
Pase por allá.	<i>Pass that way.</i>
Que busca <i>vm.</i> ?	<i>What do you look for?</i>
Que perdió <i>vm.</i> ?	<i>What have you lost?</i>

VIII. *Del hablar, decir
obrár, &c.*

Habla <i>vm.</i> alto.
Habla <i>vm.</i> muy bajo.
Con quien habla <i>vm.</i> ?
Me habla <i>vm.</i> ?
Digale algo.
Habla <i>vm.</i> Español?
Sabe <i>vm.</i> el Castellano?
Algo entiendo y hablo.
Que dice <i>vm.</i> ?
Que ha dicho <i>vm.</i> ?
No digo nada.
No he dicho nada.
Calle <i>vm.</i> la boca.
Callome.

VIII. *Of speaking, saying,
doing, &c.*

Speak loud.
You speak too low.
Who do you speak to?
Do you speak to me?
Speak to him.
Do you speak Spanish?
Can you speak Castilian?
I understand & speak it a little.
What do you say?
What did you say?
I say nothing.
I said nothing.
Hold your tongue.
I am silent.

Ella

220 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR:

Ella no quiere callár.	<i>She will not hold her tongue.</i>
No hace mas que hablar y charlár.	<i>She does nothing but prattle and tattle.</i>
He oido decir que —	<i>I was told that —</i>
Me lo han dicho.	<i>I was told so.</i>
Lo dicen por hái.	<i>They say so.</i>
Todos lo dicen.	<i>Every one says so.</i>
El Señor A. me lo dixo.	<i>Mr. A. told it me.</i>
Madáma no me lo ha dicho.	<i>My lady did not tell it me.</i>
Se lo dixo à vm.?	<i>Did he tell you so?</i>
Se lo dixo ella?	<i>Did she tell it?</i>
Quando lo oyó vm. decir?	<i>When did you hear it?</i>
Hoy me lo han dicho.	<i>I heard it to-day.</i>
Quien se lo dixo?	<i>Who told it you?</i>
No lo puedo creer.	<i>I cannot believe it,</i>
Que dice el?	<i>What does he say?</i>
Que dice ella?	<i>What does she say?</i>
Que le ha dicho?	<i>What did he say to you?</i>
No me dixo nada.	<i>He said nothing to me.</i>
No me ha dicho noticia al- guna.	<i>He told me no news.</i>
El Señor B. me dio nuevas.	<i>Mr. B. told me news.</i>
No se lo diga vm.	<i>Do not tell him that.</i>
Se lo dire.	<i>I will tell him.</i>
No se lo diré.	<i>I will not tell him.</i>
Ne le diga vm. palabra.	<i>Say not a word.</i>
Se lo callaré.	<i>I will not tell him.</i>
Callé lo vm. bien.	<i>Do not tell him.</i>
Ha dicho vm. eso?	<i>Did you say that?</i>
No, No lo he dicho?	<i>No, I did not say it.</i>
No lo dixo vm.?	<i>Did you not say so?</i>
No lo han dicho?	<i>Did they not say so?</i>
Que está vm. haciendo?	<i>What are you doing?</i>
Que ha hecho vm.?	<i>What have you done?</i>
No hago nada.	<i>I do nothing.</i>
No he hecho nada.	<i>I have done nothing.</i>
Acabó vm.?	<i>Have you done?</i>
No acabó vm.?	<i>Have not you done?</i>
Que está haciendo el?	<i>What is he doing?</i>
Que hace ella:	<i>What does she do?</i>
Que quiere vm.? que manda vm.?	<i>What is your pleasure?</i>
Que es lo que le hace falta?	<i>What do you want?</i>
Que pide vm.?	<i>What do you ask?</i>

Responda

Responda me.

Answer me.

Porque no me responde vm.?

*Why don't you answer me?*IX. *De el oír, escuchár, &c.*

Oyga vm. Sr. Dn. N.

Mé oye vm.?

No le oigo.

No le puédo oír.

Hable mas alto.

Oyga, venga acá.

Oygole.

Escuchole.

Estése quieto.

No haga ruído.

Que ruído es este?

No se pueden oír hablár.

Que zambra arma vm. allá!

Me quiebra la cabéza.

Me aturde vm.

Es vm. muy molesto.

IX. *Of hearing, hearkening, &c.**I say, Mr. N.**Do you hear me?**I do not hear you.**I cannot hear you.**Speak louder.**Hark ye, come hither.**I hear you.**I listen or hearken to you.**Be quiet.**Do not make a noise.**What noise is this?**We cannot hear one another speak.**What a thundering noise you make there!**You stun me.**You make my head giddy.**You are very troublesome.*X. *De el entender y comprender*

Le entiende vm. bien?

Ha entendido vm. lo que ha dicho?

Entiende vm. lo que dice?

Me entiende vm.?

Le entiendo bien.

No le entiendo.

Entiende vm. el Español?

No lo entiendo.

Lo entiendo un poco.

Lo entiende el Señor?

X. *Of understanding, or apprehending.**Do you understand him well?**Did you understand what he said?**Do you understand what he says?**Do you understand me?**I understand you well.**I do not understand you.**Do you understand Spanish?**I do not understand it.**I understand it a little.**Does the gentleman understand it?*

222 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

No lo entiende.	<i>He does not understand it.</i>
Me ha entendido vm.?	<i>Did you understand me?</i>
No le he entendido.	<i>I did not understand you.</i>
Ahora le entiendo.	<i>Now I understand you.</i>
Quando no habla vm. tan de priesa.	<i>When you do not speak so fast.</i>
No pronuncia bien.	<i>He does not pronounce right.</i>
Parece tartamudo.	<i>He speaks like a stammerer.</i>
No se le entiende, lo que dice.	<i>One cannot understand what he utters.</i>

XI. Acerca de preguntár.

Como dice vm.?	
Que es esto? que hay?	
Que se dice?	
Que quiere decir eso?	
Que quieren ustedes decir?	
De que sirve aquello? a que bueno?	
Que le parece? que tál?	
A que viene aquello?	
Diga me vm. se puede saber?	
Se le puede preguntár?	
Que me pregunta vm.?	
Como, Señor?	
Que se ha de hacer?	
Que desea vm.?	
Que gusta vm.?	
Lo que quisiére.	
Suplicole me responda.	
Porque no me responde?	

XI. About asking a
question.

How do you say?	
What's this? what is the matter?	
What do they say?	
What means that?	
What do they mean?	
To what purpose that? what's that good for?	
What do you think?	
To what purpose did he say it?	
Tell me, may one know?	
May one ask you?	
What do you ask of me?	
How, Sir?	
What is to be done?	
What do you want?	
What will you please to have?	
What you please.	
Pray do answer me.	
Why don't you answer me?	

XII. Acerca de sabér.

Sabe vm. eso?	
No lo se.	
No se nada de ello.	

XII. Of knowing, or
having knowledge of.

Do you know that?	
I do not know it?	
I know nothing of it.	

Ella

Ella bien lo sabía.
Acaso no lo sabia el?
Supuesto que lo supiese.
No sabrá nada de ello.
Que, no ha sabido nada?
No supo jamás de esto.

Antes de vñ. lo sabía.
Es así, ó no?
No que lo sepa yo.

She knew it well.
Did he not know it?
Suppose he knew it.
He shall know nothing of it.
Did he know nothing of it?
He never knew any thing about this.
I knew it before you.
Is it so, or not?
Not that I know of.

XIII. *De el conocer, olvidár, acordarse.*

Lo conoce vñ.?
La conoce vñ.?
Los conoce vñ.?
Le conozco.
No los conozco.
Nos conocemos.
No nos conocemos.
No le conoce vñ. á el?
Creo que le he conocido.
La he conocido.
Nos hemos conocido.
Le conozco de vista.
La conozco de nombre.
El me conocía muy bien.
Me conoce vñ.?
He olvidado su nombre.
Me ha olvidado vñ.?
Le conoce á vñ. ella?
Le conoce á vñ. el Señor?
Parece que no me conoce.
Bien me conoce el Señor.
Yá no me conoce.
Me olvidó del todo.
Yá no me conoce ella.
Tengo el honor de ser conocido de el.

XIII. *Of knowing, or being acquainted with, forgetting and remembering.*

Do you know him?
Do you know her?
Do you know them?
I know him.
I do not know them.
We are acquainted.
We do not know one another.
Do not you know him?
I believe I knew him.
I knew her.
We knew one another.
I know him by sight.
I have heard of her.
He knew me very well.
Do you know me?
I have forgot your name.
Did you forget me?
Does she know you?
Does the gentleman know you?
It appears he does not know me.
The gentleman knows me well.
He knows me no more.
He quite forgot me.
She knows me no more.
I have the honour to be known to him.

224 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Se acuerda *vm.* de *eso*? *Do you remember that?*
 No se me acuerda, no me *I do not remember it, I do*
 acuerdo de ello. *not recollect it.*
 Muy bien lo tengo presente. *I do remember it well.*

XIV. *De la edád, de la vi-
da, de la muerte, &c.*

Que edád tiene *vm.*? *How old are you?*
 Que edád tiene su hermáno? *How old is your brother?*
 Tengo veinte y cinco años. *I am five and twenty.*
 Tiéne veinte y dos años. *He is twenty-two years old.*
 Tiéne *vm.* mas años que yo. *You are older than I.*
 Empiéza á envejecér. *He begins to grow old.*
 Que edád tendra *vm.*? *How old may you be?*
 Estoy bueno, que es lo esen- *I am well, that is the chief*
 cial. *thing.*
 Está *vm.* casado? *Are you married?*
 Quantas veces ha estádo *vm.* *How often have you been mar-*
 casado? *ried?*
 Quantas mugeres ha tenido *How many wives have you*
 vm. *had?*
 Tiéne *vm.* aún padre y ma- *Have you father and mother*
 dre vivos? *still alive?*
 Mi padre murió. *My father is dead.*
 Mi madre ha muérto. *My mother is dead.*
 Dos años ha que perdí á mi *My father has been dead these*
 padre. *two years.*
 Mi madre se ha vuelto á ca- *My mother is married again.*
 sár.
 Quantos hijos tiéne *vm.*? *How many children have you?*
 Quatro tengo. *I have four.*
 Hijos ó hijas, varónes ó hem- *Sons or daughters, males or*
 bras? *females?*
 Tengo un hijo y tres hijas. *I have one son and three*
 daughters.
 Quantos hermáno斯 tiene *How many brothers have you?*
 vm.?
 No tengo ninguno vivo. *I have none alive.*
 Todos muriéron. *They are all dead.*
 Todos hemos de morír. *We must all die.*
 Cada hora es un paso hacia *Every hour is a step towards*
 el túmulo. *death.*

XIV. *Of age, life, death,
&c.*

XV. De una Aya y su Señorita.

Está vñ. aun en la cama?
 Duerme vñ.?
 Despiérete, que pésada es vñ.!
 Es vñ. muy dormilóna.
 No estás aun despierta?
 Levantese ligero.
 Acaso es yá hora de levantarse?
 Sin duda lo es.
 Ahóra darán las nueve.
 Está vñ. levantada?
 Está su hermána levantada?
 Vamos, despache vñ.
 Porque no se da mas prisa?
 Cuidado.
 Se caerá vñ.
 Por poco se cae.
 Acerquese de la lumbre.
 Abriguese bien.
 Se enfriará vñ.
 Yá estóy acatarrada.
 Vistase luégo.
 Peynese.
 Pongase las medias.
 Calzese los zapátos.
 Tome esta camisa blanca.
 Lávese las manos, la boca, y la cara.
 Limpiese los dientes.
 Sus peines están sucios.
 Acordóne me la cotilla.
 Ayude me vñ.
 Porque no me asiste?
 Acabó vñ. yá?
 Aun no.
 Que pesada es vñ.
 Diga vñ. sus oraciones.
 Hable alto.
 Empíeze.

XV. Of a Governess and a young Lady.

Are you in bed still?
 Do you sleep?
 Awake, how heavy you are!
 You are very sleepy.
 Are not you awake yet?
 Rise quickly.
 Is it time to rise?
 So it is undoubtedly.
 It is almost nine o'clock.
 Are you up?
 Is your sister up?
 Come, make haste.
 Why do you not make haste?
 Have a care.
 You will fall.
 You were like to fall.
 Come near the fire.
 Keep yourself warm.
 You will catch cold.
 I already have got a cold.
 Dress yourself directly.
 Comb your head.
 Put on your stockings.
 Put on your shoes.
 Take that clean shift.
 Wash your hands, your mouth,
 your face.
 Clean or rub your teeth.
 Your combs are not clean.
 Lace me.
 Help me.
 Why don't you help me?
 Have you done?
 Not yet.
 You are very tedious.
 Say your prayers.
 Speak loud.
 Begin.

Q

Vamos

226 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Vamos adelante.	Go on.
Acabe vmd.	Make an end.
Adondé está su libro de oraciones?	Where is your prayer-book?
Traiga su Biblia.	Bring your Bible.
Busque la presto.	Look for it directly.
Léa vm. un capítulo.	Read a chapter.
Adonde acabó vm. ayer?	Where did you leave off yesterday?
Aquí me paré.	I left off here.
No tiene vm. bien su libro.	You do not hold your book well.
Léa poco à poco.	Read softly.
Letrée vm. esa voz.	Spell that word.
Lée vm. muy de priésa.	You read too fast.
No lee vm. bien.	You do not read well.
Léa muy despacio.	You read too slow.
No aprende vm. nada.	You learn nothing.
No observa nada.	You observe nothing.
No estudia vm.	You do not study.
No aprovecha nada.	You do not improve.
Es vm. muy perezosa.	You are very idle.
Que murmura vm.?	What do you mutter there?
Vuelva á empezár.	Begin again.
No sabe vm. su lección.	You do not know your lesson.
Esta es su lección.	This is your lesson.
Déme otra lección.	Give me another lesson.
Porque me habla vm. Ingles?	Why do you speak English to me?
Hable vm. siempre Español.	Speak always Spanish.
Quiere vm. almorzár?	Will you breakfast?
Que gusta vm. para su almuerzo?	What will you have for breakfast?
Comera pán y mantéca?	Will you have bread & butter?
Diga vm. lo que mas quiere.	Say what you like best.
Acábe de almorzár.	Make haste with your breakfast.
Almorzó vm. yá?	Have you breakfasted?
Tome su labór.	Take your work.
Muestreme su labór.	Show me your work.
Eso no está buéno.	That is not right.
Rehaga todo aquéllo.	Do all that over again.
Tiéne una agúja buéna?	Have you a good needle?
Tiéne vm. hilo?	Have you any thread?
Dexe su labór.	Leave your work.
Vaya á jugár un poco.	Go and play a little.

Vuelva á trabajár quando haya jugado.	<i>Come to work again when you have played.</i>
Vaya á paseárse en el jar- din.	<i>Go and walk in the garden.</i>
No se caliente.	<i>Do not overheat yourself.</i>
Vuelva presto.	<i>Come again quickly.</i>
Es hora de comér.	<i>It is dinner-time.</i>
Sientese á la mesa.	<i>Sit down to the table.</i>
Vamos, tome vmd. una silla.	<i>Come, take a chair.</i>
Pongase la servilléta.	<i>Put your napkin before.</i>
Adonde están su cuchillo, su tenedor, y su cuchára?	<i>Where is your knife, your fork, your spoon?</i>
Reze antes de empezár.	<i>Pray before you begin.</i>
Coma vm. sopa.	<i>Eat some soup.</i>
Gusta vm. carnéro?	<i>Will you have some mut- ton?</i>
Quiere gordo ó magro?	<i>Will you have fat or lean?</i>
Es vm. amiga de gordura?	<i>Do you love fat?</i>
Le gusta salsa?	<i>Do you love sauce?</i>
Digame su gusto.	<i>Tell me what you love.</i>
Estos tomates son muy bue- nos.	<i>Those love apples are very good.</i>
Coma, no come vm.	<i>Eat, you do not eat.</i>
He aqui una ala de pollo.	<i>Here, there is the wing of a chicken.</i>
Coma vm. pán con la carne.	<i>Eat bread with your meat.</i>
Há bebido vm.	<i>Have you drank?</i>
Pida de beber.	<i>Call for some drink.</i>
Es esta carne sabrósá?	<i>Is this meat good?</i>
Quiere vm. comér mas?	<i>Will you eat any more?</i>
Ha comido vm. bastante?	<i>Have you eat enough?</i>
Le gusta el queso?	<i>Do you like cheese?</i>
Dé vm. las gracias?	<i>Give thanks.</i>
Vaya á baylár.	<i>Go to dance.</i>
Ha bayládo vmd?	<i>Have you danced?</i>
Exercítese bien.	<i>Exercise yourself well.</i>
Vaya, dance vm. un mi- nuete.	<i>Come, dance a minuet.</i>
No danza vm. bien.	<i>You do not dance well.</i>
Tengase derecha.	<i>Stand upright.</i>
Levante la cabéza.	<i>Hold up your head.</i>
Haga la cortesía.	<i>Make a curtsey.</i>
Mire me vmd.	<i>Look at me.</i>

228 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Que está vñ. mirando?	<i>What are you looking at?</i>
Se fue su maestro?	<i>Is your master gone?</i>
Ha acabado vñ. yá?	<i>Have you done already?</i>
Vaya ahora á cantár.	<i>Go now and sing.</i>
Lleve su libro consigo.	<i>Carry your book with you.</i>
Vuelva á trabajár quando haya acabado.	<i>Come to work again when you have done.</i>
Ha cantado vñ.?	<i>Have you sung?</i>
Tíene lección nueva?	<i>Have you a new lesson?</i>
Cante una arieta.	<i>Sing a tune.</i>
Cante una canción.	<i>Sing a song.</i>
Canta vñ. bonitamente.	<i>You sing pretty well.</i>
Toque vñ. el clave.	<i>Play on the harpsichord.</i>
Ahóra la guitárra.	<i>Now upon the guitar.</i>
Nada vale su prima.	<i>Your chantrel is good for nothing.</i>
Está su guitárra templáda?	<i>Is your guitar in tune?</i>
Sabe vñ. templárla?	<i>Do you know how to tune it?</i>
Aun está destemplada.	<i>It is yet out of tune.</i>
No tíene vñ. bien su guitarra.	<i>You do not hold your guitar well.</i>
Vaya vñ. á aprender el Espanol.	<i>Go on and learn Spanish.</i>
Adonde está su gramática?	<i>Where is your grammar?</i>
Busque su libro.	<i>Look for your book.</i>
Que lección tíene vñ.?	<i>What lesson have you?</i>
Que diálogo, ha leido?	<i>What dialogue have you read?</i>
Repita su lección.	<i>Repeat your lesson.</i>
No la sabe vñ.	<i>You do not know it.</i>
Nada ha aprendido.	<i>You did learn nothing.</i>
Léa delante de mi.	<i>Read before me.</i>
No pronuncia vñ. bien.	<i>You do not pronounce well.</i>
Aprendió vñ. su lección de memoria?	<i>Can you say your lesson by heart?</i>
No tíene vñ. memoria.	<i>You have no memory.</i>
No se toma trabajo.	<i>You take no pains.</i>
Que quiere para merendár, para cenár.	<i>What will you have for your luncheon, or supper?</i>
Venga á cenár.	<i>Come to supper.</i>
No se engolosine en la fruta.	<i>Do not eat so much fruit.</i>
Estará vñ. mala.	<i>You will be sick.</i>
La fruta no le fienta bien.	<i>Fruit is not good for you.</i>
Es tiempo de acostarse.	<i>It is time for you to go to bed.</i>
Desnudese luego.	<i>Undress yourself presently.</i>
Reze.	<i>Say your prayers.</i>
Levantese mañana tempráno.	<i>Rise to-morrow betimes.</i>

XVI. Entre dos Señoritas tocante à sus muñecas.

Prima, adonde está su muñeca ?
He la aqui.
Está vestida.
Porque no la viste ?
Me falta el tiempo.
Gusta vm. que se la vista ?
Se lo estimaré.
Adonde están sus medias ?
Y sus zapatos, su camisa,
su bata, y su enagua ?
Haí los tiene vm.
Pongala su delantal, y su
cófia.
Mi muñeca es mas bonita
que la suya.
Nó, la mia es la mas bonita.
No lo creo.
Preguntalo al Señor.
Qual es la mas bonita de estas
dos muñecas.
Ambas son muy bonitas.
Acostémos nuestras muñequitas.
Enhorabuena.
Desnudémolas.
Pongamosles la ropa de
noche.
Yá estan acostadas, vamos
a corrér.
No arme bulla, que se dis-
pertarán.

XVII. Del paseo.

Hace muy bello tiempo.
Este dia claro y sereno con-
vida al paseo.

XVI. Between two young ladies about their babies.

Cousin, where is your baby ?
Here she is.
Is she dressed ?
Why do you not dress her ?
I have no time.
Shall I dress her for you ?
You will oblige me.
Where are her stockings ?
And her shoes, her shift, her
gown, and petticoat ?
There they are.
Put on her apron and her
head-dress.
My baby is more pretty than
yours.
No, mine is the prettiest.
I will never believe it.
Ask the gentleman.
Which is the prettiest of these
two babies ?
They are both very pretty.
Let us put our little babies to
bed.
With all my heart.
Let us undress them.
Let us put on their night-
cloaths.
They are already in bed, let us
go and run.
Don't make a noise, for they
will awake.

XVII. Of walking.

It is very fine weather.
This clear and serene day in-
vites to walk.

230 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

No parece nube alguna.

There is not the least cloud to be seen.

Vamos à paseár.

Let us walk out.

Vamos à tomár el áire.

Let us go and take the air.

Quiere vm. dár una vuelta ?

Will you go and take a turn ?

Gusta vm. venir con migo ?

Will you come along with me ?

Respondame, digame si, ó no.

Answer me, tell me yes, or no.

Vamos pues, me gusta.

Let us go then, it pleases me.

Le acompañaré.

I will keep you company.

Adonde irémos ?

Whither shall we go ?

Vamos al Parque.

Let us go to the Park.

Vamos á los prados.

Let us go into the meadows.

Irémos en coche ?

Shall we take a coach ?

Como le guitáre.

As you please.

Vamonos a pié.

Let us go on foot.

Tiene vm. razón.

You are in the right.

Eso es saludable.

That is good for one's health.

Se gana apetito, andando.

It gets one an appetite to walk.

Animo, vamos, andémos.

Cheer up, come on, let us walk.

Por donde irémos ?

Which way shall we go ?

Por donde quisiere.

Which way you please.

Por aquí ó por allá.

This or that way.

Vamos por aquí.

Let us go this way.

A mano derecha, à la derecha.

On the right hand, or to the right.

A mano izquierda, à la izquierda.

On the left hand, or to the left.

Quiere vm. ir por agua ?

Will you go by water ?

Adonde está el barco.

Where is the boat ?

Adonde están los barqueros ?

Where are the watermen ?

Entre vm. en el barco.

Step into the boat.

Solo atravesarémos el río.

We will just cross the water.

La agua está muy mansa y apacible.

The water is very smooth and calm.

Empieza à moverse.

It begins to move.

Adonde quiere vm. desembarcár, abordár ?

Where will you land ?

Estamos cerca de la orilla.

We are near the shore.

Pare el barco.

Stop the boat.

Pasémos la vista sobre esos campos y prados.

Let us view these fields and meadows.

Que verdúra tan hermosa !

What a fine green is here !

Estos prados están esmalta-dos con variedad de flores.

The meadows are enamelled with several fine flowers.

Que

Que prospecto tan hermoso !
Este lugar es muy ameno.
Los árboles echan flores.
Los rosales empiézan á echar
capullos.

Aun no están abiertas estas
rosas.

Crece el trigo.

Prometen mucho los panes.

Las espigas son muy largas.

Yá el trigo está maduro.

Es una bella llanura.

Estas sombras son muy apa-
cibles.

Que todo tan hermoso !

Me parece que estoy en un
paraíso terrenal.

No oye vm. le dulce melodía
de las aves ?

El canto suave de el ruyse-
ñor.

Aun no estamos en Mayo.

Anda vm. muy a prisa.

No le puedo seguir.

No puedo, ir tan de prisa.

No me es posible alcan-
zarle.

Es vm. un pobre caminante.

Lesuplico ande un poco mas
despacio.

Descansémos un rato.

No vale le pena.

Eita vm. cansado ?

Estoy molido.

Acostemonos en la yerba.

Me temo que esté húmeda.

Como puede ser ? no ha llo-
vido.

Basta la humedad de la
noche.

Ni aun quiero sentarme en
el suelo.

Pasemos pues á esa selva.

Entrémos en ese bosque.

Que sitio tan gustoso ?

What a fine prospect !
This is a very pleasant place.
The trees are blossomed.
The rose-bushes begin to bud.

These are not blown yet.

The corn comes up.
There is a good show of corn.
The ears are very long.
The corn is ripe.
This is a fine plain.
These shades are very pleasant.

How fair all things are !
*Methinks I am in an earthly
paradise.*

*Do you not hear the sweet me-
lody of birds ?*
*The sweet warbling of the
nightingale.*

It is not May yet.
You go too fast.
I cannot follow you.
I cannot go so fast.
*It is impossible for me to com-
up with you.*
You are a sorry walker.
Pray go a little slower.

Let us rest a little.
It is not worth the while.
Are you weary ?
I am very tired.
Let us lie down upon the grass.
I am afraid it is damp.
*How can it be ? it has not
rained.*
*The dampness of the night is
sufficient.*
*Nor would I sit upon the
ground.*
Let us go over into that wood.
Let us go into that grove.
What a pleasant place ?

Que idóneo para estudiár ! *How fit for study !*
 He aquí tres paseos. *Here are three walks.*
 Que bien plantados estan estos árboles ! *How well these trees are planted !*
 Se inclinan unos hacia otros. *They seem to kiss one another.*
 Estos árboles, hacen bella sombra. *These trees make a fine shade.*
 Que espesa está esta arboleda ! *How thick these trees are with leaves !*
 Los rayos del sól no la pueden penetrar. *The sun-beams cannot pierce through them.*
 He aqui hermosos huertos. *Here are fine orchards.*
 Hay mucha fruta. *There is a great deal of fruit.*
 Veo manzanas, peras, ave-llanas, guindas. *I see apples, pears, filberds, cherries.*
 Antes quisiéra nueces ó castañas. *I had rather have walnuts or chestnuts.*
 Estos albaricoques y per-figos me hacen venir la agua a la boca. *These apricots and peaches make my mouth water.*
 Bien me comiéra estas ciruelas. *I could eat some of those plums.*
 Quanto cuesta la libra de guindas ? *What are cherries a pound ?*
 Quatro quartos. *Two-pence.*
 Comprémos algunas. *Let us buy some.*
 Mé temo que nos mojémos. *I am afraid we shall be wet.*
 Repáro que el tiempo em-pieza á nublarse. *I see the weather begins to grow cloudy.*
 Voluámonos. *Let us go back again.*
 Empieza a ser tarde. *It grows late.*
 Se pone el sól. *The sun sets.*
 No corra xm. *Do not run.*
 Aguardeme un poco. *Stay for me a little.*
 Vamos, vamos, si estuviére cansado, descansará ce-nando. *Come, come, if you be weary, you will rest yourself at supper.*
 Y aun mejor en la cama. *And yet better a-bed.*

XVIII. *Del tiempo.*

Que tiempo hace ?
 Hace buen tiempo ?
 Hace mal tiempo ?

XVIII. *Of the weather,*

How is the weather ?
Is it fine weather ?
Is it bad weather ?

Hace

Hace calor?	<i>Is it hot?</i>
Hace frio?	<i>Is it cold?</i>
Luce el sol?	<i>Does the sun shine?</i>
Hace bello tiempo.	<i>It is fine weather.</i>
Hace mal tiempo.	<i>It is ugly weather.</i>
El tiempo esta seco, húmedo, lluvioso, tempestuoso, ventoso.	<i>It is dry, wet, rainy, stormy, or windy weather.</i>
Es tiempo inconstante y variable.	<i>Unsettled and changeable weather.</i>
Hace gran calor, mucho frio.	<i>It is very hot, or very cold.</i>
El tiempo está claro y sereno.	<i>It is clear and serene weather.</i>
Luce el sol.	<i>The sun shines.</i>
Hace un tiempo obscuro.	<i>It is dark weather.</i>
El cielo está cargado de nubes	<i>It is cloudy, gloomy weather.</i>
Las nubes son muy espesas.	<i>The clouds are very thick.</i>
Lluéve?	<i>Does it rain?</i>
No, creo que no.	<i>No, I do not believe it.</i>
Empieza a llover.	<i>It begins to rain.</i>
Aún no llueve.	<i>It does not rain yet.</i>
Presto lloverá a cántaros.	<i>It will soon rain as fast as it can pour.</i>
Yá llueve.	<i>It rains already.</i>
Solo es un aguacero.	<i>It is but a shower.</i>
Pasará luego.	<i>It will be over presently.</i>
Me temo que tendrémos agua.	<i>I am afraid we shall have rain.</i>
No temas, no tengas miedo.	<i>Never fear.</i>
Es una nube que pasa.	<i>It is only a flying cloud.</i>
Todo el dia lloverá.	<i>It will rain all day.</i>
Mucho lo dudo.	<i>I question it.</i>
Presto acabará de llover.	<i>The rain will soon be over.</i>
Pongámonos al abrigo.	<i>Let us shelter ourselves.</i>
No hay que temer.	<i>There is nothing to fear.</i>
Solo es agua.	<i>It is nothing but water.</i>
Tiene miedo del agua?	<i>Are you afraid of water?</i>
Solo temo echár a perder mi vestido.	<i>I am only afraid of spoiling my cloaths.</i>
Yá tenemos agua.	<i>It rains already.</i>
No hemos de salir, con este tiempo.	<i>We must not go out in such weather.</i>
Graniza ó apedréa.	<i>It hails.</i>
Graniza muy recio.	<i>It hails very hard.</i>

Ahora

234 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Ahora niéva.	<i>Now it snows.</i>
Que ! niéva.	<i>Does it snow ?</i>
Mire vñ. que copos tan grandes.	<i>Look at those great flakes.</i>
Yela tambien.	<i>It freezes also.</i>
No, que desyela.	<i>No, it thaws.</i>
Creo que yela muy fuente.	<i>I think it freezes very hard.</i>
Es yelo muy duro.	<i>It is a hard frost.</i>
El yelo se derrite.	<i>The frost is broken.</i>
La nieve se hace agua.	<i>The snow melts away.</i>
Corre una borrasca grande.	<i>It is a great storm.</i>
Atruéna.	<i>It thunders.</i>
Relampaguéa.	<i>It lightens.</i>
Solo alumbran los relámpagos.	<i>One can see nothing but the flashes of lightning.</i>
Corre mucho viento.	<i>The wind blows very hard.</i>
Hace mucho aire.	<i>The wind is very high.</i>
El viento viene mui frio.	<i>The wind blows cold.</i>
Se mudó el viento.	<i>The wind is changed.</i>
El viento cae.	<i>The wind falls.</i>
Pasó la tormenta.	<i>The storm is over.</i>
El tiempo se aclara.	<i>It clears up.</i>
El cielo empiéza á aclararse.	<i>The sky begins to clear up.</i>
Se abre el tiempo, empiéza á serenarse.	<i>It begins to be fair again.</i>
Dividense las nubes, desaparecen, y desvanecense poco a poco.	<i>The clouds divide or break asunder, and disappear by degrees.</i>
Yá vemos lucir el sól.	<i>The sun begins to shine.</i>
Véo el arco iris, el arco celeste.	<i>I see the rainbow.</i>
Es señal de buen tiempo.	<i>It is a sign of fair weather.</i>
Hace una neblina muy espesa.	<i>There is a very thick mist.</i>
No nos podemos vér.	<i>We cannot see one another.</i>
He allí una niebla que se levanta.	<i>There is a fog rising.</i>
Pero el sól empiéza a disiparla.	<i>But the sun begins to disperse it.</i>
Es una niebla hedionda.	<i>It is a stinking fog.</i>

XIX. *De la hora.*

Que hora es ?
 Véa vm. que hora es.
 Digame que hora es ?
 No sabe vm. que hora es ?

Es temprano.
 No es tarde.
 Volvamonos a casa ?
 Hay bastante tiempo.
 Solo es medio día.
 Es cerca de la una.
 Ahora dió la una.
 Es la una y quarto.
 Es la una y media.
 Es la una y tres quartos.
 Es cerca de las dos ó darán las dos.
 No he oído el relóx.
 Han dado las seis.
 Son las siéte al sól.
 Acaban de dár las siéte.
 Las ocho han dado.
 Cerca de las diez.
 Es cerca de las doze de la noche, ó media noche.
 Como lo sabe vm. ?
 Dá el relóx.
 Le oye vm. dár ?
 No créo que sea tan tarde.
 Mire su relóx.
 Adelanta mucho.
 Atraza.
 No anda, está parado.
 Dé le vm. cuerda.
 Vea vm. que hora es al relóx de sól.
 Los quadrantes no concuerdan.
 La mano está quebrada.
 Adonde está su relóx de arena ?

XIX. *Of the time of the day.*

What o'clock is it ?
 See what o'clock it is.
 Tell me what o'clock it is.
 Don't you know what o'clock it is ?

It is early.
 It is not late.
 Shall we go home ?
 Time enough.
 It is but twelve o'clock.
 It is almost one.
 It struck one just now.
 It is a quarter past one.
 Half an hour past one.
 Three quarters past one.
 It is near upon two, or it is upon the stroke of two.
 I have not heard the clock.
 It is past six.
 It is seven by the sun.
 It struck seven just now.
 It has struck eight.
 About ten o'clock.
 It is even twelve o'clock, or it is even midnight.
 How do you know it ?
 The clock strikes.
 Do you hear it strike ?
 I think it is not so late.
 Look at your watch.
 It goes too fast.
 It goes too slow.
 It does not go, it is down.
 Wind it up.
 See what o'clock it is by the sun-dial.
 The sun-dials do not agree.

The hand is broken.
 Where is your hour-glass ?

No

236 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

No le hallo, está extraviado. *I cannot find it, it is out of the way.*

XX. *De los tiempos del año.*

Que tiempo le gusta mas?
La primavera es el mas agradable de todos.

Toda la naturaleza se anima.
El tiempo está muy templado.

Ni hace demasiado calor, ni demasiado frio.

Arden entonces todos los animales en amor.

No hay primavera este año.
Los tiempos están rebueltos.
Es un invierno moderado.

Nada adelanta.

La estacion está muy atrasada.
Tenemos un estío muy caluroso.

Oh ! que calor !

Hace un calor excesivo.

Que tiempo tan pesado,
No puedo con tanto calor.

Estoy sudando, hecho agua.

Me muero de calor.

Jamás tuve tanto calor.

Es muy bello tiempo para los frutos de la tierra.

Tendremos mucho heno.

La cosecha será muy abundante.

Hay abundancia de frutas.
Todos los árboles han producido, mucho.

Nos hace falta un poco de agua.

La cosecha está cerca.
Empiezan a segar los trigos.
Se han segado los prados.

I cannot find it, it is out of the way.

XX. *Of the seasons.*

*What season do you like best ?
The spring is the most pleasant of all.*

*Every thing smiles in nature.
The weather is very mild.*

It is neither too hot, nor too cold.

*All creatures then make love,
or are in love.*

We have no spring this year.

The seasons are disordered.

It is a mild winter.

Nothing is forward.

The season is very backward.

We have a very hot summer.

How hot it is !

It is excessive hot.

It is faint weather.

I cannot endure heat.

I sweat all over.

I am extremely hot.

I never felt such heat.

It is very fine weather for the fruits of the earth.

We shall have a great deal of hay.

This harvest will be very plentiful.

There is abundance of fruits.

All the trees are full of fruit.

We want a little rain.

Harvest time draws near.

They begin to cut down the corn.

The meadows are mowed.

Es

Part V. FAMILIAR PHRASES. 237

Es menester recogér los panes.	<i>We must get in the corn.</i>
Estámos en la canícula.	<i>We are in the dog-days.</i>
Pasó ya el verano.	<i>The summer is gone.</i>
El otoño, la caída de las hojas le há sucedido.	<i>Autumn, the fall of the leaves has taken its place.</i>
La vendimia se acerca.	<i>Vintage draws near.</i>
Hermosa vendimia tenemos.	<i>There is a very fine vintage.</i>
Vendimiaremos en tres ó cuatro dias.	<i>We shall gather grapes in three or four days.</i>
Los vinos serán buenos este año.	<i>Wine will be good this year.</i>
Las viñas han dado bien.	<i>The vines have borne a good crop.</i>
El vino será barato.	<i>Wine will be cheap.</i>
Es preciso recoger los frutos atrasados.	<i>We must gather the fruits of the latter season.</i>
Las manzanas y peras de invierno.	<i>Winter apples and pears.</i>
Los dias han acortado mucho.	<i>The days are very much shortened.</i>
Las mañanas son frias.	<i>The mornings are cold.</i>
El invierno viene acercando.	<i>Winter comes and draws near.</i>
Muy presto es noche.	<i>It is soon night.</i>
Las tardes son largas.	<i>The evenings are long.</i>
Empieza la lumbre a recrear.	<i>Fire begins to smell well.</i>
No me gusta el invierno.	<i>Winter does not please me.</i>
Los dias son muy breves.	<i>The days are very short.</i>
Yá no es de dia a las cinco.	<i>It is no longer day-light at five o'clock.</i>
No se vé a las cinco.	<i>One cannot see at five.</i>
Empieza a anochecer a las quattro.	<i>The twilight begins at four.</i>
Amanece a las siete.	<i>The day breaks at seven.</i>
No se sabe en que pasár el tiempo.	<i>One cannot tell how to spend his time.</i>
Este invierno es muy frio, muy áspero.	<i>This is a very cold, or very sharp winter.</i>
Se acuerda vñ. del grande invierno?	<i>Do you remember the hard winter?</i>
Jamás ví invierno tan frio.	<i>I never saw so cold a winter.</i>
Empiezan a crecer los dias.	<i>The days begin to lengthen.</i>
Los dias son un poco mas largos.	<i>The days are a little longer.</i>
Casi no hemos tenido invierno.	<i>We have scarce had any winter at all.</i>

La primavéra ya viéne á regocijar la naturaleza. *The spring will soon revive nature.*

XXI. De la ida a la escuela.

De donde viene vm.?
De mi casa. De casa.
Adonde vá vm. tan de priesa?
Voy a la escuela.
Venga vmd. con migo.
Aguárde un poco.
Vamonos, le suplico.
Porque juega andando?
No se entretenga.
Llegarémos bastante presto.
Que hora es?
Cerca de las siete.
Aun no ha dado el relóx.
Vamos a priésa, despachémos.
Quien viene por ahí?
Es uno de nuestros camaradas de escuela.
Iremos los tres juntos.

XXII. En la escuela.

Sientese en su lugár.
Cuelgue su sombréro.
Adonde está su libro?
Lea su lección.
Estúdie su lección.
Aprenda su lección de memoria.
Nada hace sino jugár.
Le anotaré.
Se lo diré al maestro.
Acabó vm.?
Aun no he acabádo.
Que está escribiendo?
Escribo mi exercicio.
Todo lo he escrito.

XXI. Of going to school.

From whence do you come?
From home.
Where are you going so fast?
I go to school.
Come along with me.
Stay a little.
Pray let us go.
Why do you play as you go?
Do not loiter.
We shall arrive time enough.
What o'clock is it?
It is almost seven.
The clock has not struck yet.
Let us make haste.
Who comes there?
It is one of our school-fellows.
Let us go together.

XXII. In the school.

Sit in your place.
Hang up your hat.
Where is your book?
Read your lesson.
Study your lesson.
Get your lesson by heart.
You do nothing but play.
I will set you up.
I will tell your master of you.
Have you done?
I have not done yet.
What are you writing?
I am writing my exercise.
I have writ it all.

No me mueva.	<i>Do not jog me.</i>
Haga me un poco de lugár.	<i>Make me a little room.</i>
Tiene bastante lugár.	<i>You have room enough.</i>
Vaya atrás un poco.	<i>Sit a little farther.</i>
Un poco mas arriba.	<i>A little higher.</i>
Algo mas baxo.	<i>A little lower.</i>
Sirvase de darme un libro.	<i>Pray give me a book.</i>
Adonde empezámos ?	<i>Where do we begin ?</i>
Hasta donde decimos ?	<i>How far do we say ?</i>
Hasta aquí.	<i>Thus far, so far.</i>
Qual es su taréa ?	<i>Which is your task ?</i>
Cuyo es este libro ?	<i>Whose book is this ?</i>
Sabe vm. su lección de memoria ?	<i>Can you say your lesson by heart ?</i>
Aun no.	<i>Not yet.</i>
Apunteme vm.	<i>Do prompt me.</i>
Ha de leérla tres veces.	<i>You must read it three times.</i>
Quien lo ha dicho ?	<i>Who said so ?</i>
El Señor A. lo mandó.	<i>Mr. A. bid us.</i>
Tiene vm. pluma y tinta ?	<i>Have you pen and ink ?</i>
Escriba vm. su exercicio.	<i>Write your exercise.</i>
Le escribió vm. mal.	<i>You have written it ill.</i>
Léa vm. su lección.	<i>Read your lesson.</i>
Diga su lección.	<i>Say your lesson.</i>
Le azotarán.	<i>You will be whipped.</i>
Meréce vm. azótes.	<i>You deserve to be whipped.</i>
Porque llega vm. tan tarde ?	<i>Why do you come so late for ?</i>
Tenía que hacer.	<i>I had some business.</i>
Que negocio le detuvo ?	<i>What business kept you ?</i>
A que hora se levantó ?	<i>At what time did you rise ?</i>
A las ocho.	<i>At eight o'clock.</i>
Porque se levantó tan tarde ?	<i>Why do you rise so late ?</i>
Es vm. un floxón.	<i>You are a sluggard.</i>
Quedese en su sitio.	<i>Keep in your place.</i>
Quitele de mi lugár.	<i>Get out of my place.</i>
Porque me rempuja así ?	<i>Why do you push me so ?</i>
Quien le toca ?	<i>Who touches you ?</i>
No se encéje vm.	<i>Do not be angry.</i>
Me quexaré al maestro ?	<i>I will complain to the master.</i>
Digaselo, si quisiere.	<i>Tell him, if you will.</i>
Poco me importa.	<i>I do not care.</i>
Señor 'no me quiere dexár quieto.	<i>Sir, he won't let me alone.</i>
Me agarró el libro de las manos.	<i>He snatch'd away my book.</i>

240 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Hace burla de mi.	<i>He laughs at me.</i>
Me tiró de los cabellos.	<i>He pulled me by the hair.</i>
Me dá patadas.	<i>He kicks me.</i>
Me empuja fuéra demí lugar.	<i>He thrusts me out of my place.</i>
No hay tal.	<i>I deny it.</i>
Que bulla es ésta?	<i>What noise is this?</i>
Tomen este muchacho y denle una mano de azótes.	<i>Take up this boy, and whip him soundly.</i>
Señor, perdoneme vm.	<i>Sir, I beg your pardon.</i>
Suplicole, Señor, perdoneme esto sola vez.	<i>Pray, Sir, forgive me this one time.</i>
Portese pues mejor en ade- lante.	<i>Be a good boy for the future then.</i>

Diálogos Familiáres, *Españos e Ingleses.*

Familiar Dialogues, *Spanish and English.*

Diálogo I. Acerca de salud, e informarse de la salud.

Buenos días, tenga vmd.
Yo se los deseo á vmd.
Servidór de usted.
Como está vmd.?
Bueno, para servírle.
Como va?
Siempre al servicio de vmd.
Y à vmd. Señor, como le vá?
Muy bien, gráciás a Dios.
Estoy bueno para servirle.
Vamos pasando.
Me alegro mucho de vérle.
Me alegro de vérle con salud.
Agradezcolo infinito.
Viva vmd. muchos años.
Como está el Señor su hermano?
Estaba bueno la ultima vez,
que le vi.
Está buéno, gracias à Dios.
Creo que le vá bien.
Ayér noche estaba buéno.
Me alegro.
Adonde está?
En el campo.
En la ciudád.
En casa.
Há salido poco há.

Dialogue I. About saluting, and inquiring after one's health.

GOOD *morrow, Sir.*
G *I wish you the same.*
Your servant.
How do you do?
Very well, at your service.
How is it with you?
Ready to do you service.
And you, Sir, how is it with you?
Very well, thank God.
I am well to serve you.
Pretty well, so so.
I am very glad to see you.
I am glad to see you in good health.
I most humbly thank you.
I am obliged to you.
How does your brother do?
He was well the last time I saw him.
He is well, God be thanked.
I hope he is well.
He was well last night.
I rejoice at it.
Where is he?
In the country.
In town.
At home.
He is just gone out.

R.

Se

Se alegrará de vér a vm.	<i>He will be glad to see you.</i>
Celebrará mucho saber que vm. goza de perfecta salud.	<i>I am very happy to learn he enjoys perfect health.</i>
Vm. le favorece mucho.	<i>You are very polite.</i>
Tambien encontará vm. con el mas sincero reconcimi- ento.	<i>You will also meet with a most sincere return.</i>
Soy su servidór.	<i>I am his servant.</i>
Como está la Señorita?	<i>How does my lady?</i>
Está buéna.	<i>She is well.</i>
Créo que está muy buéna.	<i>I believe she is well.</i>
No está muy buéna.	<i>She is not well.</i>
Está algo malita.	<i>She is sick.</i>
Ayér mañana estaba indis- puesta.	<i>She was ill yesterday morning.</i>
He la aquí que viéne.	<i>Here she is coming.</i>
Señorita, a los piés de vm.	<i>Madam, I am your most hum- ble servant.</i>
Servidora de vm. Señór.	<i>Sir, I am your servant.</i>
Como ha estado, vm. desde que no la he visto?	<i>How have you been since I saw you last?</i>
Siempre bien, gráciás á Dios.	<i>Mighty well, Sir, thank God.</i>
Como se halla vm.?	<i>How do you find yourself?</i>
Muy bien.	<i>Exceeding well.</i>
Me da gusto de sabérlo.	<i>I am pleased to know it.</i>
De corazón lo agredezcó.	<i>I thank you heartily.</i>
Pero como le vá ahora?	<i>But how is it with you now?</i>
Así, así, pasando.	<i>Pretty well, so so.</i>
He estado algo indisposta la noche pasada.	<i>I was a little out of order last night.</i>
Lo siento muchísimo.	<i>I am very sorry for it.</i>
Es un dolor.	<i>That is very painful for me.</i>
Yo la compadesco mucho.	<i>That pains me much.</i>
No puedo yo lisongear me mucho de salud.	<i>I can't boast much in point of health.</i>
Que ha tenido vm.?	<i>What was the matter with you?</i>
Mi estomago ha estado des- compuesto.	<i>My stomach was a little out of order.</i>
Parece que está vm. buena por ahora.	<i>I hope you are now quite well.</i>
Así así para servir á vm.	<i>Middling, at your service.</i>
Como están en casa?	<i>How do all at your house.</i>

Están nuestros amigos de la corte, del campo, de la ciudad bienos?

Todos están buenos, menos mi madre.

Que le duele?

Que mal, que enfermedad tiene?

Tiene calentura, dolor colico, tos.

Le duele la cabéza.

Desde quando?

Desde media noche empezó á padecer.

Deseo que se mejore pronto.

Puedo yo servirle de algo?

Puede mandarme contada satisfaccion.

La Señora nunca ha dudado del favor de vñ.

Suplico á vñ. que no me olvide.

Eso queda de mi cuenta.

Há mucho tiempo que está mala?

No ha mucho.

Deseo mucho que se mejore.

La Señora fabe muy bien el favor de vñ.

Se alegrará de vér á vñd.

Soy muy servidór suyo.

Siento no tener tiempo de verla hoy.

Sientese vñd. un rato.

De veras no pudeo.

Está vñ. muy de prisa.

Volveré mañana.

No puede vñ. esperar un poeo.

Tengo negocios urgentes.

Solo vine para saber como estaban vñs.

Rinda vñ. mis respectos á su hermano.

Our friends at court, in the country, in town, are they all well?

They are all well, except my mother.

What ails her?

What distemper has she?

She has an ague, the cholick, a cough.

She has the head-ache.

Since when? or how long since?

At midnight she was seized with it.

I wish her a speedy recovery.

Can I render her any service?

She may command me with confidence.

She never doubted of your goodness.

I beg you will not forget it.

Let that lie to my account.

Is it a long time that she has been ill?

Not very long.

I wish her better.

She is obliged to you.

She will be glad to see you.

I am her most humble servant.

I am sorry I have not time to see her to-day.

Sit down a little.

Indeed I cannot.

You are in a great hurry.

I will come again to-morrow.

Pray stay a little.

I have earnest business.

I only come to know how you do, or was.

Present my service to your brother.

244 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Encomiendeme a mi Señora su madre.	<i>Present my respects to my lady your mother.</i>
Sus ordenes seran puntualmente obedecidas.	<i>That you may depend upon.</i>
Digale vñ. quanto siento saber su indisposition.	<i>Tell her I am sorry to hear she is ill.</i>
Lo haré sin falta.	<i>I shall not fail to do it.</i>
Adios, Señor.	<i>Farewel, Sir.</i>
Estimo mucho esta visita.	<i>I thank you for this visit.</i>
Buenas noches, Caballero.	<i>Good night, Sir.</i>
Señora á la obediencia de vñd.	<i>Good night, Miss.</i>

Dial. II. *Acerca del hablar Espanol.*

Aprende vñ. el Espanol?
Si, Señor, alcun tiempo ha.

Yo me empeño en aprenderlo.

Vñ. hace muy bien.

Es una lengua muy util, y hermosa.

Es tambien muy graciosá, llena de ful, y expresion.

Me han dicho tambien que es mas varonil, y copiosa, quel la Francesa.

No obstante la Francesa es mas de moda.

Si los Espanoles hubieran cultivado su lengua como los Franceses, en estos dos ultimos siglos, sin duda que seria mucho mas de moda.

Por la superioridad de su diccion, y la suavidad de su estilo.

Porque su pronunciacion no tiene mas de 24 sonidos.

Dial. II. About to speak Spanish.

*Do you learn Spanish?
Yes, Sir, I have learnt it for some time.*

I endeavour to learn it.

You do very well.

It is a very useful and fine language.

It is also very witty, full of humour and expression.

I am told it is also more manly and copious than the French.

Notwithstanding, the French is more in fashion.

Had the Spaniards cultivated their language like the French in these last two centuries, no doubt but it would be infinitely more in fashion.

For its superiority of diction and softness of style.

Since its pronunciation has only twenty-four sounds.

Porque

Part V. FAMILIAR DIALOGUES. 245

Porque cada letra se debe pronunciar.

Every letter is to be pronounced.

Y siempre con el mismo sonido.

And always with the same sound.

Porque su pronunciacion se puede explicar suficientemente en una pagina de 12mo.

Its pronunciation may be sufficiently explained in a duodecimo page.

Tambien se puede adquirir con facilidad en media hora.

It is also easily acquired in half an hour.

No hay estudiante que en su 1ra. lección no la pueda con facilidad distinguir.

There is no scholar that in the first lesson may not be fully acquainted with it.

Está en su poder con 8 lecciones el leerla corrientemente, y con 20 entender perfectamente cualquier libro con la ayuda del diccionario.

It is in his power, with eight lessons, to read fluently, and in twenty to understand perfectly every book with the help of a dictionary.

No tiene declinacion sino es para los pronombres personales.

It has no declension, but for the personal pronouns.

No tiene mas de un verbo auxiliar.

It has no more than one auxiliary verb.

Casi constantemente guarda la natural precedencia de las palabras.

It has almost constantly the natural precedence of the words.

La preposicion nunca se encuentra sino es delante de su propio caso.

The preposition never being but before its own case.

Todas sus irregularidades se pueden con facilidad corregir.

All its irregularities may be easily corrected.

Por esto la lengua Espanola es la mas propia para aprenderse por arte.

Thus the Spanish language is the most proper to be learned by art.

Y lamas proporcionada para las universidades, tratados, y comercio.

It is the most proper to be adopted by the universities, for treaties, and for commerce.

Toda su brillantez se descubrio en el siglo 16.

All its utmost brilliancy appeared in the 16th century.

Y entonces se hablaba mas comunmente que ninguna otra lengua.

Los autores Españoles de aquel siglo hicieron entonces y aun hacen ahora asi en verso como en prosa una muy brillante figura.

Ahora tambien hay muchos libros nuevos,

Escritos en el reinado de Carlos III.

Que yo no cito porque son muchos.

La 1ra. lección me mostró lo muy facil que es esta lengua.

Por mi yo gusto mucho de esta lengua.

Porque facilita nuestros medios de fomentar el mas importante comercio quel poseemos.

Digo el de España.

Pero no empieze vm. sin un buen maestro.

Porque un mal habito no es facil de dexar.

Se dice que vm. habla muy bien el Español.

Entiendole medianamente.

Que libros lee vm. para aprender el Español?

Gil Blas de Santillana, la gramática de Fernandez.

Porque no lee vm. Don Quixote?

Mi maestro me díxo que no era libro para principiantes.

Que razón tiene?

And it was then more commonly spoken than any other language.

The Spanish writers, both in verse and in prose, of that century, made, and yet make, a very shining figure.

There are also now many new works,

Written in the reign of Charles III.

Which I do not quote, because they are very numerous.

The first lesson I had, convinced me of the facility of this language.

On my part, I like the Spanish very much.

Because it facilitates our means of carrying on the most important trade we possess.

I mean that with Spain.

But do not begin it without a well qualified master.

Because an evil habit is not easily removed.

It is said that you speak very good Spanish.

I understand it pretty well.

What books do you read to learn Spanish?

Gil Blas of Santillane, the grammar of Fernandez.

Why do you not read Don Quixote?

My master told me this was not a book proper for beginners.

Why so?

Porque

Porque hay en el muchos modos de hablar obsoletos y antiquados.

Que diccionario tiene vñ.?

El de Baretti, por no haber otro mejor.

Es lastima; pero yo espero que presto lo mejoraran.

Que aprende vñ. de memoria?

Estudio algunas voces del vocabulario.

Dígame, como llama vñ. aquello?

Creo que se llama —

Muy bien, y esto?

Pero no estudia vñ. alguna cosa ademas del vocabulario?

Si, Señor, los ejemplos de las reglas de la gramatica.

El libro de ejercicios, frases familiares, y algunos diálogos.

Vá vñ. aprendiendo bien.

Agradezco á vñ. el que me aliente.

Fronuncio bien?

Bellamente, lindamente.

Solo le falta mas exercicio.

Nada se adquiere sin trabájo.

Por poco que se aplique, vñd. sabra muy presto el Español.

Estoy convencido de esto.

Me han dicho que vñ. entendia muy bien el Castellano.

Quisiera que fuésse verdád.

Sabria lo que no sé.

Because there are in that book a great many obsolete and old words and idioms.

What dictionary do you make use of?

The dictionary of Baretti, for want of a better one.

It is a pity; but I hope we shall soon have a better one.

What do you get by heart?

I learn some words in the vocabulary.

Tell me a little, how do you call that?

I believe they call it —

Very well, and this?

But do not you study anything else besides words?

Yes, Sir, the examples which are laid down for the rules of grammar.

The book of exercises, familiar phrases, and some dialogues.

You learn very well.

I thank you for encouraging me.

Do I pronounce well?

Pretty well, well enough.

You only want a little more practice.

There is nothing to be got without pains.

With a little application, you will very soon learn Spanish.

I am sensible of it.

I was told you are very learned in the Spanish.

I wish it were true.

I should know what I do not.

248 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Será verdád, si vm. quiere.
Que entiende vm. por esto?
Quiero decir que está en su
mano el aprenderlo.
Pues como há de ser esto?
Supongo que desea vm. sa-
bér esta hermosa lengua.
Lo há de suponér así, por-
que en efecto lo deseó.

Bien, le voy a enseñár el
modo de hablar en poco
el Español.
Se lo agradeceré mucho.
El méthodo mas facil para
aprendér una lengua, es
hablárla á menúdo.
Pero para hablar una lengua
extraña es menester saber
algo della.
Yá sabe vm. bastante.
Solo sé algunas palabras mas
necesarias, y algunas sen-
te cias breves.
Esto basta, para empezár á
hablár.
Si eso fuera así, presto sabria
la lengua.
No ten á vm. duda de ello.
No entiende vmd. lo que le
digo?
Lo entiendo y comprehendo
muy bien.
Pero tengo mucha difficultád
en hablar.
No tengo facilidád en ha-
blár.
Tengo cortedad de hablar
por no exponerme a decir
disparates.
Esto viene con el tiempo.
No se e. fáde por esto.
Poca paciencia tengo.

It will be true, if you will.
What do you mean by that?
I mean that it is in your
power to learn it.
How so?
I suppose you have a mind to
learn this fine language.
You ought to suppose it, for in-
deed I have a great mind
to it.
Well, I am going to teach you
the way to speak Spanish
quickly.
You will oblige me mightily.
The easiest method to learn any
language, is to speak it
often.
But to speak a foreign lan-
guage, one must know some-
thing of it.
You know enough of it already.
I know but a few words most
necessary, and some little
phrases.
It is enough to begin to speak.
If it was so, I should in a short
time learn the language.
Do not doubt it.
Do not you understand what
I say to you?
I understand and apprehend
it very well.
But I find it very hard to
speak.
I have not the facility of
speaking.
I am ashamed to utter myself,
as I must speak nonsense.
This comes in time.
Do not be discouraged for that.
I am a little impatient.

Ha mucho tiempo que vm. aprende?	<i>Is it long since you began to learn?</i>
Dos meies ha que empezé.	<i>It is two months since.</i>
Es muy corto tiempo.	<i>That is a very short time.</i>
No le dice su maestro que siempre hable?	<i>Does not your master tell you that you must always speak?</i>
Muy á menudo me lo dice.	<i>He tells me so very often.</i>
Porque pues no quiere vm. hablár?	<i>Why do not you speak then?</i>
Con quien he de hablár?	<i>Who will you have me speak with?</i>
Con todos los que le hablen.	<i>With all those that speak to you.</i>
Quisiéra hablár, pero no me atrévo.	<i>I would fain speak but I dare not.</i>
Créame vm. sea atrevido, hable siempre, bien ó mal.	<i>Believe me, be confident, and speak well or ill.</i>
Sobre todo no omita vm. ocasion de hablar si la encuentra.	<i>Above all, never omit any occasion of talking that may offer.</i>
Hablando es como aprendemos a hablar.	<i>It is by speaking, that we learn to speak.</i>
Ha pensado vm. muy bien.	<i>You have judged very right.</i>
Seguiré pues su consejo.	<i>I shall then follow your advice.</i>
Hará vm. muy bien.	<i>You will do very well.</i>

Díal. III. *Para hablár Inglés.*

Señór, es vm. Espanól?	<i>Sir, are you a Spaniard?</i>
Sí, Señór, para servirle.	<i>Yes, Sir, at your service.</i>
De que paráge de Espana es vm.?	<i>What part of Spain are you of?</i>
De Madrid, de Tolédo, de Sevilla, &c.	<i>Of Madrid, Toledo, Seville, &c.</i>
De que ciudád?	<i>Of what city.</i>
De Cadiz.	<i>From Cadiz.</i>
Quanto tiempo há que está vm. en Inglaterra?	<i>How long have you been in England?</i>
Ha mas de un año.	<i>It is more than a year.</i>
Habla vm. Inglés.	<i>Do you speak English?</i>
Hablo un poco.	<i>I speak it a little.</i>

Dial. III. *To speak English.*

Pero

250 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Pero mas entiendo de lo que hablo.

La lengua Inglesa es muy difficultosa para los Espanoles.

La Espanola no es dificil para los Ingleses.

Me persuado de lo contrario.

Con dificultad lo creo.

La experientia nos lo muestra todos los dias.

La pronunciacion de el Espanol es mucho mas facil que la del Ingles.

Ellos pronuncian todas las letras como las escriben.

Conozco a varios Ingleses que pronuncian muy bien el Castellano.

Apenas se podra hallar un Espanol entre ciento que pronuncie bien el Ingles.

Los Ingleses se comen la mitad de sus voces.

Dan un solo sonido a tres y quatro letras.

Pero en Espanol cada letra tiene su sonido.

De suerte que la dificultad no parece igual de ambos lados.

El Espanol tiene la ventaja.

Y aun es menos para la gente moza.

Porque los jovenes son como cera blanda en que se imprime facilmente todo.

Dial. IV. Antes de acostarse, y despues de acostado.

Anochece, acercase la noche.

I understand it better than I can speak it.

The English tongue is very hard for Spaniards to learn.

The Spanish is not difficult to Englishmen.

I am persuaded of the contrary.

I can hardly believe it.

Experience shews it us every day.

The pronunciation of Spanish is a great deal more easy than that of the English.

They pronounce all their letters as they write them.

I know several Englishmen who pronounce Spanish very well.

One can hardly find a Spaniard in a hundred who can pronounce English well.

The English clip most of their words.

They give a single sound to three and four letters.

But in Spanish each letter has its sound.

So the difficulty does not appear equal on both sides.

The Spanish has the advantage.

And yet it is less for young people.

Because youth is like wax, on which one may easily print any thing.

Dial. IV. Before going to bed, and after one is in bed.

Night comes on, it is almost night.

Hace

Part V. FAMILIAR DIALOGUES. 251

Hace obscuro.
Yá es tarde.
Es tiempo de recogerse.
Se recoge vmd. muy tarde.
Me acuesto tempráno.
Comunmente me acuesto
antes de puesto el sól.
Estoy muy dormido.
Vaya vmd. a dormir.
Tiéne vmd. miédo de los du-
endes?
No, muy lexos de ello.
Sé muy bien que no hay tal
cosa en el mundo.
Quien se lo dixo?
Mi padre que se rie y burla
de los duendes.
Pero mi madre dice que hay
varios.
Adonde? quizá en su ca-
béza.
Que, ignora vma. lo del duen-
de de Cock-lane?
Me acuerdo de este cuento.
Luego es verdád que hay
espíritus.
Esto lo niego.
Que razón tiéne vmd. para
ello?
Porque el padre de la much-
acha que jugó el papél de
espíritu fue sacado à la
vergüenza.
Tiéne vmd. razón, vamonos
a acostár.
Hallarémos la cama fria.
Mandela calentár.
No se halla el calentadór,
Yo por mi, me voy a acostár.
Vele vmd. quanto quisiére.
Es vmd. muy dormilón.
Porque me da este nombre.
Porque le quadra.

*It grows dark.
It is very late.
It is time to go to bed.
You come home very late.
I go to bed betimes.
I go to bed before sun-set in
general.
I am quite sleepy.
Go to bed.
Are you afraid of spirits, or
sprights?
No, I am very far from it.
I know very well there is no
such thing in the world.
Who told you so?
My father, who laughs at the
name of spirits.
But my mother says there are
several.
Where? I suppose in her
brains.
What, did not you hear of the
Cock-lane ghost?
I remember this story.
Then it is true there are spi-
rits.
This I deny.
What reason have you for it?
Because the girl's father who
played the ghost was put on
the pillory.
You are in the right, let us go
to bed.
We shall find the bed cold.
Get it warmed.
The warming pan is not to be
found.
For me, I am going to bed.
Sit up as long as you will.
You are a sleepy fellow.
Why do you call me so?
Because it befits you.*

Buénas

252 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Buénas noches.

Good night.

Le doy las buénas noches.

I wish you a good night.

Mariquita, has hecho mi cama?

Molly, is my bed made?

Está muy mal hecha.

The bed is ill made.

Rehaga esta cama.

Make the bed up again.

Muéva bien el plumón.

Beat up the feather-bed.

Corra las cortinas.

Draw the curtains.

Déme un gorro de noche.

Give me a night-cap.

Desnudese, pues.

Undress yourself then.

Quitele los zapatos y medias.

Pull off your shoes and stockings.

Ayudeme á quitar la casaca.

Help me to pull off my coat.

Ponga toda su ropa en orden, para que la halle mañana.

Lay all your cloaths in order, that you may find them in the morning.

Venga luégo á tomár la luz.

Come presently to fetch the candle.

Llevele la vela.

Take away the candle.

No soy amigo de leer en la cama.

I do not love to read when I am in bed.

Apágue la vela.

Put out the candle.

La apagaré, yo.

I will put it out.

Dispíerteme mañana temprano.

Awake me to-morrow betimes.

Se acordará de despertarme?

Will you remember to awake me?

Sí, sí, le despertaré.

Yes, yes, I will awake you.

Cuidado que no falte.

Do not fail.

Mé he de levantár al romper del dia.

I must rise by break of day.

Vayase ahora á su quarto.

Go now to your room.

Dexeme dormir.

Let me sleep.

Estoy muy dormido.

I am very sleepy.

Me impide vñ. que duerma.

You hinder me from sleeping.

Duerme como un liron.

He sleeps like a dormouse.

Está sepultado en el mas profundo sueño.

He sleeps soundly, he is in the most deep sleep.

Viene vñ. á acostárse tan tarde?

Do you come to bed so late?

He velado para estudiar.

I sit up to study.

Encienda la vela.

Light the candle.

Há trahido vñ. la caxa de yesca?

Have you brought the tinderbox?

No

No hay yesca en ella.
No tengo pajuélas.
El eslabón nada vale.
Los pedernáles no se hallan.

Diál. V. Acerca de levantarse por la mañana.

Quien llama á la puerta?
Quien es?
Gente de páz.
Está vñ. aún en la cama?
Duerme vñ.?
Dispierte, dispierte.
Estoy dispierto.
Quien le dispertó?
Mi hermano.
Levantese, vñd.
Es tiempo de levantarse?
Es dia claro.
Son las ocho.
Empieza á amanecer.
Abra vñd. la puerta.
Está cerrada con llave.
La llave está en la puerta.
Levante vñd. el picaporte.
La puerta está cerrada con el cerrójo.
Aguarde vñd. un poco.
Voy a levantarme.
Quanto le cuesta levantarse!
Porque no se levanta pronto?
A que hora suele vñ. levantarse?
A las siete y media.
Dormía muy pesado.
Velé muy tarde á noche.
Me acosté muy tarde.
No he dormido bien esta noche.
En toda la noche, no he cerrado los ojos.
Eres vñ. un perezoso.

There is no tinder in it.
I have no matches.
The steel is good for nothing.
The flints are lost.

Dial. V. About rising in the morning.

Who knocks at the door?
Who is there?
A friend.
Are you still in bed?
Are you asleep?
Awake, awake.
I am awake.
Who awaked you?
My brother.
Rise, up, up.
Is it time to rise?
It is broad day.
It is eight o'clock.
It begins to dawn.
Open the door.
It is locked.
The key is in the door.
Lift up the latch.
The door is bolted.

Stay a little.
I am going to rise.
How loth he is to rise!
Why do you not rise quickly?

What time do you use to get up?
Half an hour after seven.
I was fast asleep.
I sat up late last night.
I went to bed very late.
I slept ill last night.

I did not get a wink of sleep last night.
You are a lazy boy.

Y vñ.

Y vñ. a que hora se há levantado?	And you, at what o'clock did you rise?
Me levanté al romper del dia, con el sol.	I rose at break of day, at sun-rise.
Se levantó ya el sol?	Is the sun up already?
Me levanté antes del sol.	I get up before sun-rise.
Creo que el sueño de la mañana es el mejor.	I think the morning-sleep is the best of all.
Si no se levantare luego, le quitaré toda la ropa.	If you won't rise, I will pull off your bed-cloaths.
No ve vñ. que me levanto.	You see I am rising.
Buenos dias, buenos dias.	Good-morrow, good-morrow.

Diál. VI. *Del vestirse.* Dial. VI. Of dressing one's self.

Vistase vñd. luego.	Dress yourself.
Porque no se viste vñd. á pries?	Why do not you make haste?
Muchacho, enciende una vela.	Boy, light a candle.
Haz lumbre.	Make a fire.
Di á la criada que me traiga una camisa blanca.	Bid the maid bring me a clean shirt.
No la necesito ahora.	I do not want it now.
Dame mis calzones.	Give me my breeches.
Quiere vñ. su bata?	Will you have your morning gown?
Sí, y mis medias.	Yes, and my stockings.
Quales? las de seda ó las de lana?	Which? the silk stockings or the worsted ones?
Dame las medias de hilo, que hace calor.	Give me the thread stockings because it is hot.
Dame mis escarpines.	Give me my socks.
Vengan mis ligas.	Give me my garters.
Vengan mis chinelas.	Give me my slippers.
Dame una camisa blanca.	Give me a clean shirt.
He la aqui.	Here it is.
Está muy fria esta camisa.	This shirt is very cold.
La calentaré, si vñd. gusta.	I will warm it, if you please.
No, importa.	It is no' matter.
Me la pondré, como está.	I will put it on as it is.
Dame un pañuelo.	Give me a handkerchief.

Aquí

Aquí tiene vm. uno blanco.	<i>There is a white one.</i>
Zahumelo.	<i>Sweeten it, or perfume it.</i>
Há traído la lavandera mi ropa blanca.	<i>Hast the washerwoman brought my linen.</i>
Si, Señor, nada falta.	<i>Yes, Sir, there is nothing missing.</i>
Que corbáta se pone vm. hoy?	<i>What neckcloth do you put on to-day.</i>
Una corbáta sin encáxes.	<i>A plain neckcloth without lace.</i>
Pliéga está corváta.	<i>Plait that neckcloth.</i>
La arrúgas toda.	<i>You rumple it all over.</i>
Dame mi vestido.	<i>Give me my suit.</i>
Que vestido, Señor?	<i>What suit, Sir?</i>
El que llevé ayer.	<i>That I had on yesterday.</i>
No pone vm. el vestido nuevo?	<i>Do not you put on your new suit?</i>
Porque me lo preguntás?	<i>Why do you ask it?</i>
Porque es hoy el dia de el nacimiento de la Reyna.	<i>Because to-day is the Queen's birth-day.</i>
Tienes razón.	<i>You are in the right.</i>
En verdád que lo havia olvidado.	<i>Truly, I had quite forgot it.</i>
Has hecho bien en recordármelo.	<i>It is well you put me in mind of it.</i>
Ahóra estóy casi promto.	<i>Now I am almost ready.</i>
Solo me faltan mis guantes, mi sombréro, mi espadín.	<i>I only want my gloves, my hat, and my sword.</i>
Acepilla bien mi vestido.	<i>Brush my cloaths well.</i>
Adonde está el cepillo?	<i>Where is the brush?</i>
Está extraviádo.	<i>It is out of the way.</i>
Porque no abotona vm. su chupa?	<i>Why don't you button your waistcoat?</i>
Me gusta andár desabrochado.	<i>I love to go open-breasted.</i>
Es la moda.	<i>It is the fashion.</i>
Tome vm. su capa.	<i>Take your cloak.</i>
Quien está ahí?	<i>Who is there?</i>
Que manda vm. Señor?	<i>What is your pleasure, Sir?</i>
Alguno llama á la puerta, ve quien es.	<i>Somebody knocks at the door, see who it is.</i>
Es el sastrre.	<i>It is the taylor.</i>
Mandale subir.	<i>Call him up.</i>
Dile que entre.	<i>Let him come in.</i>

Diál. VII. Entre una señora y su camarera.

Quien está ahí?
Me lláma vñ. Señorita?
Sí, que hora es?
No lo sé, Señorita.
Vélo á mi relox.
Parece que no anda.
Está parado.
Dámelo que le dé cuerda.

Ahí le tiene vñ. Señorita.
Ve á vér que hora es al relox de sala.
Señorita, darán las diez y media.
Es tan tarde?
Sí, Señorita.
Pues dame mi camisa.
No está caliente.
Voy a calentárla.
Hay buen fuégo en mi gavineté?
Hay bella lumbre.
Cuidado no me quemes la camisa.
Dame mi almilla.
Y mi ropa de levantárla.
Aquí están, Señorita.
Vengan mis chinélas, mis medias, mis ligas.
No sé adonde están las ligas.
Qué se ha hecho de ellas?

No se lo puédo decir.
Buscamelas.
Las busco por todas partes.
Todo lo deixas fuéra de su lugár.
Ya las halié por fin.

Dial. VII. Between a young lady and her waiting-woman.

Who is there?
Do you call, Miss?
Yes, what is it o'clock?
I do not know, Miss.
See by my watch.
It does not go.
It is down.
Give it me, that I may wind it up.
There it is, Miss.
Go and see what o'clock it is by the clock in the parlour.
It is almost half an hour past ten, Miss.
Is it too late?
Yes, Miss.
Well, give me my shift.
It is not warm.
I am going to warm it.
Is there a good fire in my closet?
A very good one.
Take care you don't burn my shift.
Give me my waistcoat.
And my morning gown.
Here they are, Miss.
Let me have my slippers, my stockings, and garters.
I cannot find your garters.
What have you done with them?
I cannot tell.
Look for them.
I looked for them every where.
You leave all things in disorder.
I found them at last.

Apronta

Part V. FAMILIAR DIALOGUES. 257

Apronta mi tocador. *Spread the toilette.*
 Friega el espéjo, está súcio. *Wipe that looking-glass a little, it is dirty.*

Dame una silla. *Give me a chair.*
 Atiza el fuégo. *Stir the fire.*
 Hazlo que quemé. *Make it burn.*
 Venga mi peinadór. *Give me my combing-cloth.*
 Limpia mis peines. *Clean my combs.*
 Están limpios, Señóra. *They are clean, Madam.*
 Ea pues, peiname. *Then comb my head.*
 Poco á poco, me lastimas ! *Softly, how you go to work !*
 Creó que me has desollado la cabéza. *I believe you have taken the skin off my head.*

Dame mi cófia. *Give me my head-dress.*
 Vengan alfileres. *Let me have pins.*
 Ahí está la pelotilla. *There is the pin-cushion.*
 Dame mi guarda pié de terciopelo negro, y mi bata blanquisca. *Give me my black velvet petticoat, and my grey gown.*
 Aguarda, mas quiero mi guardapie con franjas y mi bata amarilla. *Stay, I had rather put on my gold fringed petticoat, and my yellow gown.*
 Ayúdame á poner mi cotilla. *Help me to put my stays on.*

Encotillame bien. *Lace me very tight.*
 Adonde están mis vuélos ? *Where are my ruffles ?*
 Há trahido la modista el pecho de cintas que le pedí ayer ? *Has the milliner brought the stomager of ribbons which I bespoke yesterday ?*
 No, Señóra. *No, Madam.*
 Yá no tendrá mas mi dínero. *She shall have no more of my custom.*
 No se acuerda de sus encargos. *She neglects her customers.*

Dame mi palatina, mis guantes, mi mangúito, y mi abanico, &c. *Give me myippet, my gloves, my muff, my fan, &c.*
 Dame un pañuelo blanco. *Give me a clean handkerchief.*
 Zahúma este pañuelo. *Sweeten this handkerchief.*
 Adonde está la caxita de lunáres ? *Where is the patch-box ?*

Aquí está, Señóra. *There it is, Miss.*
 Abré la caxa de polvillo. *Open the powder-box.*

Dame

S

258 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Dame la borla para que me empolville.	<i>Give me the puff to powder my hair with.</i>
Como me hallas?	<i>How do you like me?</i>
Muy lindamente.	<i>Extremely well.</i>
Que buen aire tiene vñ.	<i>How well you look!</i>
Está mi cófia tuerta?	<i>Is not my head awry?</i>
No, Señora, está muy bien.	<i>No, Madam, it is very well.</i>
Manda al cochero, que tenga pronto el coche, ó la berlina.	<i>Bid the coachman to make ready the coach, or the chariot.</i>
Señora, ya está pronto el coche a la puerta.	<i>Madam, the coach is ready before the door.</i>
Recoge toda mi ropa, y compónlo todo.	<i>Lay up all my cloaths, and put all things in order.</i>

Diál. VIII. *Del bacér una visita por la mañana.*

Quien está ahí?	<i>Who is there?</i>
Gente de páz, abra vñ. la puerta.	<i>A friend, open the door.</i>
Adonde está tu amo?	<i>Where is thy master?</i>
Está en la cama.	<i>He is in bed.</i>
Duerme aún?	<i>Does he sleep yet?</i>
No, Señor, está dispierto.	<i>No, Sir, he is awake.</i>
Está levantado?	<i>Is he up?</i>
Aún no; quiere vñ. entrár en su quarto?	<i>Not yet; will you sleep into his chamber?</i>
Aún en la cama?	<i>Are you in bed still?</i>
Me recogí á noche tan tarde qu no me he podido levantar mas presto.	<i>I went to bed so late last night, that I could not get up betimes.</i>
Que hizo vñ. despues de cenár?	<i>What did you do after supper?</i>
Como pasó vñ. la noche?	<i>How did you spend the evening?</i>
Jugámos á los naypes.	<i>We played at cards.</i>
A' que juégo?	<i>What game did you play at?</i>
Jugámos á los cientos.	<i>We went to piquét.</i>
Es un juégo muy de moda.	<i>It is a game much in fashion.</i>
Luégo nos fuímos al bayle.	<i>After that we went to the ball.</i>
Hasta que hora se quedó vñ?	<i>How long were you there?</i>

Dial. VIII. Of making a visit in the morning.

Who is there?	<i>Who is there?</i>
A friend, open the door.	<i>A friend, open the door.</i>
Where is thy master?	<i>Where is thy master?</i>
He is in bed.	<i>He is in bed.</i>
Does he sleep yet?	<i>Does he sleep yet?</i>
No, Sir, he is awake.	<i>No, Sir, he is awake.</i>
Is he up?	<i>Is he up?</i>
Not yet; will you sleep into his chamber?	<i>Not yet; will you sleep into his chamber?</i>
Are you in bed still?	<i>Are you in bed still?</i>
I went to bed so late last night, that I could not get up betimes.	<i>I went to bed so late last night, that I could not get up betimes.</i>
What did you do after supper?	<i>What did you do after supper?</i>
How did you spend the evening?	<i>How did you spend the evening?</i>
We played at cards.	<i>We played at cards.</i>
What game did you play at?	<i>What game did you play at?</i>
We went to piquét.	<i>We went to piquét.</i>
It is a game much in fashion.	<i>It is a game much in fashion.</i>
After that we went to the ball.	<i>After that we went to the ball.</i>
How long were you there?	<i>How long were you there?</i>

Hasta

Part V. FAMILIAR DIALOGUES. 259

Hasta media noche.

A' que hora se acostó vmd?

A' la una de la noche.

No estraño que vm. se levante tan tarde.

Que hora puede ser?

Que hora le parece que es?

Han dado las diez.

Levantese vmd. presto.

Darémos una vuelta en el Parque luégo que esté vmd. vestido.

Till twelve o'clock at night.

What time did you go to bed?

At one in the morning.

I do not wonder you rise so late.

What is it o'clock?

What o'clock do you take it to be?

It has struck ten.

Rise immediately.

We will go and take a turn round the Park when you are dressed

Díal. IX. Del almorzár.

Dial. IX. Of breaking fast.

Quiere vm. almorzár?

Will you breakfast?

Es tiempo de desayunarse?

Is it breakfast time?

Que gusta vm. para su almuerzo?

What will you have for your breakfast?

Pan y mantéca?

Bread and butter?

Moilétes calientes?

Hot loaves?

Leche? tostádas? chocoláte?

Milk? toasts? chocolate?

No, todo eso es buéno para niños.

No; all that is fit for children.

Traiganos otra cosa.

Bring us something else.

Ahí tienen vms. salchichas y pastelillos.

There are sausages and tarts.

Gustán vms. jamón?

Shall I bring the ham?

Sí, traigalo, que cortaremos un poco.

Yes, bring it, we will cut a slice of it.

Ponga una servilleta en la mesa, y dénos platos, cuchillos y tenedóres.

Lay a napkin upon that table, and give us plates, knives and forks.

Lave los vasos, ó copas.

Rinse the glasses.

Dé ún asiento al Señor?

Reach the gentleman a seat.

Tome vm. una silla y sientese.

Take a chair and sit down.

Acerquese de la lumbre.

Sit by the fire.

Estaré bien aquí, no tengo frío.

I will be well here, I am not cold.

Gustan vms. huévos frescos?

Will you have new laid eggs?

260 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Han de ser pasados por agua, ó fritos?	<i>Must they be boiled or fried?</i>
Quite ese plato.	<i>Take that dish away.</i>
Coma vñ. salchichas.	<i>Eat some sausages.</i>
Hé aqui una naranja.	<i>There is an orange.</i>
Exprimala sobre las salchichas.	<i>Squeeze it on the sausages.</i>
Probémos el vino.	<i>Let us taste the wine.</i>
Deslápe esa botella.	<i>Uncork that bottle.</i>
No tengo sacatrapo.	<i>I have no screw.</i>
Déme de bebér.	<i>Give me something to drink.</i>
Pruébe este vino.	<i>Taste this wine.</i>
Como le halla vñ.?	<i>How do you like it?</i>
Que le parece?	<i>What do you say to it?</i>
Es buéno, no es malo.	<i>It is good, it is not bad.</i>
Brindo, Señor.	<i>Sir, I pledge you.</i>
A' la buéna salúd de vñ.	<i>Sir, your good health.</i>
Estimo mucho, Señor.	<i>I thank you, Sir.</i>
Dé de bebér al Señor.	<i>Give the gentleman a glass of wine.</i>
Acabo de bebér.	<i>I drank just now.</i>
Los pastelillos eran muy fabrosos.	<i>The tarts were very good.</i>
Solo estaban demasiado tostados.	<i>They were only baked a little too much.</i>
No come vñ.	<i>You do not eat.</i>
Tanto hé comido, que no tendré ganas a medio dia.	<i>I have eat so much, that I shan't be able to dine.</i>
Se burla vñ. ? nada casi há comido.	<i>Do you jest? you have eat almost nothing.</i>

Diál. X. *Antes de la comida.*

Es ya tiempo de comér?
Son cerca de las tres.
Es hora de comér.
Se atrasó hoy la comida hasta las quatro.
Quiere vñ. hacér hoy penitencia con nosotros.
Ponga la mesa, el mantél.

Dial. X. *Before dinner.*

Is it dinner-time?
It is near three o'clock.
It is time to go to dinner.
Dinner was put off to-day till four.
Pray will you take a dinner with us to-day?
Lay the cloth.

Traigá

Part V. FAMILIAR DIALOGUES. 261

Traiga la comida.	<i>Bring the dinner.</i>
Ponga el salero y los platos en la mesa.	<i>Set the salt-seller and plates upon the table.</i>
Lave, limpie los vasos.	<i>Rinse or wash the glasses.</i>
Pongalos sobre el aparador.	<i>Set them upon the sideboard.</i>
Corte unos pedacitos de pan.	<i>Cut slices of bread.</i>
Ponga las sillas al rededor de la mesa, con sus almohadillas.	<i>Set the chairs round the table, and put cushions on them.</i>
Quién asiste á la mesa?	<i>Who waits at table?</i>
Han venido todos los combinados, ó huéspedes?	<i>Are all the guests or friends come?</i>
Aun no, algunos faltan.	<i>Not yet, some are wanting.</i>
Adonde están los cuchillos, tenedores y cucháras?	<i>Where are the knives, forks, and spoons?</i>
Están sobre el aparador.	<i>They are upon the sideboard.</i>
Solo le he combinado para gozár de su compañía.	<i>I invite you to dinner, only to enjoy your good company.</i>
Hará vñ. penitencia.	<i>I shall treat you with mean fare.</i>
Mande servir la comida.	<i>Call for dinner.</i>
Aún no está promta.	<i>It is not yet ready.</i>
Yá está la comida en la mesa.	<i>The meat is already on the table.</i>
Solo aguardan a vñ. Señor.	<i>Sir, they only wait for you.</i>
Tocaron la campana.	<i>They have rung the bell.</i>
Sientense á la mesa.	<i>Sit down to table.</i>
Tom el primer asiento.	<i>Sit you down in the first place.</i>
No permitiré que este sentado allí.	<i>I will not suffer you to sit there.</i>
Aquí se sentará vñ.	<i>You will sit down here.</i>
En verdad que no lo haré.	<i>Indeed I shall not.</i>
Vamos, dexemonos de cumplimientos.	<i>Let us forbear compliments,</i> <i>I pray.</i>
Para que tanta ceremonia?	<i>Why do you make so many ceremonies?</i>
Mas llanéza se ha de usar entre los amigos.	<i>Friends must live more freely together.</i>
Vaya un poco mas atrás, que tengamos lugar.	<i>Sit further, and make a little room.</i>
Bien cabémos todos.	<i>There is room for all.</i>
Es menester que quepámos.	<i>We must all find place.</i>
Tenemos mas huéspedes de lo que peníabamos.	<i>We have more company than we thought we should.</i>

262 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Faltan a qui dos cubiertos. *Here wants two covers.*
 Muchacho, ve a buscar dos servilletas. *Boy, go and fetch two napkins.*

Diál. XI. *Comiendo.*

Le gusta a v'm. la sopa á la Francésa?
 Sí, como el caldo esté bien hecho.
 A mi, déme v'm. de nuestra buena olla.
 Venga un poco de pán ca-fér{o}.
 Tome v'm. pán blanco.
 Mas quiero este.
 Este pán es mohoso.
 Pero este es muy fabroso.
 Muchacho, danos pán fresco.
 Raspa este pán.
 Quiére v'm. la corteza de encima ó la de debáxo?
 Gusta v'm. de este cocido?
 Si v'm. gusta.
 Me serviré á mi mismo.
 Danos el plato.
 Esta carne es muy substancial.
 Si creo.
 No come v'm. Señor.
 Perdóneme, v'md. que como tanto como dos.
 Que buenos principios!
 Por mi, alabo este convite, comiendo bien.
 Pero aún no há bebido, v'md.
 Muchacho, da de bebér al señor.
 Echa de bebér.
 Llena la copa.
 Señóra, brindo por la de v'm.

Dial. XI. *At dinner.*

Do you love French soup?
 Yes, provided the broth is well made.
 Give me of our good olla.
 Bring some household bread.
 Take some white bread.
 I love this better.
 This bread is mouldy.
 But this is very savory.
 Boy, give us some new bread.
 Rasp this bread.
 Shall I cut you some of the upper or under crust?
 Shall I help you to some of this boiled meat?
 If you please.
 I will help myself.
 Give us the dish.
 This meat is very juicy.
 I dare say it is.
 Sir, you eat nothing.
 I eat as much as two others.
 What a fine first course!
 For my part, I commend this treating by eating well.
 But you have not drank yet.
 Boy, give the gentleman some drink.
 Fill some drink.
 Fill the glass.
 Madam, I drink your health.
 Buen

Part V. FAMILIAR DIALOGUES. 263

Buen provecho haga á vmd.
Vaya, Señor á la salud de
sus amigos.

I thank you, Sir.
Sir, to the honour of your acquaintance.

A' todos sus gustos.

To all that you love.

A' sus inclinaciones.

To your inclinations.

Mucho favór me hace vñ.

You are very kind.

Como halla vñ. esta cer-
véza?

How do you like that beer?

Es bastante buena.

I like it pretty well.

Quiero probárla.

Let me taste it.

La hallo muy amarga.

I think it is too bitter.

Me quexare al cervezero.

I will complain to the brewer.

Quite todo esto del medio.

Take away all these things.

Sirvan los segundos princi-
pios.

Serve up the second course.

Es vñ. buen bebedor y mal
comedor.

*You are a great drinker, and
a small eater.*

No vé vñ. que como y bebo
bien.

*You see I eat and drink very
well.*

Vamos, Señor, coma vñ. de
lo que gustáre más.

*Come, Sir, eat what you like
best.*

No tengo apetito.

I have no appetite.

Que le paréce de esta lengua
de huey, de el picadillo,
de el guisado?

*What do you say to that neat's
tongue, to that minced meat,
to the fricassee?*

Quiere vñ. que le sirva de
estas perdices, de ese ca-
pon, de los pollos, ó gal-
linetas?

*Shall I help you to some par-
tridge, to some capon, to some
chicken, or woodcock?*

Lo que à vñ. le gustáre.

Just as you please.

Que quiere vñ. mas, un
alón ó una pierna?

*What do you love best, the
wing or the leg?*

Para mi es todo uno.

It is all one to me.

Coma vñ. algunos rábanos
para aguzár al apetito.

*Eat some radishes to sharpen
your appetite.*

No hay mejor salsa que la
hambre.

Hunger is the best sauce.

Ya he comido demasiado.

I have eat too much already.

De nos mostaza.

Give us some mustard.

Adonde está el mostazero?

Where is the mustard-pot?

Ya ve vñ. que mesa tene-
mos.

You see what a table we keep.

No gastamos delicadeza.

We have no dainties.

Esto no se llama comér.

This is not to be called eating.

Tengo mucha sed.	<i>I am very dry.</i>
Déme un vaso de vino.	<i>Give me a glass of wine.</i>
Vamos, Señor, por la salud de la Reyna.	<i>Come, Sir, I drink the Queen's health to you.</i>
Le corresponderé con mucho gusto.	<i>I will pledge you with all my heart.</i>
Bebámos todos.	<i>Let us drink about.</i>
El vino es muy exquisito.	<i>That is an excellent wine.</i>
Que tal le parece este pastel, esta empanada de picho- nes?	<i>How do you like that pigeon- pye?</i>
Está muy buena y muy bien sazonada.	<i>It is very good, very well sea- soned.</i>
Sabé U.M. trinchar?	<i>Are you a good carver, or do you carve well?</i>
Trincho medianamente.	<i>I carve pretty well.</i>
Le serví a U.M.	<i>I will help you.</i>
Conozco lo que le gusta.	<i>I know what you like.</i>
Acertare con su gusto.	<i>I know your palate.</i>
Le tiene U.M. muy delicado.	<i>You have a very nice one.</i>
A todos sirve U.M. y se ol- vida de sí mismo.	<i>You carve for every body, and eat nothing yourself.</i>
Quite ese plato, y venga el otro.	<i>Take away this dish, and set on the other.</i>
Nos dá U.M. una comida de Rey, en lugár de un com- bite de amigo.	<i>You give us a King's feast, instead of a friendly meal.</i>
Pruébe de estos alcauciles.	<i>Eat some artichokes.</i>
Dame ese cuchillo.	<i>Give me that knife.</i>
Esta carne está fría.	<i>This meat is quite cold.</i>
Recalientala en el brasero.	<i>Set it on the chaffing-dish, and heat it.</i>
Hagame el favor de un poco de morcilla.	<i>Pray give me a piece of pud- ding.</i>
Esta carne está cruda.	<i>This meat is raw.</i>
Corteme U.M. un poco de vaca.	<i>Cut me a bit of beef.</i>
Quiére U.M. carnero, vaca, o ternera?	<i>Will you have mutton, beef, or veal?</i>
Lo que gustare, Señor.	<i>What you please, Sir.</i>
A fado ó cozido?	<i>Roasted or boiled meat?</i>
Coma U.M. zanahorias, rába- nos, chirivías, y berzas o coles.	<i>Eat some carrots, some tur- nips, some parsnips, or cabbage.</i>

Tome vñ. mostaza.	<i>Take some mustard.</i>
Le daré brazuelo, ó pierna de carnero?	<i>Shall I help you to some of the shoulder or leg of mutton?</i>
Mas quiero un poco de lomo de ternera.	<i>I had rather have a bit of the loin of veal.</i>
Vaya este plato al rededor de la mesa.	<i>Let this dish go about the table.</i>
Ya ve vñ. Señor, como nos tratamos.	<i>See, you see how we fare.</i>
Este es el mejor plato de la mesa.	<i>This is the best dish at table.</i>
Aún no se le ha llegado.	<i>They have not yet touched it.</i>
Voy á probar de él.	<i>I am going to taste it.</i>
Buen provecho haga á vñd.	<i>Much good may it do you.</i>
Le gusta á vñd. la leche co- zida?	<i>Do you like boiled milk?</i>
Gusto mucho de cuajada, natilla, y queso fresco.	<i>I love curds, cream, and new cheese.</i>
Coma vñ. de este manjá- blanco.	<i>Take that blanc mange.</i>
Vaya un poco del estofado.	<i>Eat some of that stewed meat.</i>
Las empanadas de carne nu- tren mas que las de man- zanas.	<i>Meat-pies nourish more than apple-pies.</i>
Que bellos postres!	<i>What a very fine dessert!</i>
La fruta corresponde a todo lo demás.	<i>The fruit does answer all the rest.</i>
Ha recogido vñ. las frutas, las mas exquisitas de la estacion.	<i>You have gathered the most exquisite fruits the season affords.</i>
Esta pasta ó masa es muy li- gera y bien hecha.	<i>This pastry-work is very light and well made.</i>
La torta es muy buena.	<i>This is an excellent tart.</i>
Coma vñ. algunos buñuelos.	<i>Eat some fritters.</i>
Estoy muy sediento.	<i>I am very dry.</i>
Dame cerveza fuerte.	<i>Give me some strong beer.</i>
Da un plato limpio al Señor.	<i>Give a clean plate to the gentleman.</i>
Siento no tengamos algo mejor.	<i>I am sorry we have no better cheer.</i>
He comido muy bien.	<i>I have dined very well.</i>
Creo que todos han acabado.	<i>I think every body has done.</i>
Dexemos la mesa.	<i>Let us rise from table.</i>

266 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

No está vm. cansado de estar sentado tanto tiempo?	<i>Are not you weary with sitting so long?</i>
Quita la mesa.	<i>Take away the table.</i>
Démos gracias á Dios.	<i>Let us say grace.</i>
Vamos á dár un paseo en el jardín.	<i>Let us go and take a turn round the garden.</i>
Vamos en hora buena.	<i>With all my heart.</i>
Tengo mucho sueño.	<i>I am very sleepy.</i>
Soy muy amigo de hacer la fiesta.	<i>I like much to take a nap after dinner.</i>

Diál. XII. *Para comprar libros.*

Tiene vm. algun libro nuevo?

Si, Señor; que especie de libros quiere vm.?

Le gustan á vm. libros de historia, de mathemáticas, de philosophía, de theología, de medicina, de derecho?

No, Señor, busco libros de poesía.

Le puedo proveér de ellos en todos lenguages.

Pues tengo todos los poetas Griégos, Latíos, Españoles, Italianos, Franceses, e Ingleses.

Muchos tengo yo de estos.

Que poetas necenta vm. pues comprár?

Virgilio en Latin, las comedias de Calderón, y el Theatro de Feijóo.

Todos esos libros tengo.

Hagame vm. el favor de enseñarmelos.

Los quiere vm. enquadernados, en badána, becerro, ó cordobán?

Dial. XII. *To buy books.*

Have you any new books?

Yes, Sir, what sort of books would you please to have?

Will you have books of history, mathematics, philosophy, divinity, physick, or law?

No, Sir, I am looking for books of poetry.

I can furnish you with them in all languages.

For I have all the Greek, Latin, Spanish, Italian, French, and English poets.

I have a great many of them. What poets have you then a mind to buy?

Virgil in Latin, the plays of Calderon, and the Theatre of Feijóo.

I have all those books.

Let me see them, if you please.

Will you have them bound in sheep, calf, or Turkey leather?

Los

Los quiere vm. dorados è intitulados? *Will you have them gilt on the back, and titled?*
 No hay necesidad de esto. *There is no occasion for it.*
 No los compro para adorno, sino para leérlos. *I do not buy them for an ornament, but to read them.*
 Esta enquadernadura no es buena. *This binding is not good.*
 No está bien cosido este libro. *This book is not well sewed.*
 Ahí tiene vm. otro en su lugar. *There is another for it.*
 Quanto pide vm. por este libro? *What do you ask for this book?*
 Le costará á vm. dos pesos. *It will cost you two dollars.*
 Esto es demasiado. *That is too much.*
 Es el precio ultimo. *It is a set price.*
 Le daré á vm. veinte reáles. *I will give you twenty rials.*
 Me fale a mas de lo que vmd. me ofrece por el. *It stands me in more than you bid me for it.*
 No lo puedo creér. *I can hardly believe it.*
 Le aseguro á vm. que me cuesta peso y medio sin la enquadernadura. *I assure you it cost me one dollar and a half without the binding.*
 No querrá vm. que pierda en mis libros. *You would not have me sell my books with loss.*
 Muy al contrario, quiero que gane algo. *Far from it, I would have you get something.*
 Es preciso pues que me dé veinte y quatro reales. *Then you must give me four-and-twenty rials.*
 Ahí los tiene vm. yo repáro en una cortedadá. *There they are, I will not stand on so small a matter.*
 No necesita vm. otros libros? *Do you want no other books?*
 Por ahora no. *Not at present.*
 Pero es menester de papel, plumas, tinta, lacre, y obléas. *But I have occasion for paper, pens, ink, sealing-wax, and wafers.*
 Nada vendo de esto. *I sell nothing of all that.*
 Pero lo hallará vm. todo en la tienda proxima que es de un papelero. *But you will find them at the stationer's, who keeps the next shop.*
 Adios, Señor. *Farewell, Sir.*
 Muy Servidór de vm. caballero. *Sir, I am your most humble servant.*

Hagame

Hagame *vn.* el favor de acordarfe de mi para otravez.

Siempre experimentará muy buen trato.

Así lo espero.

Pray remember me on the occasion.

I will use you always very well.

I hope it will be so.

Diál. XIII. *Del alquilar un aloeamiento.*

Señor, quiere *vn.* hacerme un favor?

De muy buena gana, que me manda *vn.*?

Que venga *vmd.* conmigo, para alquilar un alojamiento.

Le acompañaré adonde quisiere.

Vamos á la calle de Santiago.

Le voy siguiendo.

Aquí hay una cédula á esta puerta que dice quartos de alquilár.

Llame *vn.* á la puerta.

Quien es?

Gente de paz.

Con quien quiere *vn.* hablar?

Con el amo ó ama de casa.

Aquí está mi Señora.

Señora, tiene *vn.* quartos de aquiler?

Sí, Señor, quiere *vn.* verlos?

Vine con esta intencion.

Quantos aposentos necesita *vn.*?

Quiero un comedor ó sala, una alcoba, un gabinete, para mi, y un delván para mi criado.

Dial. XIII. Of hiring a lodging.

Sir, will you be pleased to do me a favour?

With all my heart, what would you please to have?

I would have you go along with me to hire a lodging.

I shall wait on you wherever you please.

Let us go into St. James's street.

I follow you.

Here is a bill at this door, which shews that there are rooms to let.

Knock at the door.

Who is there?

A friend.

Whom do you want to speak with?

With the master or mistress.

Here is my mistress.

Madam, have you any rooms to let?

Yes, Sir, will you be pleased to see them?

I am come on purpose.

How many must you have?

I want a dining-room and a bed-chamber, with a closet to it, for myself, and a garret for my man.

Han

Han de ser sus quartos alhajados ó no?

Must your rooms be furnished or unfurnished?

Han de ser alhajados.

They must be furnished.

Hagame el favór de esperár un rato en esta sala baxa, mientras voy por las llaves.

Be so kind as to stay a moment in this parlour, and I will go and fetch the keys.

Muy bien, Señora, aguardo.

Well, Madam, I'll stay for you.

Quiere vm. tomarse el trábajo de subír?

Will you take the pains to come up?

La seguiremos, Señora.

We will follow you, Madam. This is the apartment on the first floor.

Esta es la vivienda del primer alto.

There is a very good and clean bed.

Ahí tiene vm. una cama muy buéna y limpia.

And you see that there are all things necessary in a furnished room.

Como mes., espejo, fillas, tapicería, alhacenas, escaparates, &c.

As table, looking-glasses, chairs, carpets, closets, presses, &c.

Pero adonde está el gavínéte?

But where is the dressing-closet?

Aquí está, es bastante capáz. Me quadra muy bien este alojamiento.

Here it is, and large enough. I like this apartment very well.

Me alegro mucho.

I am very glad of it. How much do you ask for it a week?

Quanto quiere vm. por semana?

I never let my chambers but by the month or year.

Nunca alquilo mis quartos, sólo por mes ó por año.

Well, I shall take them by the month; what will you have for them?

Bien los tomaré por mes; quanto es el precio de ellos?

I never had less than ten dollars a month for these two rooms.

Jamás tuve menos de diez pesos al mes, por estas dos estancias.

They are too dear. You ought to consider that this is the finest part of the town.

Son demasiado caros.

And that you are within a step of the court.

Há de considerár vm. que este es el mas hermioso barrio de la ciudád.

Y que está vm. á un paso de la corte.

270 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Para que vea vm. que no soy amigo de régatear le daré ocho pesos por ellos.

Es demasiado poco, no sabe vm. la renta que pago por esta casa.

Nada me importa saberlo.

Pero en una palabra, partiremos la diferencia.

Yo le aseguro que pierdo.

Pero siento que se vaya.

Y por el desván de mi criado, quanto he de pagár por mes?

Me dará vm. dos pesos.

No daré mas de peso y medio.

No es bastante, pero lo haré por vm. sea así.

No vale la pena de pararse en semejante cortedad.

Pero digame vm. no puédo yo comer aquí con vm.?

Si, Señor, bien puéde vm.

Quanto toma por semana de cada huésped?

A razón de treinta pesos al mes.

A como sale esto por semana?

A siete pesos y medio.

Quanto toma vm. par quanto y comida juntos?

Diez y seis pesos por semana.

Pues empezaré mañana.

Quando gustáre.

Buénas noches, Señóra.

Buénas se las de Dios, Señor.

To shew you that I do not love haggling, I will give you eight dollars for them.

That is too little, you do not know what rent I pay for this house.

It is no business of mine to know it.

But in a word, we shall divide the difference.

I assure you that I lose by it.

But I am sorry to turn you away.

And for my man's garret, how much will you have for it a month?

You will give me two dollars.

I shall give only a dollar and a half.

It is not enough, but I will do it for you, let it be so.

It is not worth while to haggle for so small a matter.

But now I think on it, may I not board at your house?

Yes, Sir, you may.

How much do you take from each border a-week?

At the rate of thirty dollars a-month.

How much does that come to a-week?

To seven dollars and a half.

And what do you take for chamber and board together?

Sixteen dollars a-week.

Well, I shall begin to-morrow.

When you please.

Good night, Madam.

Good night, Sir.

Diál. XIV. Del infor-
marse de alguno.

Quien es ese caballero?
Es un Inglés.
Le tuve por un Francés.
Se ha engañado vm. pues.
Sabe vm. adonde vive?
Vive en el barrio de la corte.
Tiene casa?
No, Señor, vive en quartos
alhajados.
En casa de quien aloja?
Vive en casa de fulano, en
la calle de —
Que edad tiene?
Créo que tiene veinte y cin-
co años.
No me parece tan viéjo.
No puede ser mas mozo.
Es casado?
No, Señor, es soltero.
Estan sus padres vivos?

Su madre aún vive, pero su
padre murió dos años
há.
Tiene hermanos y herma-
nas?
Dos hermanos y una her-
mana tiene.
Está su hermana casada?
Sí, Señor.
Con quien?
Con el Conde de —
Era pues partido rico.
Tuvo sesenta mil pesos de
dote.
Es hermosa?
No es fea.
Es bastante bonita.
Está algo picada de viru-
elas.

Dial. XIV. Of inquir-
ing after one.

Who is that gentleman?
He is an Englishman.
I took him for a Frenchman.
Then you mistook.
Do you know where he lives?
He lives near the court.
Does he keep a house?
No, Sir, he lives in lodgings.

At whose house does he lodge?
He lodges at Mr. such a one's,
in the street —
How old is he?
I believe he is five-and-twenty
years old.
He does not appear so old.
He cannot be much younger.
Is he married?
No, Sir, he is a bachelor.
Are his father and mother
alive?
His mother is still alive, but
his father has been dead
these two years.
Has he any brothers and sis-
ters?
He has two brothers and a
sister.
Is his sister married?
Yes, Sir.
To whom?
To the Earl of —
It was then a rich match.
She had sixty thousand dollars
for her portion.
Is she handsome?
She is not ugly.
She is pretty enough.
She is a little pitted with the
small-pox.

Pero

Pero tiene mucho entendimiento.

Es muy ingeniosa.

Habla este caballero la lengua Española?

Aunque es Inglés, habla tan bien Español, que los Españoles le creen Español.

Habla Italiano, como los Italianos mismos.

Entre los Alemanes, pasa por Alemán.

Como puede saber tantos lenguajes diferentes?

Goza de una memoria feliz y ha viajado mucho.

Há estado dos años en París, seis meses en Madrid, año y medio en Italia, y un año en Alemania.

Há visto todas las cortes de la Europa.

Quanto tiempo ha que le conoce *Ud.*?

Al rededor de tres años há que tengo el honor de conocerle.

Adonde hizo *Ud.* conocimiento con él?

En Roma le conocí.

Es de bella estatura.

Ni demasiado alto, ni demasiado chico.

Se puede decir que es hombre garbos.

Siempre anda muy aseado y bien compuesto.

Se viste muy bien.

Es bien parecido, tiene buen aire.

Tiene buena presencia, y el aspecto noble.

But she has a great deal of wit.

She is very clever, very witty.
The gentleman we talk of, does he speak Spanish?

Although he is an Englishman, he speaks Spanish so well, that, among the Spaniards, they think him a Spaniard.

He speaks Italian like the Italians themselves.

He passes for a German among the Germans.

How can he be master of so many different languages?

He has a happy memory, and has been a great traveller.

He has been two years at Paris, six months at Madrid, a year and a half in Italy, and a year in Germany.

He has seen all the courts of Europe.

How long have you known him?

It is about three years since I had the honour of being first acquainted with him.

Where came you acquainted with him?

I got acquainted with him at Rome.

He is of a fine proper height.

He is neither too tall nor too little.

One may call him a handsome man.

He goes always very neat and very fine.

He dresses very well.

He is very genteel, he has a good air.

He has a fine presence, and a noble gait.

Nada

Nada disgusta en sus modos.
He has nothing disagreeable in his manners.

Es cortés, asable, urbano con qualquiéra.
He is civil, courteous, companionable to every body.

Tiene mucho entendimiento, y es muy festivo en conversacion.
He has a great deal of wit, and is very sprightly in conversation.

Danza bellamente, esgrime y monta muy bien.
He dances, fences, and rides very well.

Toca la flauta, el claye, la guitarra, y otros muchos instrumentos.
He plays upon the flute, the harpsichord, the guitar, and several other instruments.

En una palabra, es un caballero cumplido y perfecto.
In a word, he is an accomplished gentleman.

Por el retrato que vñ. hace de el, me da gana de conocérle.
By the picture you draw of him, you make me have a mind to know him.

Le procuraré su conocimiento.
I will bring you acquainted with him.

Se lo agradeceré mucho.
I shall be obliged to you for it.

Quando quiere vñ. que vá yamos á visitarle juntos?
When will you have us go and wait upon him together?

Quando le gustáre.
When you please.

A que hora le pueden vér en su casa?
At what o'clock may one see him at home?

A qualquiéra hora puédo verle, pues es muy amigo mio.
I can see him at any time, for he is my intimate friend.

Vamos pues á verle mañana, por la mañana.
Let us go and see him tomorrow morning.

Sea en hora buena.
I will.

De todo mi corazón.
With all my heart.

Quando le conveniére.
At your leisure.

A Dios Señor mio.
Farewell, Sir.

Servidór de vñ.
I am your servant.

Soy muy suyo.
I am your's.

Tenga vñ. buénas noches.
I wish you a good night.

Muy buénas se las de Dios.
I wish you the same.

Dialogo XV.
Del partir.

Señor, voy á despedirme de vñ.

Dialogue XV.
At parting.

Sir, I am going to take my leave of you.

T

Porque

Porque quiere vm. irse? *Why will you be gone.*
 Se acerca la hora de comér. *Because it is almost dinner-time.*

No puede vm. comér con nosotros? *Can't you dine with us?*
 Se lo estimo mucho, no me es possible hoy. *I give you thanks, I cannot stay to-day.*
 Que negocios tiene vm. *Why, what busines have you?*
 No tengo mucho que hacér, pero he de ir á coméra casa. *I have not much to do, but I must needs dine at home.*
 Há convidado vm. alguno á comer á su casa? *Have you invited any body to dine with you?*
 No, pero he prometido á un caballero Inglés, que no sabe el Español, de ir con el a comprár algunas menudencias. *No, but I have promised an English gentleman, who does not understand Spanish, to go and help him to buy some things.*
 A' que hora le espera vm. *At what hour do you expect him?*
 Le aguardo á las dos. *I expect him at two o'clock.*
 Esta vm. segúro de que venga? *Are you sure he will come?*
 No lo sé de cierto, pero haviéndoselo prometido, es preciso que esté en casa. *I am not sure of it; but since I promised him, I must be at home.*
 Tiene vm. razón. *You are in the right.*
 No le quiero pues detenér. *I will not keep you here then.*
 Vaya vm. con Dios; soy suyo. *Farewell, your servant.*
 Vaya vm. con Dios. *I am your's.*
 Muchacho, abre la puerta al Señor. *Boy, go and open the door to the gentleman.*
 Muy bien la abriré yo. *I can open it myself.*
 No tiene vm. la llave. *But you have not the key.*
 Que! echa vm. la llave a la puerta? *How! do you lock your door?*
 Así lo acostumbrámos. *It is our custom.*
 Suplicole me ponga a los pies de mi Señora su hermana. *Pray present my service to your sister.*
 No faltaré á ello. *Sir, I will.*
 Quando nos volverémos á ver? *When shall we meet again?*
 Mañana, si Dios quiere, *To-morrow, if it please God,*
 Vendré á visitarle. *I will come and see you.*
 Hagame este favór. *Pray do.*

Diál. XVI. *De noticias.* Dial. XVI. *Of news.*

Que se dice de buéno?	<i>What's the best news?</i>
Que noticias tenémos?	<i>What news is there?</i>
No se ninguna.	<i>I know none.</i>
Que se dice de nuévo?	<i>What news runs?</i>
Sabe vm. alguna novedad?	<i>Did you hear any news?</i>
Que noticias corren?	<i>What news did you hear?</i>
No hay ninguna.	<i>There is none at all.</i>
No he sabido nada de nuévo.	<i>I have heard no news.</i>
Que se dice en la ciudád?	<i>What do they talk about?</i>
No se habla de nada.	<i>There is no talk of any thing.</i>
He oido decir, he sabido que . . .	<i>I was told, or I heard, that . . .</i>
Esta es buena noticia.	<i>This is a very good piece of news.</i>
No ha oido vm. hablar de la guerra?	<i>Have you heard any thing of the war?</i>
No se dice nada de ella.	<i>I heard nothing of it.</i>
Se habla de un sitio.	<i>There is a talk of a siege.</i>
Se dice que Bel—a esta siti- ada.	<i>They say Bel—e is besieged.</i>
Se ha levantado el sitio.	<i>They have raised the siege.</i>
Pero han vuelto a ponerle.	<i>But they laid it again.</i>
Ha havido algun combáte naval?	<i>Has there been any sea-fight?</i>
Se decia, pero salio falso.	<i>They said so, but it has proved false.</i>
Al contrario, hablan de una batalla.	<i>On the contrary, they talk of a battle.</i>
Esta novedad requiere con- firmacion.	<i>This news wants confirmation.</i>
Quien se la comunicó?	<i>Who have you it from?</i>
De buena parte me viene.	<i>I have it from good hands.</i>
El Señor N . . . me la dixo.	<i>Mr. N . . . told it me.</i>
Crée vm. que tengamos pa- ces?	<i>Do you think we shall have a peace?</i>
Hay mucha apariencia.	<i>There is a likelihood of it.</i>
Para conmigo, creó que no.	<i>For my part, I believe not.</i>
En que se funda vm?	<i>What grounds have you for it?</i>
En que veo que los ánimos de entrabbas partes están muy poco inclinados a la paz.	<i>Because I see the minds of both parties are little inclined that way.</i>

276 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Sin embargo todos necesitan de la páz. *Every body wants peace, however.*
 Sobre todo, los mercadéres y comerciantes. *Especially merchants and traders.*
 La guerra hace mucho daño al comércio. *War is a great hindrance to trade.*
 Sin duda, la páz es mas ventajosa al comércio. *Without question, peace is more advantageous to trade.*
 Que se dice en la corte? *What do they say at court?*
 Se habla de armár une flota de veinte navios de guerra. *They talk of fitting out a fleet of twenty men of war.*
 Hablan de un viage. *They talk of a journey.*
 Quando se crée que el Rey salga? *When do they suppose the King will go?*
 No se dice, no se sabe. *It is not known, they say nothing of it.*
 Adonde irá la Princessa? *Where will the Princess go?*
 Unos dicen a Windsor, otros á Richmond. *Some say to Windsor, others to Richmond.*
 Que dice la Gazetta? *What says the Gazette?*
 No la he leido. *I have not read it.*
 Hablando le sinceramente, los designios de la corte son tan secretos que nadie puede saberlos. *To speak freely with you, the designs of the court are kept so secret, that no body can know any thing of them.*
 Poco se me da de los negocios de estádo. *I trouble myself very little about state-affairs.*
 No me meto jamás en arreglar el estádo. *I never take upon me to settle the nation.*
 Hablémos de noticias particulares. *Let us talk of private news.*
 Como está el Señor D . . . ? *How does Mr. D . . . ?*
 Quando le ha visto ym.! *When did you see him?*
 Ayer le ví. *I saw him yesterday.*
 Es verdád lo que dicen de el? *Is that true which is reported of him?*
 Que se dice de el? *What of him?*
 Dicen que riñó al luégo. *They say he had a quarrel at play.*
 Con quien? *With whom?*
 Con un caballéro Francés. *With a French gentleman.*
 Han peleado? *Did they fight?*
 Si, Señor, pelearon. *Yes, Sir, they fought.*
 Está herido? *Is he wounded?*

Dicen

Dicen que salió herido mortalmente.	<i>They say he is mortally wounded</i>
Lo siento, es hombre de bien.	<i>I am sorry for it, he is an honest man.</i>
Sobre que riñeron?	<i>Upon what account did they quarrel?</i>
Lo ignoro enteramente.	<i>I know nothing of it.</i>
Se dice que le definió.	<i>They say he gave him the lie?</i>
No lo puedo creer.	<i>I cannot believe it.</i>
Ni yo tampoco.	<i>Nor I neither.</i>
Sea lo que fuere, presto se sabrá.	<i>Whatever be in it, it will be quickly known.</i>
En su casa lo preguntaré.	<i>I will enquire about it in his house.</i>

Dial. XVII. *Entre dos señóritas.*

Adonde está mi Señorita.
Está en su quarto.
Lo sabe vñ. de cierto?
Así lo creo.
Há visto vñ. á mi hermáno?
No, Señorita.
Adonde está su hermána?
Salió ahora poco ha.
Come afuéra, en la ciudád.
Adonde vá vñ.
A' mi quarto.
Quiere vñ. ir conmigo?
Gusta vñd. que juguemos?
A que juégo?
A los naipes.
No puedo jugár.
Soy la mas desafortunada del mundo en el juégo.
Nunca gano.
Casi siempre pierdo.
Vamos pues á paseár.
Hacia donde irémos?
Adonde vñ. quisiere.
Hace demasiado calór.
Esperemos pues un poco.
Tíene vñ. calór?

Dial. XVII. *Between two young ladies.*

Where is my lady?
She is in her room.
Are you sure of it?
I believe so.
Have you seen my brother?
No, Miss.
Where is your sister?
She is just gone out.
She dines abroad, in the city.
Where are you going?
Into my room.
Will you go with me?
Will you play?
At what game?
At cards.
I cannot play.
I am the most unfortunate in the world at gaming.
I never win.
● *I almost always lose.*
Let us take a walk then.
Where shall we go?
Where you will.
It is too hot.
Let us stay a little.
Are you hot?

En verdád que sí.	<i>Yes indeed.</i>
Que eslá vm. buscando?	<i>What are you looking for?</i>
Busco mi sombrerillo?	<i>I look for my hat.</i>
Quiére vm. baxar?	<i>Will you come down?</i>
En este instante.	<i>Presently.</i>
Espere vm. un rato.	<i>Stay a little.</i>
Que señóra es ésta?	<i>What lady is that?</i>
Es la Condesa de	<i>'Tis the Countess of</i>
La conoce vm. particularmente?	<i>Do you know her particularly?</i>
Tengo ese honór.	<i>I have that honour.</i>
Tiene vm. muchos conocidos en la corte.	<i>You have great acquaintance at court.</i>
Hagame vmd. un favór.	<i>Do me a favour.</i>
De todo mi corazón.	<i>With all my heart.</i>
Que me manda vm.?	<i>What do you command of me?</i>
Que desea vm. de mí?	<i>What do you desire of me?</i>
Que me lleve á casa de esa señóra.	<i>To carry me to that lady's house.</i>
Gustosa lo haré.	<i>I will do it with pleasure.</i>
Se alegrará mucho de cono-cerla.	<i>She will be very glad to be acquainted with you.</i>
Querida, quedo muy agrade-cida.	<i>My dear I am infinitely obliged to you.</i>
Soy toda de vm.	<i>I am wholly your's.</i>
Y yo de vm.	<i>I tell you the same.</i>

Dial. XVIII. *Entre dos amigos.*

Que ! es vm.?
 De donde viene que no me mira vmd.?
 Ciento que no reparába en vm.
 No le veía.
 Pasó vm. cerca de mi, me toca con el codo, y no me ve?
 Estaba cavilando en algo.
 Pensaba vm. quizás en su querida.
 Otros negocios tengo en mi cabéza.

Dial. XVIII. *Between two friends.*

How ! is it you ?
How comes it that you do not look upon me ?
Indeed I did not take notice of you.
I did not see you.
You pass just by me, you touch me with your elbow, and yet you do not see me
I was thinking of something.
Perhaps you was thinking of your mistress.
I have other business in my head.

Que

Que negocios?

Como necesito de dinero,
voy á ver á un sujeto que
me debe.

Y estaba pensando, si le
mandaría arrestar en caso
de no pagarme.

Vive lejos de aqui?

A cuatro pasos de aqui.

Está vm. cierto de hallarle
en casa?

Creo que le hallaré á estas
horas.

Se estará vm. mucho tiempo?
No un cuarto de hora.

Despache vm. pues que le
voy a esperar en este café.

Estoy con vm. luégo.

Yá de vuelta?

Como lo vé vm.

Le halló vm.?

Sí, Señor.

Le pagó á vm.?

Gracias á Dios.

Lo celebro mucho.

Pero si no le hubiera pagado
yo le prestaría dinero.

No le hubiera faltado dinero.

Mi bolsa estaba á su servicio,

Se lo estimo mucho.

Nos quedamos aquí?

No, vamos á beber una bo-
tella, para pasárm media
hora juntos.

En hora buena, pero quiero
pagarla, yo.

Quando se haya bebido ha-
blaremos de esto.

Vamonos.

Le voy siguiendo.

What business?

*Being in want of money, I
am going to see for one who
owes me some.*

*And I was thinking whether
I should arrest him, in case
he did not pay me.*

Does he live far off?

Four steps from this place.

*Are you sure to find him at
home?*

*I believe I shall find him
about this time.*

Shall you stay long there?

Not a quarter of an hour.

*Make haste then, I'll go and
stay for you in that coffee-
house.*

I will be with you presently.

Are you returned already?

As you see it.

Did you find your man?

Yes, Sir.

Has he paid you?

Yes, thank God.

I am very glad of it.

*But if he had not paid you, I
would have lent you money.*

*You should not have wanted
money.*

*My purse was at your ser-
vice.*

I am much obliged to you.

Shall we stay here?

*No, let us go and drink a
bottle, to pass half an hour
together.*

*With all my heart, but I will
treat you.*

*We will talk of it when we
have drank it.*

Let us go away.

I follow you.

Dial. XIX. *Del escribir una carta.*

No es hoy dia de corréo?
Porqué?
Porque he de escribir una carta.
A quien escribe vm.
A mi hermáno.
No está en la ciudad?
No, Señor, está en el campo.
En que campo.
En las aguas de Tunbridge.
Quanto tiempo ha?
Quinze dias.
Deme vmd. una hoja de papel dorado, una pluma y tinta.
Entré vm. en mi gavinéte, y hallará sobre la mesa recado de escribir.
No hay plumas.
Ahi están en el tintero.
Nada valen.
Allí hay otras.
No están cortadas estas plumas.
Adonde está su cortapluma?
Sabe vm. cortar plumas?
Las corto á mi modo.
Esta no es mala.
Es bastante mente buena.
Mientras acabo esta carta, hagame vmd. el favor de hacer un pliego de estos papeles.
Que sello quiere vm. que le ponga?
Selle con mis armas ó con mi cifra.
Que lacre le he de poner?
Ponga vm. roxo ó negro, no importa.
No baitarán obleás?
Es lo milmo.

Dial. XIX. *Of writing a letter.*

Is not this a post day?
Why?
Because I have a letter to write.
Who do you write to?
To my brother.
Is not he in town?
No, Sir, he is in the country.
In what part of the country?
He is at Tunbridge-wells.
How long since.
A fortnight.
Give me a sheet of gilt paper, a pen, and a little ink.
Step into my closet, you'll find upon the table ail that you have occasion for.
There are no pens.
There are some in the ink-horn.
They are good for nothing.
There are some others.
These are not made.
Where is your pen-knife?
Can you make pens?
I make them my own way.
This is not a bad one.
It is good enough.
While I make an end of this letter, be so kind as make a packet of these papers.
What seal will you have me put to it?
Seal it with my coat of arms, or with my cypher.
What wax shall I put to it?
Put either red or black, no matter which.
May not I put wafers to it?
It is all one.

Ha puesto vm. la fecha ? *Have you put the date?*
 Creo que sí, pero no he firmado. *I believe I have, but I have not subscribed it.*

Que dia del mes tenemos ? *What day of the month is this?*
 El diez, veinte, &c. *The tenth, the twentieth, &c.*

Doble vm. esta carta. *Fold up this letter.*

Ponga el sobrescrito. *Put the superscription to it.*

Hagá vmd. su embuelta, y sellela. *Make up the cover, and seal it.*

Adonde está la arenilla ? *Where is the sand?*
 En la sardinera. *In the sand box.*

Deseque su escritura con papel de estraza. *Dry your writing with blotting paper.*

Como envía vm. sus cartas ? *How do you convey your letters?*
 Las remito por el harriero, ó por el correo. *I send them by the carrier, or by the post.*

Mi criado las llevará à el correo, si vm. gustare confiarlas. *My man shall carry them to the post, if you will trust him with them.*

Lleva las cartas del señor al correo, y no te se olvide de franqueárlas. *Carry the gentleman's letters to the post-office, and do not forget to pay postage.*

No tengo dinero. *I have no money.*

Ahí le tienes, ve presto, y vuelve luégo. *There is some go quickly, and make haste back again.*

Estaré de vuelta en menos de medio quarto de hora. *I will be back again in less than half a quarter of an hour.*

Ha llegado el correo ? *Is the post come in?*
 Ahora acaba de llegar. *It is just arrived.*

Háy cartas para mí ? *Are there any letters for me?*
 Creo que sí. *I believe there are.*

Porque no las has traído ? *Why did not you bring them?*
 Aún no se entregában. *They have not given them out yet.*

Dial. XX. *Del trocar.* Dial. XX. *Of making an exchange.*

Quiere vm. trocár su muerte ? *Will you truck your watch?*

Con que ha de ser ? *For what?*
 Con mi espáda ó espadín. *For my sword.*

En hora buena, pero quanto me dará vm. de vuelta ? *With all my heart, but how much will you give me to boot?*

Quanto me pide vm. ? *How much do you ask?*
 Me dará vm. doze pesos. *You'll give me twelve dollars.*

En

En quanto aprecia <i>vn.</i> su relox ó muestra?	<i>What do you value your watch at?</i>
En treinta y seis pesos.	<i>Thirty-six dollars.</i>
No vale tanto.	<i>It is not worth so much.</i>
Es viejo.	<i>It is an old watch.</i>
Lo confieso, pero anda bien.	<i>I own it, but it goes right.</i>
No le quiero volver nada.	<i>I will give you nothing to boot.</i>
Mi espada vale tanto como su relox.	<i>My sword is as good as your watch.</i>
Ciertamente se burla <i>vn.</i>	<i>You banter, sure.</i>
No Señor.	<i>Far from it.</i>
Que espada es esta?	<i>What sword is it?</i>
Acabo de comprárla en la espaderia.	<i>I just bought it at the sword-cutler's.</i>
Es la guarnicion de cobre dorado?	<i>Is the hilt of it gilt copper?</i>
Bella pregunta! no vé <i>vn.</i> que es de plata sobredorada?	<i>A fine question indeed! do not you see it is silver gilt?</i>
Es el puño de plata?	<i>Is the handle real silver?</i>
Sin duda que lo es.	<i>Without doubt it is so.</i>
Quanto le costó á <i>vn.</i> este espadín?	<i>How much did your sword cost you?</i>
A como le sale?	<i>What does it stand you in?</i>
Me cuesta treinta pesos.	<i>It cost me thirty dollars.</i>
Me ha de dar <i>vn.</i> pues seis pesos de vuelta.	<i>You must give me six dollars to boot then.</i>
No lo haré por cierto.	<i>I will do no such thing.</i>
Bien dexese de ello.	<i>Well, do not think of it.</i>
Vea <i>vn.</i> si quiere trocár igual por igual.	<i>See whether you will change even hands.</i>
Buena está ésta?	<i>A likely story indeed!</i>
No es tan fácil engañarme como le parece.	<i>I am not so easy, as you think, to be bubbles.</i>
Pues vaya sin nada de vuelta.	<i>Well, I will do it even hands.</i>
Hecho, en hora buena.	<i>Done, with all my heart.</i>

Dial. XXI. *De los juégos en general; y, primero, de el de los dados.*

Juega *vn.* algunas veces? Sí, Señor, pero jamás juego sino para divertirme.

Dial. XXI. *Of gaming in general; and, first, of playing at dice.*

Do you play sometimes?
Yes, Sir, but I never play but for diversion's sake.

Mas

Part V. FAMILIAR DIALOGUES. 283

Mas, me parece que el juégo
es una diversion muy pe-
ligrosa.

Si, quando se juéga mucho
dinero.

Pero siempre juégo poco di-
nero.

Con que la pérdida ó ganan-
cia es una cortedad.

Juéga vm. a los juégos de
suerte ó de habilidad?

Que entiende vm. por juégos
de suerte?

Juégos de naípes, dados, &c.
Y por los de habilidad?

El axedréz, las damas, los
bolos, el truço, &c.

Juéga vm. mucho a los da-
dos?

Muy rara vez.

Porque?

Porque hay muchos trampo-
sos muy astutos.

Se corre mucho riesgo con
esos ratéros, pues parecen
hombres de forma.

Tienen dados falsos.

Vaya à que juégo jugarémos?

A el que vm. quisiére.

Jugámos a los naípes?

Como le gustáre.

Juguémos al hombre, a los
cientos.

Vayan los cientos.

Es un juégo muy de moda.

Dénos dos barájas y unos
tantos.

Que jugarémos a cada ju-
égo?

Juguémos un peso, para pa-
lar el tiempo.

Jugámos partida doble?

Como quisiére.

Quantos me da vm.?

But, methinks, gaming is a
very dangerous diversion.

Yes, where one plays deep, or
high.

But I always play for a small
matter.

And so the loss or winnings
are very inconsiderable.

Do ye play at games of chance,
or at games of skill?

What do you mean by games
of chance?

Games at dice, cards, &c.

And by games of skill?

Chess, draughts, bowls, bil-
liards, &c.

Do you often play at dice?

Very seldom.

Why?

Because there are many dex-
trous sharpers.

And one is in great danger
with them, because they
appear like gentlemen.

They have loaded dice.

What play shall we play at?

Which you please.

Shall we play at cards?

As you will.

Let us play at ember, at picket.

Let us play at picket.

It is a game very much in
fashion.

Give us two packs of cards,
and some counters.

How much shall we play a
game?

Let us play a dollar, to pass
away the time.

Do we play lurches?

As you please.

What odds do you give me?

Me

Me pide vm. tantos y juéga	<i>You ask me odds, and you play</i>
tan bién como yo?	<i>as well as I.</i>
Está cabal esta barája?	<i>Is this a whole pack of cards?</i>
No, le falta un naípe.	<i>No, there wants a card.</i>
Quite vmd. lós naypes baxos.	<i>Throw out the small cards.</i>
Veamos quien dá.	<i>Let us see who shall deal.</i>
Soy mano.	<i>I have the hand.</i>
Vm. dá el naype.	<i>You are to deal.</i>
Baráje vm. las cartas.	<i>Shuffle the cards.</i>
Todas las figuras estan jun- tas.	<i>All the court-cards are toge- ther.</i>
Dé vm. los naypes.	<i>Deal away.</i>
A mi me falta una carta.	<i>I want a card.</i>
Vuelva vm. á dár.	<i>Deal again.</i>
Levante vnp.	<i>Cut.</i>
Tiene vm. sus cartas?	<i>Have you your cards?</i>
Créo que estan cabales.	<i>I believe there are all.</i>
Há descartado vm.?	<i>Have you discarded?</i>
Quantas toma vm.?	<i>How many do you take in?</i>
Temolas todas.	<i>I take them all.</i>
No, dexo una.	<i>No, I leave one.</i>
Tengo mal juégo.	<i>I have bad cards.</i>
Há de tenér vm. bello juégo, pues yo nada tengo.	<i>You must needs have good cards, since I have nothing.</i>
Mi juégo me apúra.	<i>My cards puzzle me.</i>
Diga vm. su juégo.	<i>Call your game.</i>
Quanto de punto?	<i>How much is your point?</i>
Cincuenta, sesenta, &c.	<i>Fifty, sixty, &c.</i>
Buénlo, buen punto.	<i>It is good, or they are good.</i>
No sirven.	<i>They are not good.</i>
He descartado la partida.	<i>I have laid out the game.</i>
Sexta mayor, quinta al Rey, quarta de caballo, tercera a la sota, ó de diez.	<i>A sixieme major, a quint or quatrieme the king or queen, a tierce to the knave or ten.</i>
Otro tanto tengo, igual.	<i>I have as much, that is equal.</i>
Tres ases, tres reyes, &c. son buénos?	<i>Are three aces, three kings, &c. good?</i>
No, tengo un catorze.	<i>No, I have a fourteen.</i>
Tengo catorze de caballos.	<i>I am fourteen by queens.</i>
Vaya jugando.	<i>Play on.</i>
Juego copa, espada, oro, basto.	<i>I play a heart, spade, dia- mond, or club.</i>
El as, el rey, el caballo, la sota, el diez, el nueve, el ocho, el siete	<i>The ace, the king, the queen, the knave, the ten, the nine, the eight, the seven.</i>

Hago



Hago un pique, repique capote.	<i>I made a peck, or reapeek, a capot.</i>
Gano los naypes.	<i>I have won the cards.</i>
Tengo siéte bazas.	<i>I have seven tricks.</i>
Hé perdido.	<i>I have lost.</i>
Há ganádo v'm.	<i>You have won.</i>
Me debe v'm. un peso.	<i>You owe me a dollar.</i>
Me lo debía v'm.	<i>You owed it me.</i>
Eftámos pues en páz.	<i>We are then even.</i>
Vaya otra partida.	<i>Let us play another game.</i>
En hora buena, con mucho gusto.	<i>With all my heart, with great pleasure.</i>

Diál. XXII. *Del jugár al axedréz.*

En que emplearémos la tarde?
Vamos jugando al axedréz.
Juguémos en hora buena.
Pero juéga v'm. mejor que yo.
Es v'm. mas fuerte que yo.
No lo créa v'm.
Me ha ganádo siempre.
No jugaré mas con v'm. si no me diére alguna ventaja.
Es preciso que me dé un alfil y la mano.
En verdád que no puédo, juéga v'm. tanto como yo.
Véa v'm. si quiere jugár a la pár.
Muy bien lo haré una vez.
Quanto jugarémos?
Siempre juégo poco dinéro.
Vaya medio peso cada juégo.
Juego priméro.
Tomo este peón.
Me légró, pues voy à tomar este alfil y darle xaque.
Roque me llamo.

Dial. XXII. *Of playing at chess.*

How shall we spend the afternoon?
Let us play at chess.
I will.
But you play better than I.
You are an over-match for me.
Do not believe it.
You always beat me.
I will play no more with you, unless you give me some odds.
You must give me a bishop and the move.
Indeed I cannot, you play as well as I do.
See if you have a mind to play even.
Well, I will do it for once.
What shall we play for?
I always play for a small matter.
Let us play for half a dollar a game.
I have the move.
I take this pawn.
I am glad of it, for I am going to take this bishop and check you.
I castle.

Nada

Nada gana <i>vn.</i> en eso, pues a tu reque ó torre me lle- vo con mi caballo.	<i>You get nothing by that; there is your castle or tower I take with my knight.</i>
Pero como resguardará <i>vn.</i> á su reyna?	<i>But how will you save your queen?</i>
Dandole xaque y mate, con mi alfil y mi roque.	<i>By check-mating you with my bishop and my rook.</i>
Hé perdido el juégo, yá no puedo mover el rey.	<i>I have lost the game, I cannot move the king.</i>
Me debe <i>vn.</i> pues medio peso.	<i>You owe me half a dollar then.</i>
Así es.	<i>I grant it.</i>
Pére <i>vn.</i> me lo debia antes.	<i>But you owed it me before.</i>
Bien, estamos en páz.	<i>Then we are quits, or even.</i>
Dénos <i>vn.</i> un tablero.	<i>Give us a board to play at draughts.</i>
Juégue <i>vn.</i> primero.	<i>I give you the move.</i>
Soplo este peón.	<i>I buff this man.</i>
Haga dama este peón.	<i>King that man.</i>
Quantas damas tiene <i>vn.</i>	<i>How many kings have you?</i>
Tengo dos.	<i>I have two.</i>
Coma <i>vn.</i> que luégo come- ré tres.	<i>Take this, after I will take three.</i>
Pierdo el juégo.	<i>I lost the game.</i>

Diál. XXIII. *Del jugár
a la pelota.*

Véa <i>vn.</i> que bello dia hace.	<i>See what a fine day it is.</i>
Aprovechémonos de este dia tan hermoso.	<i>Let us make use of this fair day.</i>
Que harémos hoy?	<i>What shall we do to day?</i>
El buen tiempo nos convída a jugár, ó a paseár.	<i>The fine weather invites us to Nay er to walk.</i>
A que juégo hemos de entre- tenernos?	<i>What play sh. we amuse ourselves at?</i>
El de pelota es el mejor pa- ra el exercicio.	<i>Tennis is the best for exercise.</i>
Pero es juégo mas de invier- no que de verano.	<i>But it is a play fitter for win- ter than summer.</i>
Sudarémos menos, si jugá- mos con raquetas.	<i>We shall sweat less, if we play with rackets.</i>
Vamos al juégo de pelota.	<i>Let us go to the tennis-court.</i>
Jugaremos con palas.	<i>We will play with battledores.</i>
	<i>Hagámos</i>

Hagámos la partida.	<i>Let us make the match.</i>
Está <i>vn.</i> conmigo.	<i>You are with me.</i>
No importa como estás.	<i>It is no matter who and who.</i>
Está con nosotros.	<i>He is on our side.</i>
Es <i>vn.</i> mejor jugadór que yo.	<i>You are a better player than I.</i>
Estésc cada uno en su lugár.	<i>Let everyone stand to his place.</i>
Mantengase detrás de mí, y coja la pelóta.	<i>Stand behind me, and catch the ball.</i>
Pasó por encima de mí.	<i>It flew over me.</i>
La cogí en el aire.	<i>I caught it in the air.</i>
Rechaze la pelóta.	<i>Strike the ball back.</i>
Es <i>vn.</i> mal compañero.	<i>You are a bad second.</i>
No ha ganado <i>vn.</i> aún.	<i>You have not beat me yet.</i>
Aún puede <i>vn.</i> perder.	<i>You may lose yet.</i>
Tenemos la superioridad.	<i>We have the better of it.</i>
Perdió <i>vn.</i> ganamos.	<i>You have lost, we have won.</i>
Quanto jugamos?	<i>What did we play for?</i>
Dos pesos.	<i>Two dollars.</i>
Há puesto <i>vn.</i> en el juégo?	<i>Have you staked?</i>
No, pero ahí está mi dinero.	<i>No, but there is my money.</i>
Es lo mismo.	<i>It is all one.</i>
Mañana jugarémos mas.	<i>To-morrow we will play more.</i>
Quando <i>vnd.</i> quisiere.	<i>When you please.</i>

Díal. XXIV. *De las diversiones de el campo,
de la caza y de la pesca.*

Señor, me alegro de vér a vn. adonde há estado tan largo tiempo.	<i>Sir, I am overjoyed to see you; where have you been this long while?</i>
Adonde te mete <i>vn.</i> ?	<i>Where have you kept yourself?</i>
Dos meses há, que estás en una casa de campo.	<i>We have been these two months at a country-house.</i>
Há venido <i>vn.</i> a la ciudád para quedáse?	<i>Are you come to town to stay?</i>
No, Señor, vuelvo mañana por la mañana.	<i>No, Sir, I go back to-morrow morning.</i>
Como lo pasa <i>vn.</i> en el campo?	<i>How do you pass away the time in the country?</i>
Parte de mi tiempo empleo en estudiár.	<i>I bestow part of it upon books.</i>
Pero qualés son sus diversiones, despues de sus negocios.	<i>But which are your diversions after your serious business?</i>

Dial. XXIV. *Of country sports, especially of
hunting and fishing.*

<i>Sir, I am overjoyed to see you; where have you been this long while?</i>
<i>Where have you kept yourself?</i>
<i>We have been these two months at a country-house.</i>
<i>Are you come to town to stay?</i>
<i>No, Sir, I go back to-morrow morning.</i>
<i>How do you pass away the time in the country?</i>
<i>I bestow part of it upon books.</i>
<i>But which are your diversions after your serious business?</i>

Voy

Voy tal vez a cazár.
A que caza vmd. ?
A veces a la del venádo, a veces a la de la liebre.
Tiene vm. buénos perros ?
Tenémos muchos perros de muestra.
Dos galgos, dos galgas, quatro xatéos, y tres perdigueros.
No caza vm. las aves ?
Caza vm. á veces con la escopeta ?
Si, Señor, muy a menudo.
Sobre que tira vm. ?
Sobre todo genero de caza, como perdices, faisanés, gallinétas, conéjos, &c.
Tira vm. al vuélo la pieza, ó corriendo ?
De ambas maneras.
Como coge vm. los conéjos ?
A veces con redes, y á veces á escopetazos.

Y las codornices ?
Sólemos tomarlas con una red, y un perro perdiguero.
Es vm. amigo de pescár ?
Muchísimo.
Pesca vm. a menudo con la red.
Muy raras veces.
Mas quiero pescár con la caña.
La pesca y la caza son diversiones muy nobles.
El Rey mas rico y pobre de Europa no se divierte en otra cosa.
Un dia quizás pensarán sus ministros que sus vasallos estan annualmente dando a sus vecinos tres millo-

*I go sometimes a hunting.
What do you hunt ?
Sometimes we hunt a stag,
sometimes a hare.
Have you good dogs ?
We have a pack of hounds.*

*Two greyhound dogs, two grey-
hound bitches, four terriers,
and three setting-dogs.
Do you never go a fowling ?
Do you go a shooting some-
times ?
Yes, Sir, very often.
What do you shoot ?
All manner of game, par-
tridges, pheasants, wood-
cocks, rabbits, &c.
Do you shoot flying or run-
ning ?
I do both.
How do you catch rabbits ?
Sometimes with purse-nets,
and sometimes we kill them
with a gun.
And quails ?
We catch them most commonly
with a net and a setting
dog.
Do you love fishing ?
Extremely.
Do you fish often with a net ?

But seldom.
I like rather fishing with a
line and hook.
Fishing and hunting are very
noble diversions.
One of the most rich and most
poor Kings of Europe has
no other pleasures.
One day perhaps his ministers
will think of his subjects
giving away yearly to their
neighbours three millions*

nes por pescado salado y hediondo.

Tienen no obstante muy buenos peces en sus costas. Pero no toman el trabajo de curarle.

Esto sucede por falta de animar la pesca.

Y de otros muchos motivos.

Coge vm. muchos peces en su estanque?

Que hace vm. quando no caza ó pesca?

Jugamos a la bola, al truco, o a los bolos.

Según esto no puéde vm. estar cansado de la campana?

Así le parece á ym. y es lo contrario.

Yá empiezo a deseár la ciudad, y espero presto pafarme á ella.

Díal. XXV. *Del saltár y del corrér.*

Vamos, quiere vm. saltár? No es bueno saltár luégo despues de comér.

Que salto quiere vm. mas? El mas comun es á piés juntos.

Saltarémos sobre un pié? Comó quisiére.

Este es gran salto. Quantos piés saltó vm.?

Mas de quatro. Apuesto á que salto por encima de ese fos.

Salta vm. con un palo largo? Démos una carréra.

Correrémos a pié ó á caballo?

De una y otra manéra.

for stinking salt fish.

They have notwithstanding very good fish on their coasts. But they do not take the trouble to dry and salt it.

This comes from want of giving encouragement to fisheries. And from many other reasons.

Do you catch fish in your fishpond?

What do you do when you neither hunt nor fish?

We play at bowls, at billiards, or nine-pins.

So you cannot be tired with the country?

You think so, and yet it is quite otherwise.

I already long for the town, and I hope shortly to be in it.

Dial. XXV. *Of jumping and running.*

Come will you go to jumping. It is not good to jump immediately after dinner.

What leaping do you like best?

The most usual is with one foot close to the other.

Shall we hop with one leg? As you please.

This is a very great leap.

How many feet have you leap'd?

More than four. I lay I leap clearly over that ditch.

Do you jump with a long stick?

Let us run races.

Shall we run on foot or horseback?

Both ways.

U

Señale

290 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Señale vñ. la carréra.
Esta será la barréra.
Este árbol será el fin de la
carréra.
Hé corrido tres veces desde
las barreras hasta el árbol.
No aguardó vñ. la señál
para partir.
Ese caballo ha corrido bien
su carréra.
Quantas veces há corrido?
Tres ó quatro.
Ganó vñ. el prémio.

Appoint the race.
This shall be the starting-place.
This tree shall be the goal.

*I have run three times from
the start to the tree.*
*You did not stay for the signal
to start.*
*That horse has run his race
very well,*
How many heats has he run?
Three or four.
You have won the plate.

Diál. XXVI. *Del nadár.*

Haze mucho calór.
No hay que estrañárlo, está-
mos á san juan.
Vamos á bañarnos.
Vamos á nadár.
No soy amigo de la agua.
Mas quiero mirar á los na-
dadóres, que nadár yo.
Nada bien aquel?
Nada como un péz.
Nada entre dos aguas, y so-
bre las espaldas.
Yo aprendo á nadár con
mimbres.
Y yo nado sobre corchos.
Es peligroso nadár con vexí-
gas.
Porque puéden reventár.
Ayer por poco me ahogué.
Tiemblo, quando me acuer-
do.
Es vñ. muy temeroso.
Tiene miedo de su sombra,

Dial. XXVI. *Of swim-
ming.*

It is very hot.
*No wonder, it is now mid-
summer.*
Let us go a bathing.
Let us go a swimming.
I do not like water.
*I would rather look on, than to
swim myself.*
Does he swim well?
He swims like a fish.
*He swims on his back, and
under water.*
I learn to swim with bulrushes.
And I swim upon cork.
*It is dangerous to swim upon
bladders.*
Because they may burst.
*Yesterday I had like to have
been drowned.*
I tremble to think on it.
You are very fearful.
You are afraid of your shadow;

Diál. XXVII. *Del ir a la comedia.* Dial. XXVII. Of going to see a play.

Se dice que hoy representan una pieza nueva.

They say there is a new play acted to-day.

Es comedia, tragedia, ó entremes?

Is it a comedy, a tragedy, or a farce?

Es una tragedia.

It is a tragedy.

Como la llaman?

What is its name?

La Esposa de Duélo.

The Mourning Bride.

Quien es su autor?

Who is the author of it?

El Señor Congreve.

Mr. Congreve.

Es esta la primera representacion?

Is this the first time it is acted?

No, Señor, yá se ha representado tres veces.

No, Sir, it has been already acted three times.

Este es el dia de el poeta.

This is the author's night.

Como se recibio en las primeras representaciones?

How did it take the first and second time it was acted?

Con universal aplauso.

With universal applause.

El autor era yá celebre.

The author was already famous.

Y esta ultima tragedia, ha augmentado mucho su fama.

And this last tragedy has increased much his fame.

Irémos á verla?

Shall we go and see it?

De todo mi corazon.

With all my heart.

Voy á mandar al cochero que apronte el coche.

I will go and bid the coachman get the coach ready.

Irémos á un aposento?

Shall we take a box?

En hora buena, pero mas quisiera ir al patio.

I will do as you please, but I had rather go into the pit.

Porque?

Why?

Porque podremos pasar el tiempo hablando con las máscaras antes que se levante la cortina.

Because we may pass away the time in talking with the masks, before the curtain is drawn up.

Que tal le parece la musica?

How do you like the music?

Muy buena me parece.

Methinks it is very fine.

No repara vm. la harmonia, de esa trompeta?

Do not you take notice of the harmony of that trumpet?

Hace muy buen efecto entre los violines y claves.

It sounds very well among the violins and harpsichorus.

Los corredores estan yá llenos.

The galleries are all full already.

Y como

Y como v'm. lo vé, estám's
muy apretados en el patio.
No caben las damas en los
aposentos.

Nunca ví la casa tan llena.
Hay muchíssima gente.
Que vista tan hermosa!

Estas Señoras están muy
bien vestidas.

Vé v'm. aquella señora en el
aposento del Rey?

Que bonita! parece tan her-
mosa como un angel.

Es muy bien hecha.

La conoce v'm.?

Este honor tengo.

Que colores tan vivos!

Jamás he visto rostro tan
hermoso en mi vida.

Tiene los dientes mas blan-
cos que la nieve.

En sus ojos se conoce que
ha de tener mucho enten-
dimiento.

Bien se puede vér la her-
mosura, pero no el ingé-
nio.

Pero yá se levanta la cortina,
escuchémos.

Que tal le parece á v'm. esta
tragédia?

Me parece muy buena.

And, as you see, we are very
much crowded in the pit.
The boxes are as full of ladies
as they can hold.

I never saw the house so full.
There is abundance of people.
What a fine sight!

These ladies are very finely
dressed.

Do you see that lady in the
King's box?

How pretty! she looks as
beautiful as an angel.

She is perfectly well shaped.

Do you know her?

I have that honour.

What a fine complexion!

I never saw in my whole life
so beautiful a face.

She has teeth as white as
snow.

One knows by her eyes she has
a great deal of wit.

Beauty may be seen, but no
wit.

But the curtain is drawing,
let us hear.

How do you like this tragedy?

I believe it is very good.

Diál. XXVIII. De la cozina.

Cozinéro, tengo hoy, hu-
éspedes, á medio dia.

Quantos havrá de mesa?

Creo que seremos nueve.

Pues que quiere v'm. Señor,
que apromite?

Dos sopas, la una de carne
y la otra de langostas.

Dial. XXVIII. About cookery.

Cook, I have company at din-
ner to-day.

How many will be at table?

I believe we shall be nine.

Well, Sir, what will you
please to have got ready:

Two soups; one with meat, the
other with cray-fish.

Para

Para la priméra, es menester una pierna de ternéra, una gallina relléna, vaca, carnéro, y tozino.

Para principio, há de darnos dos pollas, cocidas con tozino y berzas y una pierna de carnéro con salsa de alcacarras.

Le gustan a vm. las anchovas?

Sí, que dan buen apetito. Además de esto, es preciso un plato de buen pescado.

Vu rodavallo, una raya, una merlúza cocida con otras y camarones, dos pares de lenguados fritos.

Sería menester tambien una carpa bien estofada.

Que se necesita para el asado?

Un buen pavo, quatro perdices, un faisan, un lechónccillo, y una docena de calandrias.

Y para les principios y los guisados?

Un guisado de pollos, una torta de pichones, un jamón de Magúncia, un guisado de lecheras con alcauciles, y otro con arbéjas, habas, y tozino.

Y de frutas para postres?

Diga vm. á la ama de llaves que busque buénos quesos, un plato de manzanas y peras, otro de albéricoques y perifugos, uvas blancas y negras, con nuéces y almendras.

Que no quiere vm. ensalada?

For the first, there must be a good knuckle of veal, a pullet stuffed, beef, mutton, and salt pork.

For the first service or course, you must give us two pullets with sprouts and bacon, and a leg of mutton with caper-sauce.

Will you have anchovies too?

Yes, that whets the appetite. Besides that, there must be a good dish of fish.

A turbot, a thornback, a fresh cod, boiled with oysters and shrimps; two pair of soles well fried.

There should likewise be a carp well stewed.

What must there be for the roast meat?

A young turkey, four partridges, a pheasant, a pig, and a dozen of larks.

And for courses and ragoos?

A fricassee of chickens, a pigeon-pye, a Westphalia ham, and a ragoo of sweet-bread of veal, with artichoaks, and another with pease, beans, and bacon.

And for the fruit or dessert?

Bid the house-keeper get good cheese, a plate of apples and pears, another of apricocks and peaches, grapes both white and black, and nuts and almonds.

Won't you have a sallad?

Sin duda; vaya presto al mercado, a la carnicería, al recovéro, a la pescadería, a la verdoléra, à buscárt quanto necesita.

Supla el dinéro, escriba lo que gaista, y se lo pagaré al cabo de la semána.

Juanico, mata ese lechoncillo al instante, tuesta los pies, ponlos en agua herbida, y cuelgualo al gancho.

Y vñ. María, friégue la olla grande, llenela de agua limpia, y pongala sobre el fuégo.

Pelé este pavito, abralo, y limpiele bien.

Lardée alcádamente esas perdices con la mechéra mas pequeña.

Escoja esas arbéjas y habas, y pongalas a herbir un quarto de hora.

Dénme el asadór.

Ayudeme á espétár estas aves.

Dé cuerda al torno.

Atize el fuégo.

Ponga la cazuéla debaxo de las carnes.

Yá toca la campanilla, empiezan a servir la mesa.

Diál. XXIX. Entre un caballéro, un fastre, y un mercadér de paños.

Señor Maestro, quiero mandar hacér un vestido.

Siempre me tiene vñ. promto a servirle, Señor.

Without doubt; go quickly to market, to the butcher's, the poultcher's, the fishmanger's, and the herb-woman, to fetch all that you want.

Layout the money, write down what you spend, and I will pay it you at the end of the week.

Jack, kill this pig immediately; broil his feet, put him into boiling water, and hang him on the hook.

And you, Mary, scour the great pot, fill it with clean water, and put it on the pot-hanger.

Pick that young turkey, draw it, and truss it up.

Lard those partridges neatly with the least larding pin.

Shell those pease and beans, and let them boil for a quarter of an hour.

Give me the spit.

Help me to put these birds on the spit.

Wind up the jack.

Stir up the fire.

Put the dripping-pan under the meat.

The bell rings, serve up dinner.

Dial. XXIX. Between a gentleman, a taylor, and a woollen-draper.

Master, I want a suit of cloaths.

Sir, I am always ready to serve you.

De

Part V. FAMILIAR DIALOGUES. 295

De que lo quiere vm. hacér?
De algun paño fino de Inglaterra.

*What will you have it made of?
Of some fine English cloth.*

De que colór há de sér?
Negro, porque la corte está de luto.

*Of what colour must it be?
Black, because the court is gone into mourning.*

Quiere vm. comprár el paño. ò que yo lo compre.
Voy de este paso a comprarlo con vm. lleveme á la tienda de un mercader de paños.

*Will you buy the cloth, or shall I buy it myself.
I am going to buy it along with you; carry me to a woollen-draper.*

Irémos cerca de San Pablo?
Vamos á la mas cerca.
Que manda vm. Señor?
Necesito paño buéno y hermoso.

*Shall we go near St. Paul's?
Let us go to the nearest.
What is your pleasure, Sir?
I want a good and fine cloth.*

Hagame el favór de entrár en mi tienda y le monstraré los mas bellos paños del mundo.

*Please to walk into my shop,
and I will shew you the finest cloth in all the world.*

Enseñeme el mejor que tenga.

Show me the best you have.

Ahí tiene vm. uno muy fino.

There is a superfine one.

Pero no es suave.

But it does not feel soft.

Véa vm. si este le gustará mas que el otro.

See whether this will please you better.

Es buéno, pero el colór no me parece tal.

It is good, but the colour seems not so to me.

Mire vm. este paño á la lúz del dia, nunca ha visto vm. alguno de mas bello negro.

Look upon that cloth in the light; you never have seen one of a finer black.

Quiero bien este colór, pero el paño es muy delgado, no tiene bastante cuerpo.

I like this colour well, but the cloth is very thin, it has not body enough.

Aquí hay otra piéza.

Here is another piece.

Con este me compondré.
A como le vende vm. ò quanto vale la vara?

*This will do my business.
How do you sell it, or what do you ask a yard?*

El último precio es seis pesos la vara.

The lowest price is six dollars a yard.

Es demasiádo caro.

That is too much.

Véa vm. bien la calidad y finéza de este paño.

Pray do consider the goodness and fineness of this cloth.

Los mercadéres suelen siempre alabár sus géneros.

Shop-keepers are never wanting in praising their commodities.

Yo le puédo asegurár que este paño vale el precio que digo.

I assure you this cloth is worth the price I told you.

Digame vm. en una palabra lo que hé de pagár.

Tell me in one word what I must pay for it.

Yá lo díxe, Señor; pero que me ofrece vm.?

I have told you, Sir; but what do you bid me for it?

Le daré cinco pesos.

I will give you five dollars.

Es muy poco, no puédo rebaxár un quarto.

That is too little, I cannot abate a penny.

Es menester pues partir la diferencia.

We must then divide the difference.

Vamos, corte vm. lo que necesito.

Come, cut me what I want of it.

Quanto ha menester vmd.?

How much must you have?

Preguntelo a mi fastre.

Ask my taylor.

Es menester tres varas para la casáca, dos y quarta para la chupa, y calzónes.

I must have three yards for the coat, and two yards and a quarter for the waistcoat and breeches.

Los fastres piden siempre mas paño de lo que necesitan, no corte vm. mas de cinco varas.

Taylors always ask more cloth than they have occasion for; cut but five yards of it.

Ahí las tiene vm. y buena medida.

There they are, Sir, and good measure.

Quanto importa esto?

How much does that amount to?

Veinte y ocho pesos.

To twenty-eight dollars.

Ahí está su dinero, vea vm. si me hé equivocado.

Here, there is your money; see whether I have misreckoned.

Señor, el dinero está cabál, es bueno y bien contádo.,

Sir, the money is right, it is good and well reckoned.

Vuelva a mi casa, a tomár mi medida.

Return home with me to take my measure.

Pondré yo las guarniciones? Desde luego.

Shall I find the trimming? Ay, sure.

Afore la casáca y la chupa con tafetán de Indias, y los calzónes de buena gamuza.

Line the coat and waistcoat with Indian silk, and the breeches with skins well dressed.

Será vm. servido.

You shall be obeyed.

Tenga cuidado especial que

Take a most special care that

mi

mi vestido esté bien hecho
aseado, y de moda.

No faltaré.

Acuerdese que hé de tener
mi vestido hecho para el
Domingo próximo.

Prometo que lo tendrá vñ.
sin falta.

Guarde bien su palábra.

Créame vñ. que se hará.

*my suit be well made, neat
and modisb.*

I will not fail.

*Remember, I must have my
suit of cloaths for Sunday
next.*

*I promise you, you shall have
it without fail.*

Do not break your word.

Believe me it will be done.

Diál. XXX *Entre los
mismos.*

Señor Maestro, trahe vñ.
mi vestido?

Si, Señor, aquí está.

Le estaba aguardando; pru-
ebemelo.

Quiere vñ. probár la casá-
ca?

Veámos si está bien hecha.

Espero que le gustará á vñ.
Me parece bien larga.

Yá no se llevan tan cortas
como antes.

Se usan largas ahora.

Abotoneme vñ.

Me ajusta demasiado.

Es preciso que ajuste bien.

Este vestido le coje muy
bien el talle.

Son las mangas demasiado
largas, y anchas?

No, Señor, van muy bien.

Se llevan ahora muy largas
y anchas.

Los calzones son muy estre-
chos.

Es la moda.

Deme la chupa.

Le vá muy bien este vestido.

Pero las médias no vienen
con este paño.

Dial. XXX. *Between
the same.*

*Master, do you bring my suit
of cloaths?*

Yes, Sir, here it is.

I expected you; try it on me.

*Will you be pleased to try the
coat?*

Let us see if it is well made.

I hope it will please you.

It is very long, methinks.

*They do not wear them now so
short as they did formerly.*

They wear them long now.

Button me.

It is too close, or too strait.

It ought to be close.

That suit fits you very well.

*Are not the sleeves too long
and too wide?*

No, Sir, they fit very well.

*They wear them now very
wide and very long.*

The breeches are very strait.

It is the fashion.

Give me the waistcoat.

This suit becomes you well.

*But the stockings do not match
this cloth.*

Que

Que le parece de mi sombrer- ro?	<i>What do you say to my hat?</i>
Es un castor hermoso.	<i>It is a fine beaver.</i>
Que galón le pondrá vm.?	<i>What lace do you intend to put to it?</i>
Un galón de oro, con una hebilla de diamantes.	<i>A gold lace, with a diamond buckle.</i>
Me compró vm. las ligas como le dixe?	<i>Did you buy me a pair of garters, as I told you?</i>
Si, Señor, ahí están.	<i>Yes, Sir, there they are.</i>
Son estas medias de seda de Paris ó de Londres?	<i>Are these silk stockings made in Paris or London?</i>
Son de Francia.	<i>They are made in France.</i>
Quanto las venden?	<i>How much do they sell them at?</i>
Tres pesos el par.	<i>Three dollars a pair.</i>
Es bastante barato, siendo tan finas.	<i>It is cheap enough, since they are so fine.</i>
Muchacho, há venido el za- patero?	<i>Boy, is the shoemaker come?</i>
No, Señor, no há venido.	<i>No, Sir, he is not come.</i>
Corre pues a su casa, y dile que me trahiga mis za- patos.	<i>Run then to him, and bid him bring my shoes.</i>
Señor, aqui está, le encontré en el camino.	<i>Sir, here he is, I met him by the way.</i>
Son estos mis zapatos?	<i>Are these my shoes?</i>
Si, Señor.	<i>Yes, Sir.</i>
Pongamelos.	<i>Try them on me.</i>
Están muy ájustados.	<i>They are too strait.</i>
Me apriétan un poco.	<i>They pinch me a little.</i>
Pongalos en la horma, para ensancharlos.	<i>Put them on the last, to make them wider.</i>
Bastantemente se ensancharán llevandolos.	<i>They will grow wide enough by wearing.</i>
Esta piél dá de sí como un guante.	<i>This leather stretches like a glove.</i>
Siento muy bien que me las- timarán.	<i>I feel very well that they will hurt me.</i>
Mis callos lo padecerán.	<i>My corns will suffer for it.</i>
Me duelen mucho los pies.	<i>My feet are in the stocks.</i>
El empeyne de este zapato no vale nada.	<i>The upper-leather of this shoe is good for nothing.</i>
El talón es demasiado báxo.	<i>The heel is too low.</i>
Las suelas no son bastante gruefas.	<i>The soles are not strong or thick enough.</i>

Part V. FAMILIAR DIALOGUES. 299

Hagame vm. otro par.
Es vm. muy difícil de contentar.
Quiere vm. probár otro par, que traxe por acaſo?
En hora buéna.
Créo que le irán bien.
Mi pié está mas descansádo.
Quanto valen estos zapatos?
A como los vende vm.?
Dos pesos y medio.
Es demasiado caro.
Es precio hecho.
Es un zapáto bien hecho y bien cosido.
Hagame otro par como este.
Tome mi medída.
Ahí tiene su dinéro.
Viva vm. muchos años.

Diál. XXXI. *Del comprar una pelúca.*
Señor Maestro, he menester una pelúca.
De que colór há de sér, Señor?
Del colór de mis cejas.
Ni rúbia, ni negra.
Obscuro claro.
Sus cejas son de color castaño.
Quiére vm. un pelucón, un peluquín, ó pelúca corta y redonda?
Hagame vm. un peluquín, y una pelúca redonda.
Créo que tengo una redonda que le gustará a vm.
Enseñemela.
No tiene bastante pelo.
Yá no se estilan tan llenas de cabellos.

Make me another pair.
You are, Sir, very hard to please.
Will you try another pair, which I brought by chance?
I will.
I believe they will fit you.
My foot is more at ease.
What are these shoes worth?
How much do you sell them at?
Two dollars and a half.
It is too dear.
It is a set price.
That is a shoe well made and well stitched.
Make me another pair like them.
Take my measure.
There is your money.
I thank you, Sir.

Dial. XXXI. *Of buying a periwig.*

Master, I want a wig.
Sir, what colour will you have it of?
Of the colour of my eye-brows.
Neither fair nor black.
Of a light brown.
Your eye-brows are of a chestnut brown.
Will you have a full-bottom'd wig, a bag-wig, or a short and round wig?
I must have a bag-wig, and a bob.
I believe I have a bob that will fit you very well.
Show it me.
It is not full enough.
They do not wear them now so full as they did.

Está

300 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Está hecha de cabellos vivos?	<i>Is it made of live hair?</i>
Es cierto que son tales.	<i>I warrant them such.</i>
El topé me parece muy bajo.	<i>The fore-top seems to me a little too low.</i>
Es nueva moda.	<i>That is the fashion.</i>
No es el bucle de detrás un poco demasiado largo?	<i>Is not the hind-lock a little too long?</i>
Esto es facil de remediar.	<i>This may be easily remedied.</i>
No se necesita, pues el color no me gusta.	<i>There is no need of it, for I do not like the colour.</i>
Aqui hay otra, que creó le gustará muy bien.	<i>Here is another, which I believe you will like.</i>
Quanto quiere vm. por esta?	<i>What do you ask for this?</i>
Doce pesos.	<i>Twelve dollars.</i>
Es demasiado cara.	<i>That is too dear.</i>
Perdoneme vm. es muy barata.	<i>Pardon me, it is very cheap.</i>
Mire vm. bien esta pelúca.	<i>Pray examine that periwig.</i>
Toque estos cabellos.	<i>Feel this hair.</i>
Es un pelo redondo y tan fuerte como cerda.	<i>This is a round hair, and as strong as horse-hair.</i>
Peynala vm.	<i>Comb it out.</i>
Mire que facil es peynar estos cabellos.	<i>See how easily this hair combs.</i>
Pongala en la cabéza.	<i>Put it on your head.</i>
Miresé en el espéjo.	<i>See yourself in the glass.</i>
No le sienta bien?	<i>Does it not become you?</i>
Bastante me agrada.	<i>I like it well enough.</i>
Pero la hallo algo corta.	<i>But I find it a little too short.</i>
Bien, digame su último precio.	<i>Well, tell me your last word.</i>
Señor, no tengo mas de una palabra.	<i>Sir, I never make but one word.</i>
No la podría vm. dár por diez pesos?	<i>Could not you give it for ten dollars?</i>
No, Señor, los cabellos me salen á mas.	<i>No, Sir, the hair cost me more money.</i>
Pues ahí está su dinéro.	<i>Well, there is your money.</i>
Tenga cuidado de peynarla bien, y de trahermela mañana.	<i>Take care to comb it well, and remember to bring it me to-morrow.</i>
Lo haré sin falta.	<i>I will do it without fail.</i>

Díal. XXXII. Entre un enfermo, un médico, y un cirujano.

Señor, mandé por vñ. esta mañana.

Que tiene vñ. caballero?

Estoy malo.

Bien se le conoce.

Que le duéle?

Me duéle la cabéza, el pecho y el estómago?

Desde quando?

Desde a noche.

Ha dormido vñ. esta noche?

No hé podido dormir.

Tiene vñ. ganas de comer?

No tengo ninguna.

A' ver el pulso.

Muestreme la lengua.

Tiene vñ. calentura.

Su pulso bate muy desiguál.

Siento mi cuerpo todo pesado.

Es menester sangrarse.

Es preciso abrirle la vena.

Me sangrarón la semana pasada.

No importa, mañana tomará vñ. medicina.

Que! no me recéta vñ. algo?

Sí, Señor? que me den pluma tinta y papel.

Ahí tiene vñ. mi ordenanza, envíela al boticário.

Diganle que el *album græcum* há de ser muy blanco.

No salga vñ. Señor.

Estése en la cama caliente.

Estará vñ. presto bueno con mi remedio.

Que régimen hé de observar?

Dial. XXXII. Between a sick person, a physician, and a surgeon.

Sir, I sent for you this morning.

What is the matter with you?

I am ill.

You look as if you were so.

What ails you?

I have a pain in my head, in my breast, and in my stomach.

How long since?

Since last night.

Did you rest last night?

No, I could not sleep.

Have you any appetite?

None at all.

Let me feel your pulse.

Show me your tongue.

You have a fever.

Your pulse does not beat even.

I feel a heaviness all over my body.

You must be let blood.

You must have a vein opened.

I was let blood last week.

No matter, to-morrow you shall take physic.

Will you not prescribe for me?

Yes, I will; let me have a pen, ink, and paper.

Here, there is my prescription, send it to the apothecary's.

*Tell him that the *album græcum* must be very white.*

Do not go out, Sir.

Keep your bed warm.

You will be soon well with taking my remedy.

What diet must I keep to?

302 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Comerá <i>vm.</i> huévos frescos, y caldos de pollo.	Take new-laid eggs, and chicken broths.
Tiene <i>vm.</i> quien le cuide ?	Have you a nurse ?
Envie luégo por alguno.	Send directly for one.
Preguntan por mi, hé de ir a vér à un enfermo.	Somebody asks for me, I must go and see a patient.
No se desiente.	Take courage.
Espero que le aliviará la san- gría.	I hope the bleeding will do you good.
Se vá <i>vm.</i> yá ?	Are you going away ?
Si, Señor, es preciso.	Yes, Sir, I must.
Suplicole me venga a vér mañana.	Pray come and see me again to-morrow.
Vendré sin falta.	I will not fail.
Guardia, que me vayan a buscár un cirujano.	Nurse, let somebody go for a surgeon.
Quien quiere <i>vm.</i> que lla- men ?	Whom will you have ?
El mismo que me sangró el otro dia.	The same who let me bleed the other day.
Como se llama ?	What is his name ?
No lo sé, preguntelo abaxo.	I know not, ask below.
Déme <i>vm.</i> Señor, su brazo, derecho.	Sir, give me your right arm.
Tiene <i>vm.</i> una buena lan- zeta ?	Have you a good lancet ?
No sentirá el lancetazo.	You will not feel it.
Me aprieta demasiado el brazo.	You bind my arm too tight.
Haga <i>vm.</i> una abertura grande.	Make a great orifice.
La sangre viene muy bien.	The blood comes very well.
Cierre <i>vm.</i> bien la herida, y haga una buena ligadura.	Shut well the wound, and make a good ligature.

Diál. XXXIII. *Visita del*
médico.

Sea el Señor Doctor, muy
bien venido.

Es *vm.* muy cuidadoso.

Un médico há de ser cuida-
do y puntuál.

Como se siente *vm.* hoy ?

Djal. XXXIII. The
physician's visit.

Doctor, you are very wel-
come.

You are very careful.

A physician ought to be as
careful as punctual.

How do you find yourself to-
day ?

Estoy

Part V. FAMILIAR DIALOGUES. 303

Estoy muy malo.
I am very ill.

No puedo mas con migo,
me muero.
I am almost spent, I am dying.

Me debilito, me consumo,
Tome animo, no se desaliente
por tan poco.
I linger, I pine away.

Ah! Señor, no sabe vm. lo
mucho que padezco.
Chear up, be not cast down
for so small a matter.

Tengo yá un pie en la se-
pultura.
Oh! Sir, you little know how
ill I am.

Acabo de con migo, enfla-
quezco sensiblemente.
I have one foot already in the
grave.

Declinan cada dia mas mis
fuerzas.
I am gone, I decay very sensi-
bly.

Estoy ethico, mi mal es in-
curable.
I grow weaker every day.

Hace vm. su mal mayor de
lo que es.
I am consumptive, my disease
is past recovery.

Puedo prometer á vm. que
le curare.
You make your disease worse
than it is.

Hé de morir de esta vez, mi
mal es muy inveterado.
I dare promise you that you
will recover.

Creame vm. no será cosa,
no está en peligro.
I must die, my disease is too
inveterate.

Le sangraron a vm. ?
Believe me, it will be nothing,
you are not in danger.

Si, Señor, ayer me sangrá-
ron.
Have you been let blood?

Adonde está la sangre ?
Yes, Sir, I was let blood yes-
terday.

Está sobre la ventána.
Where is your blood ?

Otra sangría necesita vm.
It is upon the window.

Su sangre está recalentada y
corrompida.
You want to be let blood again.

Como se halla vm. ahora ?
Your blood is very hot and cor-
rupted.

Estoy algo mejor, gracias a
Dios.
How do you find yourself now ?

Yá no tiene vm. calentúra.
I am a little better, thank
God.

Le duéle aún la cabéza ?
Your fever is gone.

No mucho, Señor.
Does your head ache still ?

Me alegro infinito.
Not much, Sir.

Tengase vmd. caliente.
I am very glad of it.

No siente vm. algún apetito ?
Keep yourself warm.

Si, Señor, bien comería un
pollo.
Have you no better appetite ?

Puede vm. comerlo.
Yes, Sir, I could eat a chicken.

No hay riesgo.
You may eat it.

There is no danger.

Pero

304 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Pero que hé de beber?	<i>But what must I drink?</i>
Cervéza chica con una tostáda.	<i>Some small beer with a toast.</i>
No pudiera tomár une gota de vino?	<i>May not I drink a drop of wine?</i>
Beba vm. poco pero con agua.	<i>Drink some, but with water.</i>
Procure descansár, mañana pasará por aquí.	<i>Endeavour to rest, to-morrow I will call this way.</i>
Vá todo bien hoy?	<i>Does all go well to-day?</i>
Estoy mucho mejor.	<i>I am a great deal better.</i>
Ha dormido vm. bien esta noche?	<i>Did you sleep well last night?</i>
Descansé bellamente.	<i>I rested perfectly well.</i>
No tiene vm. mas calentura.	<i>Your fever is quite gone.</i>
En dos ó tres dias podra vmd. salir.	<i>In two or three days you may go abroad.</i>
Tiene vm. ganas de comer ahora?	<i>Have you a good appetite now?</i>
Siento mucha hambre.	<i>I am very hungry.</i>
Puéde v.n. comer, pero há de fér con moderacion.	<i>You may eat, but with great moderation.</i>
Tome vm. un poco de vino.	<i>Take a little wine.</i>
De que vino?	<i>What wine?</i>
De el que vm. quisiere.	<i>Which you please.</i>
Blanco ó roxo, no importa.	<i>White or red, no matter which.</i>
No visita vm. al Señor	<i>Do not you visit Mr. —?</i>
Don —?	
Vengo de su casa.	<i>I come from him.</i>
Como está?	<i>How does he do?</i>
Está muy malo.	<i>He is very ill.</i>
No hay esperanza alguna?	<i>Are there no hopes?</i>
No hay ninguna.	<i>There are none.</i>
Es un hombre muerto.	<i>He is a dead man.</i>
Ha mucho tiempo que está malo?	<i>How long has he been sick?</i>
Tres meses há.	<i>These three months.</i>
Que enfermedad tiene?	<i>What is his distemper?</i>
Está en consumpcion.	<i>He is in a consumption.</i>
Es una enfermedad incurable.	<i>It is an incurable disease.</i>
Si la leche de burra no le cura, nada le curará.	<i>If asses milk does not cure him, nothing will.</i>
Pero es tiempo que me vaya.	<i>But it is time for me to go.</i>
Señor, estimo y agradezco su cuidado y trabájo.	<i>Sir, I thank you for your care and trouble.</i>

Part V. FAMILIAR DIALOGUES. 305

Me tiene vm. a su servicio,
pero deseo que no me ne-
cesite vmd. mas.

Le doy a vm. infinitas gra-
cias.

*I am wholly at your service,
but wish you may have no
more occasion for me.*

I am infinitely obliged to you.

Diál. XXXIV. *De un
bautismo, de un casami-
ento, y de un entierro.*

Adonde vá vm. tan de pri-
eza?

Me voy a casa.

Que negocio tiene vm.?
Tenemos un bautismo hoy.
Ha parido su Señora madre?
Si, Señor, pario un niño.
Creia que era una niña.
Adonde le bautizarán?
Me parece que en casa.
Quienes son los padrinos?

Los compadres y comadres
han venido?

Están allá la ama de leche,
y la partera?
Si, Señor, solo se aguarda al
sacerdote para bautizar al
niño.

Es vm. padrino de este niño?

No, Señor, es mi tio.
Está yá casada su hermana?
No, pero se han tomado los
dichos?

Quando se le han tomado los
dichos?

Mas de ocho dias há.
Con quien se casa?
Con el Señor D ____.
Es un buena casamiento.
Entra en buena familia.
Que dote le da su padre?

Dial. XXXIV. *Of a
christening, a wed-
ding, and a burial.*

Whither do you go so fast?

I go home.

What business have you?

We have a christening to-day.

Is your mother brought to-bed?

She is brought to-bed of a boy.

I thought it was a girl.

Where will he be christened?

I believe at our house.

Who are the god-fathers and

the god-mothers?

*Are the godfathers and the she-gof-
fairs come?*

*Are the midwife and the wet-
nurse there?*

*Yes, they only stay for the priest
to christen the child.*

*Do you stand god-father to the
child?*

No, Sir, it is my uncle.

Is your sister already married?

No, but she is betrothed.

When was she betrothed?

It is more than eight days.

Whom does she marry?

She marries Mr. D ____.

That is a good match.

She matches in a good family.

*What portion does your father
give her?*

306 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Quarenta mil pesos.	<i>Forty thousand dollars.</i>
Es un buen casamiento.	<i>It is a good match.</i>
Quando se celebrarán las bodas?	<i>When will the wedding be kept?</i>
Mañana tendrémos las bodas?	<i>To-morrow will be the wedding.</i>
Yá se han comprado el anillo nupcial y las librées.	<i>The wedding-ring and favours are already bought.</i>
El novio y la novia tienen vestidos de bodas.	<i>The bridegroom and the bride have put on their wedding cloaths.</i>
Quien los há de casar?	<i>Who is to marry them?</i>
Nuestro capellán.	<i>Our chaplain.</i>
De donde procede que su primo está tan affligido?	<i>What is the reason your cousin is so much afflicted?</i>
Murió su madre.	<i>His mother is dead.</i>
Quando murió?	<i>When did she die?</i>
Ayér por la mañana.	<i>She died yesterday morning.</i>
Su padre pues es viudo.	<i>So his father is now a widower.</i>
Recelo que no lo estará mucho tiempo.	<i>I fear he will not be so long.</i>
Se volverá a casar presto.	<i>He will soon marry again.</i>
Quien cuidará del entierro?	<i>Who will take care of the funeral?</i>
Mi hermáno.	<i>My brother.</i>
Adonde la enterrarán?	<i>Where will she be buried?</i>
En la iglesia de San Diégo.	<i>In St. James's church.</i>
Serán las honras grandes?	<i>Will it be a magnificent funeral?</i>
Sin duda alguna.	<i>Without any doubt.</i>
Yá pasa el entierro.	<i>The burying goes by.</i>
Hay treinta coches de duelo.	<i>There are thirty mourning coaches.</i>

Diál. XXXV. *Del hablar á un mozo de caballos.*

Almohaza mi caballo.
Estriega y limpiale bien con
paja.
Mi caballo esta sin herradú-
res.
Dos herradúras le faltan.

Dial. XXXV. *Of speaking
to a groom.*

Curry my horse.
*Rub him well with a wisp of
straw.*
My horse is unshod.
He wants two shoes.
Llevale

Part V. FAMILIAR DIALOGUES. 307

Llevale a casa del herradór.	<i>Carry him to the farrier.</i>
Mandele herrár.	<i>Get him shod.</i>
Llevale despues al rio.	<i>Carry him after to the river.</i>
Le has dado de beber?	<i>Have you watered him?</i>
Si, Señór.	<i>Yes, Sir.</i>
Dale su pienso de cebada.	<i>Give him his barley.</i>
Paseale esta tarde.	<i>Walk him this afternoon.</i>
Dale tambien salvádo.	<i>Give him also some bran.</i>
Há comido la cebáda?	<i>Has he eat his barley?</i>
Echale paja ahora.	<i>Give him now some straw.</i>
Ensilla mi caballo, y trae- mele.	<i>Saddle my horse, and bring him to me.</i>
Tomale por el freno.	<i>Take him by the bridle.</i>
No le hagas corrér.	<i>Do not make him run.</i>
No le recalientes.	<i>Do not overheat him.</i>
Está cansado?	<i>Is he weary?</i>
Quitale el freno.	<i>Unbridle him.</i>
Ponle en la caballeriza.	<i>Put him in the stable.</i>

Diál. XXXVI. *De un
viáge.*

Adonde vá vm. Señór?	
Voy à Madrid.	
Quando parte vm.?	
En este instante.	
Vá vm. a caballo ó en coche?	
A caballo.	
Muchacho, traeme mi ca- ballo.	
Aquí está, Señór.	
Está bien almohazádo?	
Muy bien, Señór.	
Quantas leguas hay de aquí a M_____?	
Diez leguas.	
Son leguas largas?	
No, Señór, son las mas cor- tas de España.	
Le parece a vm. que poda- mos caminár tanto hoy.	
Sin duda, no es tan tarde.	
Darán las doze.	
Tiene vm. bastante tiempo	

Dial. XXXVI. *Going
upon a journey.*

Where are you going, Sir?	
I am going to Madrid.	
When do you set out?	
Presently.	
Do you go in a coach or on horseback?	
On horseback.	
Boy, bring out my horse.	
Here he is, Sir.	
Is he well curried?	
Very well, Sir.	
How many leagues is this place from M_____?	
Ten leagues.	
Are they long leagues?	
No, Sir, they are the shortest in Spain.	
Do you think we can go so far to-day?	
Without doubt, it is not so late.	
It is near twelve.	
You have time enough to reach	
X 2	para

para llegar antes de ponerte el sol.

that place before the sun sets.

Hay buen camino?

Is the road good?

Muy hermoso.

Very fine.

Ningun pantano se encuentra.

You meet with no quagmire.

Pero tiene vñ. bosques que atravesar, y ríos que pasar.

But you have woods to go thro', and rivers to cross.

Hay peligro en el camino real?

Is there any danger upon the highway?

No sé habla de que haya ladrones en los bosques?

Do you hear whether there are any highwaymen in the woods?

No se dice nada de esto.

There is no talk of it.

Nada hay que temer de noche ó de dia.

There is nothing to fear either by day or night.

Es un camino en que anda gente siempre.

It is a high-road where you meet with people always.

Que camino hé de tomár?

Which way must one take?

Quando esté vñ. cerca de la primera aldea, tomará á mano derecha.

When you come near the next village, you must take to the right hand.

Hé de subir el monte?

Must I go up the hill.

No, Señor, dexele vñ. á la izquierda.

No, Sir, you must leave it on the left.

Es el camino dificultoso en los bosques?

Is it a difficult way through the wood?

No, Señor, vaya vñd. siempre derecho, no se puede extraviár.

Not at all, Sir; go strait along, you cannot miss your way.

Adonde encontráremos el río?

Where do we come to a river?

A la salida del bosque.

As you come out of the wood.

Se puede vadear, es vadable?

May one ford it over?

No, Señor, se pasa en un barco.

No, Sir, they ferry it over.

Vamos, caballeros, montemos.

Come, gentlemen, let us mount.

Adios, Señores.

Farewel, Gentlemen.

Dios les dé buen viage.

I wish you a good journey.

Les doy muchas gracias.

I thank you with all my heart.

No quiere vñ. echárt un trago?

Will you not take the stirrup-cup?

Como vñd. gustáre.

As you please.

Vaya á su buen viage.

To your good journey.

Diál. XXXVII. En una posada. Dial. XXXVII. In an inn.

Adonde está la mejor posada de la ciudád?

A el signo del Caballo Blanco.

En que parage de la villa está?

Cerca de la iglesia mayor.

Podrémos alojarnos aquí?

Sí, Señor, tenémos béllos quartos y buénas camas.

Apéemonos, Señores.

Adonde está el mozo de caballos?

Aquí estóy, Señor.

Toma nuestros caballos.

Llevalos a la caballerizá.

Cuidalos bien.

Veamos ahóra, que nos dará vms. de cenár?

Vean vms. Señores, lo que mas gustáren.

Dénos media dozéna de pichones, dos perdices, seis codornices, un buen capón y una ensalada.

Tendré cuidado de todo, no se inquieten vms.

No quieren vms. otra cosa?

No, basta con esto; pero dénos buen vino y fruta.

Les aseguro que les dare gusto.

Quieren vms. ir à ver sus aposentos?

Si, llame à su camarero.

Alumbra à estos Señores que suban.

Haganos cenár quanto antes.

Antes que se hayan quitado las botas, estará la cená pronta.

Where is the best inn in town?

At the sign of the White Horse.

In what part of the town is it?

Near the great church.

May we lodge here?

Yes, Sir, we have good chambers and good beds.

Let us alight, Gentlemen.

Where is the ostler?

Here I am, Sir.

Take our horses.

Carry them into the stables.

Take care of them.

Now, let us see, what will you give us for supper?

See yourselves, Gentlemen, what you have a mind to.

Give us half a dozen pigeons, a brace of partridges, six quails, and a good capon, and a salad.

I will take care of all; do not trouble yourselves.

Will you have nothing else?

No, that is enough; but let us have good wine and fruit.

I shall please you, I warrant you.

Will you go and see your chambers?

Yes, call your chamberlain.

Light the Gentlemen up stairs.

Let us have our supper as soon as possible.

Before your boots are pulled off, supper will be got ready.

310 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

Adonde están nuestros lacayos?
Where are our footmen?

Ahí suben con sus balijas.
There they are, coming up with your portmanteaus.

Han traído nuestras pistolas?
Have they brought our pistols?

Sí, Señor, aquí están.
Yes, Sir, there they are.

Quita mis botines y ve después a cuidar de nuestros caballos.
Pull off my boots, and then go and look after our horses.

Llama para cenar.
Call for supper.

Señores, la cena está pronta, está en la mesa.
Gentlemen, supper is ready, the meat is upon the table.

Vamos, Señores, a cenar, para poder acostarnos temprano.
Let us go to supper, Gentlemen, that we may go to bed betimes.

Sentémonos a la mesa.
Let us sit down to table.

No come Vm. nada que tiene?
You eat nothing, what ails you?

No tengo ganas, estoy cansado.
I have no appetite, I am tired.

Estoy molido.
I am bruised all over.

Estaré mejor en la cama que en la mesa.
I shall be better in bed than at table.

Tomé Vm. animo.
You must take courage.

Si se siente malo, vayase a acostar.
If you find yourself ill, go to bed.

Mande calentar su cama.
Get your bed warmed.

Que no les impida de cenar, voy a descansar.
Let me not hinder you from your supper, I am going to try to sleep.

Ha menester Vm. de algo?
Do you want any thing?

Nada quiero sino descansar.
I want nothing but rest.

Tenga Vm. buenas noches.
I wish you a good night.

Trae los postres y dí a la patrona que venga a hablarlos.
Bring the dessert, and go and bid the landlady come and speak with us.

Aquí viene.
Here she is coming.

Señores, les gusta la cena?
Gentlemen, are you satisfied with your supper.

Sí, Señora, pero ahora es menester satisfacér a Vm.
Yes, Mistress, but we must satisfy you.

Quanto hemos gástdado?
What have we had?

Que hemos de pagar?
What have we to pay?

El escóte no sube mucho.
The reckoning is not high.

Véa

Véa vm. quanto le debémos,
por nosotros, nuestros cri-
ádos y caballos.

Por la cena, la cama, y el
almuerzo.

Todo importa diez pesos.

Me parecé que es demasiado.

Al contrario, es muy barato.

Haga vm. mismo la quuenta,
y hallará que no les pido
demasiado.

Pagarémosla mañana por
la mañana, despues de el
almuerzo.

Como vms. quisieren.

Dénos sábanas limpias.

Las sábanas que les envio
son muy buenas.

Buénas noches, Señóra.

Buénas noches les dé dios à
vms. cabelleros, servidora
de vms.

Neceſitan vms. de algo?

Nada nos hace falta.

Solo que se haga buen fuégo.

Las noches son muy frias.

Es menester cuidarse en vi-
age.

*See what you must have for
us, our men, and our
horses.*

*For the supper, bed, and
breakfast.*

All amount to ten dollars.

Methinks you ask too much.

*On the contrary, I am very
cheap.*

*Reckon yourself, and you will
find that I do not ask you
too much.*

*We will pay you to-morrow
morning after breakfast.*

As you please.

Let us have clean sheets.

*The sheets I send you are very
good.*

Good night, Mistress.

*Good night, Gentlemen, I am
your servant.*

Do you want something?

We want nothing.

Only let us have a good fire.

The nights are very cold.

*One must take care of oneself
on a journey.*

F A B L E S.

Fabula Primera.

Los Animales en consejo
juntos para elegir un
Rey.

HABIENDO muerto el leon, todas las aves, y bestias se congregaron á su cueva para condolerse con la reyna viuda, que hacia resonar sus lamentos, y gritos en los montes, y bosques.

Despues de los acostumbrados cumplimientos, procedieron todos á la elección de un rey: la corona del difunto monarca fue colocada en medio de la asamblea.

Su aparente heredero era demasiado jóven, y endeble para obtener la dignidad real, á la que tantos animales mas fuertes que él pusieron su demanda.

Dexenme crecer un poco, dixo su alteza, y entonces experimentaréis que puedo llenar el trono, y con el tiempo hacer felices á mis súbditos. Entretanto estudiare las acciones heróicas de mi padre, con la esperanza de que algun dia podrá serle igual en gloria.

Por mi parte, dixo el leopardo, insisto en mi derecho á la corona, por la mayor

4

Fable the First.

The Beasts in council assembled to elect a King.

THE lion being dead, all the birds and beasts flocked to his den to condole with the lioness, his royal relict, who made the mountains and the forests resound with her loud cries.

After the usual compliments they proceeded to the election of a king: the crown of the deceased monarch being placed in the midst of the assembly.

His heir-apparent was too young and weak to obtain the royal dignity, to which so many creatures stronger than himself put in their claim.

Let me grow up a little, said his highness, and then you shall find that I can fill the throne, and make my subjects happy in my turn. In the mean time, I'll study the heroic actions of my father, in hopes that one day I may equal him in glory.

For my part, said the leopard, I insist on my right to the crown, as I resemble the semejanza

semejanza que tengo al último rey entre todos los candidatos.

Yo, por otro lado, gritó el oso, sostendré que se me hizo injusticia, quando su magestad anterior se me prefirió: soy tan fuerte, intrépido, y sangriento, como el era; y además, soy maestro de un arte que el jamás pudo adquirir, qual es, el trepar por los árboles.

Yo apélo, dixo el elefante, al juicio de esta augusta asamblea, si alguno de los presentes puede con algun colorido, jactarse de ser tan alto, de tan noble presencia, tan robusto, ó tan circunspecto como yo.

Yo soy el mas noble, y la mas hermosa criatura entre todos vosotros, dixo el caballo.

Y yo soy la mas política, dixo la zorra.

Y yo soy el mas veloz en correr, dixo el corzo.

En dónde encontraréis, dixo el mico, un rey mas agradable, mas ingenioso, y mas divertido que yo? Yo divertiría continuamente á mis vasallos, y soy ademas el mas semejante al hombre, que es el Señor del Universo.

El papagayo interrumpiendole, hizo su arngá: supuesto que vñ. se alaba de su semejanza al hombre, me parece que puedo hacerlo con mucha mas justicia. Toda la semejanza de vñ. consiste en su hocico feo y

late king more than any other candidate whomsoever.

I, on the other hand, cried the bear, will maintain that I had injustice done me when his late majesty was preferred before me: I am as strong, and as undaunted as he was; besides, I am master of an art which he could never attain to, I mean that of climbing trees.

I appeal, said the elephant, to the judgment of this august assembly, if any one here present can, with any colours, boast of being so tall, portly, so robust, or sedate as I am.

I am the noblest and the most beautiful creature of you all, said the horse.

And I am the most political, said the fox.

And I the swiftest in running, said the stag.

Where will you find, said the monkey, a king more agreeable, more ingenious, and more entertaining than I am? I should each day divert my subjects: besides, I am the picture of man, who is Lord of the Universe.

The parrot, interrupting him, made his speech: since you boast of your likeness to man, I think I may with more justice. All your resemblance of him consists in your ugly phiz, and some ridiculous grimaces; but I can talk like algunos

algunos gestos ridiculos ; pero yo puedo hablar como un hombre, é imitar su lenguage, señal indicativa de su razon, y su mayor adorno, su ornamento.

Guardad vuestra maldita garulla, replicó la mona : habláis, es cierto, pero no como hombre ; repetís siempre una misma cosa, sin entender una sola palabra de lo que decís.

Toda la asamblea se rió de estos dos infelices, imitadores del género humano, y confirieron la corona al elefante, como era fuerte, y sabio ; y no solo era exento del bárbaro natural de las bestias de rapiña, sino también de la vanidad, y amor propio con que muchos están tocados, siempre pareciéndoles ser lo que, en la realidad, no son.

a man, and imitate his speech, the indication of his reason, and his greatest ornament.

Hold your cursed clack, replied the monkey ; you talk, 'tis true, but not like man ; you chatter the same thing over and over again, without understanding one single word that you say.

The whole assembly laughed at these two wretched imitators of mankind, and conferred the crown on the elephant, as he was both strong and wise, and not only free from the cruel temper of the beasts of prey, but from the vanity and self-conceit which too many are tainted with, of always seeming to be what in reality they are not.

Fabula Segunda.

El Dragon y las dos Zorras.

Un dragón guardaba con ansia un tesoro inmenso en una cueva profunda ; nunca dormía de dia, ni de noche, para asegurarlo.

Dos zorras aduladoras, artificiosas, y picaras de profesion, se introdujeron en su gracia con sus lisonjas fastidiosas. Ambas eran sus íntimas amigas.

Fable the Second.

The Dragon and the two Foxes.

A dragon sat brooding over an immense treasure in a deep cave : he never slept by night or day, in order to secure it.

Two foxes, artful scoundrels, and rogues by profession, insinuated themselves into his favour by their false flatteries. They were his bosom friends.

Los

Los que son mas corteses, y oficiosos no son siempre los mas sinceros. Le rindieron sus obsequios con la mayor sumision: admiraron sus fantasias ociosas; convinieron con él en sus ideas, y se burlaron de su credula tonteria.

Finalmente, quedó un dia dormido entre sus confidentes: le ahogaron, y tomaron posesion de su tesoro.

Era preciso repartir el pillage; un punto muy delicado, y no era facil de ajustarse, porque dos villanos no convienen sino en la ejecucion de sus delitos.

Una de ellas empezó á exhortar en estos terminos: de qué nos servirá todo este dinero? Un gazapo nos sería un botín, ó pillage mas agradable: no podemos hacer una comida de estos doblones, son muy indigestos. El mundo es muy loco en dexarse arrebatar de riquezas tan imaginarias. No seamos nosotras criaturas tan infensatas, como ellos lo son.

La otra pretendió que estas reflexiones la habian hecho una impresion fuerte, y la aseguró, que en lo venidero estaría contenta de continuar una vida filosofica, y como Bias llevar su tesoro todo contigo.

Al parecer, ambas estaban dispuestas á abandonar su tesoro mal adquirido: pero

They who are the most courteous and obliging, are not always the most sincere. They made their addresses to him with the utmost submission and respect; they admired all his idle fancies, gave into all his sentiments, and laughed in their sleeves at this credulous cully.

At length he one day fell asleep between his confidents: they strangled him, and took possession of his treasure.

The plunder was to be divided, a very tender point, and not easily to be adjusted; for two villains agree in nothing but in the perpetration of their crimes.

One of them began to preach: of what service, said he, will all this money be to us? A leveret had been a much more agreeable booty: we cannot make a meal of these pistoles, they are too hard of digestion. Mankind are mere fools to dote on such imaginary riches. Let us not be such silly thoughtless creatures as they are.

The other pretended that these reflections had made a strong impression on him, and assured him, that he would be contented for the future to lead a philosophic life, and like Bias carry all he had about him.

Both seemed ready to abandon their ill-gotten treasure: but both lay in ambuscade, ambas

ambas se quedaron á la mira, *and tore each other to pieces.*
y se despedazaron.

Al espirar la una dixo á la otra, que estaba tan mortalmente herida como ella: qué querias hacer con todo aquel oro? Lo mismo que tú proponías hacer con el, replicó la otra.

Siendo informado un viajador de su pendencia, las dixo, que eran tontas. Así lo es toda la raza del género humano, replicó una de las zorras. Tampoco á vosotros puede servir de comida, y con todo, os asesináis unos á otros por el dinero.

Nosotras, las zorras, hemos sido bastante sábias, á lo menos hasta aqui, para mirar al dinero como una cosa inutil. Lo que habeis introducido entre vosotros como una conveniencia, es vuestra desgracia. Dexais un bien substancial, solamente por seguir un bien fantástico.

Fabula Tercera.

Les dos Zorras.

Una noche entraron dos zorras furtivamente en un gallinero: mataron el gallo, las gallinas, y los pollos: despues de esta matanza, empezaron á devorar su presa.

One of them, as he was expiring, said to the other, who was as mortally wounded as himself, what would you have with all that gold? The very same as you proposed to have done with it, replied the other.

A traveller being informed of their quarrel, told them they were fools. And so are the whole race of mankind, said one of the foxes; you can feed upon gold no more than we, and yet you murder one another for the sake of it.

We foxes were wise enough, at least until now, to look on money as a useless thing. That which you have introduced amongst you as a convenience is your misfortune. You part with a substantial good, only to pursue an empty shadow.

Fable the Third.

The two Foxes.

One night two foxes entered by stealth into a hen-coop; they killed the cock, the hens, and the chickens; after this slaughter they began to devour their prey.

Una

Una que era joven y sin reflexion, propuso comerlos todo de una vez: la otra vieja y codiciosa queria ahorrar para otro dia.

Hija, dixo la vieja, la experiencia me hizo sabia; en mi tiempo he visto mucho mundo. No consumamos á la vez todo nuestro caudal prodigamente; tuvimos buen suceso, hemos encontrado un tesoro; y debemos cuidar de no mal gastarlo.

Replicó la joven, estoy resuelta á recrearme mientras lo tengo por delante, y saciar mi apetito por toda una semana; por lo que toca a venir aqui mañana, es cuento: eso es exponernos: mañana vendrá aqui el amo, y por vengar la muerte de sus pollos, nos daría con una tranca en la cabeza.

Despues de ésta réplica, cada una de ellas obra como le parece mas propio. La joven come hasta que revienta sin poder apenas arrastrarse á su cueva antes de morir. La vieja que le pareció mucho mas prudente gobernar su apetito y ser frugal, fue el dia siguiente al galinero y la mató el labrador.

Así cada edad tiene su vicio favorito: los jóvenes son fogosos é infaciabiles en sus placeres; y los viejos incorregibles en su avaricia.

One that was young and thoughtless proposed to eat them all at once: the other that was old and avaritious, was for making a reserve for another day.

Child, said the old one, experience has made me wise; I have seen a great deal of the world in my time. Let us not lavishly consume our whole stock at once; we have met with good success; we have found a treasure, and ought to be cautious how we squander it away.

The young one replied, I'm resolved to indulge myself whilst it is before me, and satiate my appetite for a whole week; for as to your notion of returning hither, 'tis a jest; to-morrow won't do at all; the owner, to revenge the death of his chickens, would knock us both on the head.

After this reply each of them acts as he thinks proper. The young one eats until he bursts, and has scarce strength enough to crawl to his kennel before he dies. The old one, who thought it much more prudent to govern his appetite and be frugal, went the next day to his board, and was murdered by the farmer.

Thus every age has its darling vice: the young are sanguine and insatiable in their enjoyments, the old are incorrigible in their avarice.

Fabula Quarta.

El Lobo y el Cordero.

Habia un rebaño de ovejas que pacian seguras de todo mal en un cercado; todos los perros dormian, y sus amos tocaban la gayta rural con sus compañeros bajo de un alamo frondoso.

Un lobo hambriento vino al redil á registrarlos por las rendijas.

Un cordero inexperto, y que nunca habia estado fuera, entró en conversacion con él.

Y le dixo, que es lo que tu quieres aqui cordero.

Un poco de ésta yerba fresca le respondió el lobo. Bien sabes que no hay cosa mas agradable, que matar el hambre en un prado verde esmalgado con flores, y aplacar la sed en una fuente transparente. Aqui encuentrocopia de uno y otro, qué puele uno desear mas? por mi parte, yo amo la filosofia que nos enseña á contentarnos con lo poco.

Es verdad pues replicó el cordero, que tu te abstienes de la carne de las bestias, y que un poco de yerba te satisface? Si es asi, vivamos como hermanos y paitemos juntos.

Fable the Fourth.

The Wolf and the Lamb.

A flock of sheep were grazing, secure from harm, in an enclosure; the dogs were all asleep, and their master was playing under a shady elm on his rural pipe with his companions.

A wolf, that was half starved, came to the fence to take a view of them thro' the chinks.

A lamb, that was unexperienced, and had never been abroad, entered into conversation with him.

What is it you want here? said he to the wolf.

Some of this fresh tender grass, replied the wolf. You are sensible that nothing is more agreeable than to appease one's hunger in a verdant meadow, embroidered with flowers, and slake one's thirst at a transparent fountain. I find plenty here both of the one and the other; what can any one desire more? for my part, I love philosophy, that teaches us to rest contented with a little.

Is it then true, replied the lamb, that you abstain from the flesh of beasts; and that a little grass will satisfy you? If so, let us live like brothers, and graze together.

El cordero luego saltó del redil al prado en donde el grave filósofo le despedazó, y de una vez le devoró.

Desconfiate siempre de las lenguas lisongeras de los que se jactan de su propia virtud. Forma tu juicio segun sus acciones, y no segun sus palabras.

Immediately the lamb leaped over the inclosure into the meadow, where the grave philosopher tore him in pieces, and at once devoured him.

Always mistrust the smooth tongues of those who boast of their own virtue. Form your judgment by their actions, and not by their speeches.

Fabula Quinta.

El Gato y los Conejos.

Un gato entró una vez con una modestia afectada en un vivar copiosamente provisto de conejos.

Immediatamente se espantó toda la república y se refugiaron á sus respectivas madrigueras.

Como este forastero les ojeava con disimulo á una pequeña distancia de sus cuevecitas: los diputados del estado que habían observado sus uñas tremendas, parlamentaron con él en un callejon de su vivar que era extremadamente angosto, y le preguntaron qual era la causa de su visita.

Declaró en el mas sumiso tono, que todo lo que intentaba era saber las constituciones de su república. Que como era profesor de filosofía, viajaba todo el mundo habitado, para informarse de las

Fable the Fifth.

The Cat and the Rabbits.

A cat with affected modesty once entered into a warren plentifully stocked with rabbits.

Immediately the whole republic being alarmed, flew for refuge to their respective burrows.

As this foreigner was leering round about him at a small distance from one of their little cells; the deputies of that state, who had observed his tremendous claws, parly'd with him at an avenue of their warren that was extremely narrow, and demanded the intention of his visit.

He declared, in the most submissive tone, that all he aimed at was to learn the constitutions of their republic. That, as he was a professor of philosophy, he travelled all over the habitable world to

varias

varias costumbres de toda la creacion bruta.

Los diputados insensatos y credulos volvieron á sus compañeros con el siguiente aviso ; que este venerable forastero, por su porte modesto, y magestuosa bata de pieles ; les pareció segun su opinion ser un filosofo sobrio, pacifico, y fin ofensa, que viajaba de un pais á otro con la loable mira solamente de adelantar su entendimiento, que él habia visitado diversas cortes extrangeras, y visto mil curiosidades que sorprendian ; que era un gusto inexplicable escuchar su conversacion : que no habia tenido inclinacion alguna á carne de conejos, por quanto, como fiel Bramin creia el metempsicosis, y nunca cató el menor bocado de criatura alguna viviente.

Este bello caracter de él hizo una impresion grande en toda la asamblea.

Un anciano estadista, que habia sido largo tiempo su oraculo, les representó, aunque inutilmente, quanto sospechaba de este grave filosofo. No obstante todas las disuasiones, arriesgaron ir en cuerpo á pagar su homenage al Bramin, quien ahogó siete u ocho de estos infelices sin defensa.

inform himself of the various customs of the whole brute creation.

The thoughtless, credulous deputies returned with the following report to their fellow members ; that this venerable stranger, by his modest deportment and majestic fur-gown, appeared, in their opinion, to be a sober, inoffensive, pacific philosopher, who travelled from one country to another with the laudable view only of improving his judgment ; that he had visited several foreign courts, and seen a thousand surprising curiosities ; that it was an inexpressible pleasure to listen to his discourse ; that he had no manner of inclination to rabbit's-flesh ; since, like an undoubted Bramin, he believed the metempsychoisis, and never tasted the least morsel of any one living creature whatsoever.

This fine character of him made a deep impression on the whole assembly.

An old statesman of theirs, who had long been their oracle, represented to them, but in vain, how much he suspected this grave philosopher. Notwithstanding all his dissuasions, they ventured in a body to pay their respects to the Bramin, who, upon the first salutation, strangled seven or eight of these unguarded wretches.

Los restantes que quedaron con vida, configuieron entrar en sus madrigueras enteramente espantados y totalmente corridos de su mala conducta.

Entonces regresó el viejo Grimalkin á la boca de la misma madriguera protestando en los términos mas afectuosos, que él había cometido el ultraje con suma repugnancia en su extrema necesidad; que en lo venidero viviría de carne de otros animales, y que haría una eterna alianza con ellos.

Inmediatamente los conejos entablaron un tratado con él; pero cautos, sin embargo, de no acercarse á sus manos: continuaron la negociación, y le hablaron de lejos.

Entretanto, uno de sus mas listos individuos salió por atrás, e informó á un pastor vecino que se entretenía en cojer sus conejillos que salían á masticar las bacas de los juniperos, el infeliz estado en que se hallaban.

El pastor sumamente irritado de el gato por su trato hostil con un cuerpo tan apreciable, corrió á la madriguera armado con su arco y flechas: y luego que descubrió el gato pensó en cogérlo: le hirió con una flecha, y el miz echando la ultima boqueada, y muriendo hizo el discurso siguiente:

The surviving members recovered their burrows, terrified to the last degree, and perfectly ashamed of their ill conduct.

Then Grimalkin returned to the mouth of the same burrow, protesting, in the most affectionate terms, that he had committed the outrage with the utmost reluctance in his extreme necessity; that from thenceforward he would live upon other creatures, and would make an eternal alliance with them.

Immediately the rabbits entered upon a treaty with him; but were cautious, however, of coming within reach of his paws: the negotiation was carried on, and they kept him at bay.

In the mean time, one of their nimblest members slipped out backwards, and informed a neighbouring shepherd, who took delight in catching their young ones as they were munching the juniper berries, of the unhappy state of their case.

The shepherd, highly provoked at the cat for his hostile treatment of so valuable a body, runs to the burrow, armed with his bow and arrows: he soon espied the cat, intent on nothing but his prey, he wounds him with an arrow; and puffs, as he lay gasping for breath, thus made his dying speech:

El que obró con perfidia una vez, no se vuelve acreer; es detestado, temido, y finalmente aniquilado por sus propios artificios.

He who has once proved perfidious is never credited again; he is detested, feared, and at last undone by his own wicked devices.

Fabula Sexta.

La Abeja y la Mosca.

Una abeja observó un dia que una mosca descansaba cerca de su colmena.

Qué negocios traes tu aqui; dixo ella á la mosca en un tono de enfado? como te atreves, vil animal á acercarte á nosotras reynas del ayre?

Tienes razon, replicó la mosca friamente: ninguno sino tontos harían compagnia á unas criaturas tan rixosas como vosotras.

No hay gente mas sábia que nosotras replicó la abeja: tenemos las mas salubrables leyes, y no hay republica tan bien gobernada como la nuestra. Nosotros no chupamos sino las flores mas odoríferas: la miel que hacemos es tan deliciosa como el nectar.

Huye tu impertinente bri-
bona que no haces otra cosa que zumbar por el mundo.
y no subsistes de otra cosa que de asquerosidad é in-
mundicia.

Vivimos tambien como
podemos replicó la mosca:
la pobreza no es delito; pero

Fable the Sixth.

The Bee and the Fly.

One day a bee observed a fly that settled near her hive.

What business hast thou here, said she to him, in an angry tone, how durst thou, vile animal, approach us queens of the air?

You have reason, said the fly coldly: none but fools would keep company with such captious creatures as you are.

No people are wiser than we, said the bee; we have the most wholesome laws, and no republic is so well regulated as ours. We suck nothing but the most odoriferous flowers: the boney we make is as delicious as nectar.

Get out of my sight, you impertinent varlet, who does nothing but buzz about, and subsists on nothing but filth and nastiness.

We live as well as we can, replied the fly; poverty is no crime, but passion is a great

la pasion si, y muy grande: vuestra miel es ciertamente dulce, pero vuestro corazon es amargo como la hiel. Tocante á vuestras leyes son bastante sabias, pero vuestras constituciones son demasiado sanguineas. Aquel agujon que descargais contra vuestros enemigos, es vuestra propia ruina: y sentis los fatales efectos de vuestro necio resentimiento mas que ellos.

Es mucho mejor tener calidades menos sobresalientes con prudencia y moderacion.

one; your honey indeed is sweet, but your heart is as bitter as gall. You are wise enough with respect to your making laws; but your constitutions are too sanguine. That spleen which you vent against your enemies proves your own ruin: and you feel the fatal effects of your foolish resentment more than they do.

'Tis much better to have less shining qualities with prudence and moderation.

Un consejo prudente á un joven comerciante.

Advice to a young Merchant.

Que rido Amigo,

Con mucho placer oygo que has empezado á comerciar por ti mismo, y que has tomado sobre ti una vocacion tan grave y pesada como la de un comerciante. Por tanto yo me he creido obligado como sincero amigo tuyo, á darte el parabien de tu nuevo ejercicio y establecimiento, y á proponerte los mejores consejos que me son posibles para el manejo mas acertado de tus negocios.

Ante todas cosas, permiteme te amoneste no te aceleres por acumular (ó amontonar) riquezas: porque Salomon dice; el que se apresura por ser rico, no será

My dear Friend,

It is with pleasure I hear that you have begun to trade for yourself, and that you have taken upon you so great and weighty a calling as a merchant. Wherefore I thought myself bound, as a sincere friend of yours, to congratulate you in your new state and establishment, and to give you the best advice I can for the better management of your affairs.

First of all, let me admonish you, not to be too hasty after riches: for Solomon says, "he that hastens to be rich, shall not be innocent; but poverty shall come upon him."

inocente; y ademas la pobreza vendrá sobre él. En primer lugar, cuida de temer á Dios, y servirle incesantemente noche y dia, y de que los cuidados y afanes que tienes por lo de esta vida, no te impidan cumplir las obligaciones que debes á tu Dios. Nada pierde el que tiene á Dios por su amigo. No andes muy solicitó en abarcar, y meterte en multitud de negocios. Porque los tratos muy extensos presto hacen á un hombre ó pobre ó rico. Imponte bien de la incertidumbre y de la caduca condicion de las cosas exteriores, y mantente fuerte en la fé, y esperanza de la vida eterna: porque los comerciantes corren muchos acaños, sucesos, y peligros, y amenudo sufren grandes pérdidas; y si no tienes fondos guardados para en adelante, acaño en algun tiempo, ó ocasiones te hallaras con tales accidentes que hagan estremecer tu corazon.

Qualquiera cosa que emprendas, ó hagas, ten cuidado de tratar equitativamente con todos los hombres: porque *la hembria de bien es la mejor política*. Cuidado con no hacer contrabandos, ni robar al principio sus derechos: pues muchas veces un peso adquirido por este medio cuesta diez. No trates, ni comercies en generos engañosos,

Be sure, in the first place, that you fear God and serve him incessantly night and day, and let not your cares for this life binder you of doing your duty towards God. He loses nothing who keeps God for his friend. Be not too greedy of falling into too much business, for great dealings soon make a man either rich or poor. Acquaint yourself well with the uncertainty and fading condition of outward things, and be strong in faith and hope of eternal life: for merchants run many hazards, chances, and dangers, and often undergo great losses; and if you have not a foundation laid up for the life to come, you may possibly meet sometimes with such accidents as may make your heart tremble.

Whatsoever you take in hand, or do, be sure to deal justly with all men: for honesty is the best policy. Take heed of smuggling, and rob not the prince of his customs: since many times one pound that way costs ten. Trade not in deceiptful, unmercantable,

invendibles,

invendibles, y falsos. El fraude se puede hacer por una vez, pero la honradéz prevalece á largo correr. Ten justos pesos, iguales balanzas, y medidas legales: porque los bienes mal adquiridos pocas veces prosperan largo tiempo.

Ten una cuenta exacta de todo lo que recibes y pagas en materia de tu comercio. Ten tus libros, y cuentas exactas, y en buen orden; porque en esto consiste el credito de un comerciante. Recorre muchas veces tus libros, é informate bien de tu estado de débitos, y creditos; porque muchos por su negligencia en examinar de cerca esos esenciales puntos. no solo han sido arruinados, sino tambien enteramente desacreditados.

No aventure de una vez mas de aquello, que si lo pierdes, lo puedes sufrir mediante Dios. Haz tus aventuras en pequeñas partidas, pues si alguna falla, la otra acaso puede compensar la perdida.

Ten cuidado de las personas con quienes comercias y á quienes fias. Hay una gran diferencia entre hombre y hombre. Por tanto no fies á uno sin experimentarlo. No busques sin mucha urgencia que otros te fien. El que toma prestado, recibe lastimas. Quanto mas te sostengas sobre tus propios

ble, and false wares. Knavery may serve for a turn, but honesty is best at long run. Keep just weights, equal balances, and lawful measures: for ill-gotten goods seldom prosper long.

Keep a good account of all you receive and pay out in the way of your trade. Keep your books and accounts exact and in good order; for therein stands the credit of a merchant. Peruse your books often, and make your self well acquainted with your state of debtors and creditors; because many through neglect of examining closely those essential points, have not only been undone, but also greatly disgraced.

Venture no more at one time than what, if you lose, you can, by God's blessing, bear. Make your adventures in many parcels, that if one should fail, the other perhaps may help the loss.

Take heed with whom you trade, and whom you trust. There is a great difference between man and man. Therefore trust no man, but try him first. Seek not without great necessity to be credited of others. He that goes borrowing goes sorrowing. The more you stand on your own bottom, th. less care and fondos,

fondos, menos cuidados, y mas honor tendras. No te aceleres en fiar á otros: porque muchos por esto padecen mucho daño. Ni deseas tampoco, que alguno falga fiador por ti: porque una mano lava la otra. Haz lo que tú quisieras, que hiciesen contigo.

Lo que has prometido una vez, sé cuidadoso en cumplirlo, porque los comerciantes padecen mucho, por no guardar su palabra. Por tanto, quando tengas que hacer algun pago, prevenete con tiempo para ello; y ten las sumas y los dias siempre en la memoria. Sanson era un hombre fuerte, sin embargo no pudo pagardinero antes de tenerle. En tus urgencias no te fies de otro para tus propios pagos, porque puedes hallarte frustrado, y peligrar tu credito. Cuidado con que tu trafico no exceda á tus fondos.

No fies tus negocios demasiadamente á otros, mas ten una continua inspeccion sobre ellos: porque el ojo del amo engorda el caballo. No perdones pena ni trabajo alguno. El camino de la felicidad no es el de la delicadeza, ni el de la ociosidad. No hay dulzura sin sudor. No hay ganancia sin fatiga. El que trabaja y medra bila oro. No feas extravagante en

the more honour you have. Be not hasty in surety for any, for many thereby suffer great damage. Neither desire any to be surety for you: for one good turn deserves another. Do as you would be done by.

What you have once promised be careful to perform: for merchants suffer much by not keeping their word. When therefore you have payment to make, provide in time for it: and have the sums and days in continual remembrance. Samson was a strong man, yet could not pay money before he had it. Rely on no other man to the last for your own payments; as you may be disappointed and endanger your own credit. Be careful not to trade above the compass of your stock.

Leave not your busines too much to others, but have a continual insight of it yourself: for the master's eye makes the horse fat. Shun no pains at all. The way to bliss lies not on beds of down. No gains without pains. No sweet without some sweat. He that labours and strives spins gold. Be not extravagant in every fashion; yet keep yourself neither above your rank, nor too much below it.

cada moda ; no obstante, portate ni de un modo superior á tu condicion, ni de un modo inferior á ella, sino en un buen medio, de modo que tu conciencia no pueda ser herida, si llegases á quebrar ó caer. Ama el honor mas que la riqueza. Quando has adquirido ganancias, alaba á Dios, y acuerdate de los pobres. No seas prodigo, porque esto es malgastar ; ni tampoco mezquino, porque eso es baxo. Conserva un noble y generoso ánimo, guiado por un buen entendimiento. El que ahorra compra la casa del Glotón. No te apures demasiado para ahorrar. Los quartos ahorrados son quartos ganados. Por el contrario, el real es bien empleado quando por él se ahorran quattro.

Separate y evita por todos medios las malas compañias, y los jugadores, y entre otras cosas las mugeres y el vino, que han fido la ruina de muchos jovenes.

Ten un cierto tiempo de estar en casa, y no hagas falta á persona alguna, si es posible, en el tiempo señalado. Freuenta la bolsa, y los otros parajes donde concurren los comerciantes : porque la ausencia á veces hace á un hombre sospechoso.

Quando te cases sé circunspecto en la elección de una muger, que sea dotada

it, but in a middle way, so as the conscience may not be wounded, if you should fail or fall. Love honour more than wealth. When you have gained it, praise God, and remember the poor. Be not prodigal, for that is wasting ; nor yet niggardly, for that is base. Keep up a noble and generous mind, guided by a good understanding. A sparing man bought the house of the Glutton. No alchymist to saving. A penny saved is a penny got. On the contrary, that penny is (also) well spent which saves a groat.

Shun and avoid, by all means, bad company and gamesters : and among other things women and wine, which have been the ruin of many young men.

Have a certain time of being at home, and miss no man if possible at the time appointed. Frequent the exchange and places of meeting for merchants : for absence makes a man sometimes suspected.

Whenever you marry, be circumspect in the choice of a wife, that she should be en-

de prudencia, y buena moral, sencilla en su traje, y vigilante de su familia; de modo que la convenga propiamente la loable apelacion de muger de su casa, y asi será mas calificada para educar los hijos que tuviese en el amor y temor de Dios: y despues darles aquella liberal education proporcionada á su estado y condicion. Quantos hombres de bien que hicieron un caudal con la fuerza de su industria, y frugalidad en el comercio, fueron reducidos á la miseria por la ligereza de sus mugeres, que á pesar de sus maridos, han seguido el torrente del luxo, y luego lo expendieron por su excesiva condescendencia, y por un necio amor á sus mugeres: quiero decir, víboras que son destructivas de las virtudes morales, privadas, y públicas. Algunos maridos movidos de desesperacion, cayeron en los mismos excesos: de modo que quando los dos extremos de la casa arden no tardará ella en reducirse á cenizas.

Nada digo de las inquietudes que reynan en las familias, y algunas veces toman su origen de frívolas causas, ó de maliciosas domésticas insinuaciones, para introducirse ellos mismos en las buenas gracias de sus amos, y amas por interesados fines: un punto que se debería seriamente mirar.

dowled with prudence and good morals, simple in her dress, and vigilant of her family; so as to deserve the laudable appellation of a bounteous house-wife; and thus she will be the better qualified to educate the children she may have, in the love and fear of God: and afterwards to give them that liberal education, proportionable to their state and condition. How many worthy men in business, that made a fortune by the dint of their industry and frugality, have been brought to a low ebb by the levity of their wives, who would follow the torrent in all sorts of luxury in spite of their husbands, and soon spent it by their too much condescension, or foolish fondness to their wives: I mean vipers that are destructive to private morals and public virtue. Some husbands, out of despair, fall into the same excesses; so that when both ends of the house are on fire, it can't tarry long in burning to ashes.

I say nothing of the disquiets that reign in families, and sometimes take their source from frivolous causes, or from malicious domestic insinuations, to work themselves into the good graces of their masters or mistresses out of interested views: a point that should be seriously inspected into.

Si comercias para otros, haz para ellos como para tí mismo: tú por este medio ganas amigos, y reputacion. Se dice comunmente, que *un amigo en la corte equivale a dinero en la bolsa.*

Quando dás, ó recibes consejo, asegurate que sea bueno, ó mudarlo; y quando es justo, figuelo puntualmente, y dá gracias al dador. Ajusta tus cuentas á menudo con tus amos, y parroquianos; porque *quentas breves conservan amistad.*

Hay otros muchos puntos esenciales, que requieren cuidado, y examen; pero ahora me es imposible tocarlos; lo que el tiempo, y la experiencia te enseñará; y no tengas por extraño, si aprendes algo á costa de verguenza, y de perdida; cuya observancia te puede servir de la mayor importancia: porque *el ingenio comprado es el mejor.*

Si estos mis amistosos consejos hallan una favorable acogida, será el mayor placer de tu fiel amigo.

If you deal for others, do for them as for yourself: you thereby gain friends and reputation. 'Tis commonly said, that a friend in the way is as good as a penny in the purse.

When you give or receive advice, be sure it be good, or have it altered; and when it's right follow it punctually, and thank the donor. Settle your accounts often with your masters and chapmen: for short reckonings make long friends.

There are many other essential points that require care and examination, but are now impossible for me to touch on them, which time and experience will teach you; and think it not strange, if you learn some things through shame and loss; it may be of the greatest importance to the observer; as bought wit is the best.

Should these friendly hints of mine meet with a favourable reception, it will be the greatest pleasure to,

Sir,

Q. T. M. B.

Your faithful friend,

N. Servicial.

N. Serviceable.

Una

*Una Propuesta para una
Correspondencia.*

A Proposal for a Correspondence.

Madrid, 1 de Enero de 1797.

Madrid, January 1, 1797.

Señor Don N.

Muy Señor mio, como
esta es la primera vez que
tengo el honor de suplicar
á vm. espero que me perdo-
nará la libertad que me he
tomado.

El ventajoso carácter que
mi buen amigo el Señor Don
N. me ha dado de su per-
sona, y casa de vm. me ha
animado á pensar en una cor-
respondencia mercantil que
pueda ser ventajosa á vm.
como á mi.

Pero ante todas cosas ne-
cesito me franquee vm. el
favor de dar me una relación
de los pesos y medidas que
comunmente se usan en Ing-
laterra porque creo que se
diferencian mucho de los de
este país.

Yo estimaré esta relación
como un favor particular, y
vm. puede confiar en mi si-
ceridad, y prontitud que le
servire en quanto dependa
de mis facultades.

Esperando que vm. me
honre con su favorable re-

SIR,

*As this is the first time I
have had the honour of ad-
dressing you, you will I hope
excuse the liberty I have now
taken.*

*The very honourable cha-
racter my worthy friend Mr.
N. has given me of your per-
son and house, encourages me
in a hope that a commercial
correspondence may be settled
between us to our mutual ad-
vantage.*

*But before this can be ac-
complished, I must beg the fa-
vour you will give me a short
but explicit account of the
weights and measures which
are commonly used in England,
as you are well informed they
differ very materially from
those used in this country.*

*I shall esteem this as a par-
ticular obligation, and you may
rely upon my sincerity and
readiness to serve you in this
or any thing else in my power.*

*In the expectation of your
honouring me with an answer
puesta*

puesta quedo rogando a dios
me guarde su vida muchos
años.

in course,
I remain,

Sir,

B. L. M. de vm.

*Your obedient and humble
servant,*

S. S. S.

N. N.

Londres, Febrero 1797.

London, February 1797.

SIR,

Muy Señor mio, me es
muy apreciable el favor que
he recibido de vm. en la del
1, del ultº, en la que me
manifiesta los deseos que
tiene de entablar conmigo
una correspondencia mer-
cantil: yo me tendré por
dichoso si puedo corresponder
á las esperanzas de vm. y á
la idéa lisonjera que se ha
servido formar de mi casa,
y familia.

Vm. no ignora, que los
comerciantes debemos vivir
de nuestra profesion, y pro-
mover nuestros intereses, en
quanto sea compatible con
el honor, y la equidad.

Yo admito la proposicion
de vm. y en prueba de mi
reconocimiento remitiré á
vm. por el primer buque que
salga de este puerto para ese,
várias partidas manufac-
turadas en este pais, y al pre-
cio mas bajo que se pueden
dár: la nomina de ellas jun-
tamente con los precios irán
insertas en las facturas.

*I am most agreeably fa-
voured by your's of the 1st
ultº, wherein you desire to
commence a commercial cor-
respondence with me; I shall
think myself happy if I can
answer your expectations, and
the flattering picture you were
pleased to draw of my house
and family.*

*You well know that we
merchants must live up to our
profession, and promote our in-
terest as far as it is consistent
with honour and equity.*

*I accept of your proposal,
and, as a proof of my acknow-
ledgment, I will send you, by
the first vessel that will sail
from this port to Cadiz, sun-
dry parcels of the choicest
goods manufactured here, and
at as low a price as can be
afforded; the particulars
thereof, together with the
prices, will be inserted in a
bill of parcels.*

Espero

Espero serán del gusto de *vn.* y que servirán de motivo para nuestro mayor conocimiento, y trato; y esté *v.* seguro, de que qualquiera cosa que confie á mi cuidado, será ejecutada, y manejada con el mayor candor, y fidelidad: y si estas mercadurías como las que puede *vn.* necesitar en adelante, al tiempo de enfardarlas, ó de qualquier otro modo, sufriesen alguna avería, se hará la correspondiente rebaja, dando me *vn.* el aviso.

Yncluyo á *vn.* muestras de otras producciones que pueden tener despacho en ese mercado: y en este caso, podré proveerle de todo quanto necesite.

Si *vn.* puede hacerme retornos cómodos con sus vinos exquisitos, aguardiente, y frutos; como tambien dos zurrones de cochinilla, y 20. quintales de barrilla, se le dará á *vn.* su comision; el corretaje almacenazgo, y todos los demás gastos de puerto se pagaran a parte.

En consecuencia de las órdenes de *vn.* le envio un estado de las pesas, y medidas de Inglaterra; y ademas la diferencia de las monedas de España, y las nuestras. Tocante á la subida, y baxa

I hope they will prove to your entire satisfaction, and be the foundation of my further acquaintance and dealing with you, and assure yourself, that whatsoever you trust to my charge, shall be performed and managed with the greatest candour and fidelity imaginable; and if those wares should suffer any average in the packing or otherwise, proper allowance will be made upon notice.

I herewith send you a sample of our other staple commodities which may answer your market; in that case you may be furnished with every article you want.

*If you can conveniently make returns in some of your exquisite wines, brandy, and fruits; as also two bags of cochineal, and of kelp * 20 quintals: on which you are to have your commission; brokerage, portage, cellarage, and all other port-charges will be paid apart.*

Pursuant to your orders I send you a state of the weights and measures used in England, as also the difference of the value of coin between Spain and us. Of the rise and fall of our exchange and

* *Kelp* se llama tambien barrilla en Ingles.

de los cambios, y fondos se informará vñ. por nuestros papeles públicos.

stocks, you may be minutely informed by our public papers.

Quedo rogando á
dios me guarde
su vida muchos
años.

*I shall always remain
your most stedfast
friend and assured
humble servant.*

Londres, Febrero 1797.

Una poliza, ó conocimiento,

Yo N. N. vecino de N. N. Maestre que soy del buen Navío (que Dios salve) nombrado N. N. que al presente está surto, y anclado en el río Thainesis, puerto de Londres, para con la buena ventura seguir este presente viage al puerto de Cadiz: conozco haber recibido, y tengo cargado dentro del dicho mi Navío debajo de cubierta, de vos N. N. seis fardos de baqueta de Moscúvia, siete dichos de paño Inglés, ocho de estofas, nueve de bayetas, diez de anascotes y sargas, quinientas piezas de lienzo superfino de la fábrica de Irlanda, setenta dichas de batistas, cincuenta tablas de manteles adamascados, y cincuenta docenas de servilletas, un caxon de hoja de lata, dos de laton, ó azofar, tres de acero, quatro quintales de cobre, seis caxas de muestras de

London, February 1797.

A Bill of Lading.

*Shipped by the grace of God,
in good order and well con-
ditioned, by Mr. (or Messrs.)
N. N. in and upon the good
ship called the —, whereof
is master under God, for this
present voyage, — now
riding at anchor in the river
Thames, at London, and by
God's aid bound for Cadiz:
to say, six bales of Russia
leather, seven ditto of English
cloths, eight ditto of stuff,
nine ditto of bays, ten ditto of
says and serges, five hundred
pieces of superfine Irish li-
nen, seventy ditto of cam-
bric, fifty diaper table cloths,
with fifty dozen of nap-
kins, one chest of tin, two
ditto of latten or brass, three
ditto of steel, four quintals of
copper, six boxes of watches*

faltripuera,

faltriquera, y dixes, seis cajones de quinquillería, ó buhonería, siete de herramientas de corte, todo enjuto, y bien acondicionado, y marcados con la marca al margen. Con lo qual prometo, y me obligo, llevandome Dios en buen salvamento con el dicho mi Navío al expresado puerto, de acudir, y entregar por vos, y en vuestro nombre dichos géneros igualmente enjutos, y bien acondicionados (salvo los peligros del mar) á D. N. N. (ó á los Señores, &c.) ó á quien alli por él fuere parte; pagandome de flete á razon de quarenta shelines esterlinas por cada tonelada de á veinte quintales, peso limpio de Inglaterra, con diez por ciento de copa, y avería. Y en fe de que así me obligo á cumplir, os doy tres conocimientos de un tenor, firmados de mi nombre, por mí, ó mi escribano; el uno cumplido, los otros no valgan. Fechá en Londres á primero de Febrero de 1797.

and trinkets, six chests of hardware, seven ditto of edged tools, all in good order and condition, marked and numbered as in the margin, and are to be delivered in the like good order and condition (the dangers of the seas only excepted) in the aforesaid port of Cadiz, unto Mr. or Messrs. ——, or his or their assigns, he or they paying freight for the said goods, at the rate of forty shillings per ton, with the prime and average accustomed. In witness whereof, the said ship has signed to three bills of lading, all of this tenor and date; the one of which three bills being accomplished, the other two to stand void. And so God send the good ship to its desired port in safety. Dated in London the 1st day of February 1797.

Cadiz, Marzo 1797.

Cadiz, March 1797.

SIR,

Muy Señor mio, heredibido la estimada de vñ. del primero de Febrero con el conocimiento de diversas mercaderias embarcadas a-

The favour of yours, of the 1st February of this year, came safe to hand, with the inclosed bill of lading of sundries, shipped on board the bordo

bordo del Navío llamado el — todo lo qual ha fido debidamente recibido en buen orden y condicion: los generos son todos de mi satisfaccion, y espero que tendrán pronto despacho. Ynclusa va una letra de cambio contra los Señores —, de esa ciudad que monta — á uso, y medio que vm. se servirá cargar á mi cuenta, el saldo que aun resta se remitirá sin dilacion á su tiempo.

Quedo rogando á Dios guarde a vm. muchos años.

B. L. de vm.

A. D.—.

S. S. S.

Del Comercio de
Londres.

Letra de Cambio.

La primera.

Londres, 1797.

Por £.400. esterlinas.

A dos usos ó (á uso y medio) ó (á ocho dias vista) se servirá vm. mandar pagar por esta mi primera de cambio á la órden de D. N. N. quatrocientas libras esterlinas, valor recibido de D. N. N. que sentará vm. como

ship called the — all of which are duly received in good order and condition, having found the goods to my mind, and which I hope will suit our market. You will receive herewith a Bill of Exchange on Messrs. —, of your city, to the amount of —, at one and a half usance, which be pleased to place to my credit; the balance which remains due shall be punctually remitted to you in due time.

I have the honour to be, &c.

*To Mr. —,
Merchant in London.*

A Bill of Exchange.

The first.

London, 1797.

For £.400. ster.

At double usance, or (at usance and a half) or (at eight days sight) pay this my first bill of exchange to Mr. — or order, the sum of four hundred pounds sterling, value received of him, or of Mr. — por

336 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

por aviso: y christo con *N. N. and place it to account
todos.*

N. N.

as per advice.

N. N.

AD. N.N.
Comerciante en Cadiz.

*To Mr. — Merchant
in Cadiz.*

Primera.

Primera.

*Aviso de una Letra de
Cambio.*

Advice of a Bill of Ex-
change.

Londres, 1 de Enero de 1797.

London, January 1, 1797.

SIR,

Mui Señor mio, hoy mis-
mo he librado contra v'm.
una letra de cambio á uso
y medio a la orden de Don
_____, ó su poder por la
cantidad de quattrocientas
libras esterlinas que me hara
v'm. la fineza de honrar,
y cargar á mi cuenta.

Quedo rogando á Dios
me guarde su vida muchos
años.

*I have this day drawn on
you a bill of exchange, at one
and a half usance, in favour
of Mr. —, or his order,
for four hundred pounds ster-
ling, which I beg you to honour
and place to my account.*

I have the honour to be.

B. L. M. de v'm.

*To Mr. —,
Merchant at Cadiz.*

S. S. S.

La Segunda.

The second.

Londres, 1797.

London 1797.

Por £. 400. esterlinas.

For £. 400 ster.

**A dos usos se servirá v'm.
pagar por esta mi segunda
de cambio (no habiéndolo**

*At double usance pay this
my second bill of exchange
(first not paid) to Mr. N. N.
hecho*

hecho por la primera) á la orden de D. N. N. quatrocientas libras esterlinas, &c.

or order, the sum of four hundred pounds sterling, &c.

El Endoso.

The Endorsement.

Páguese á la órden de D. N. N. valor en cuenta con, ó valor recibido de dicho.

Pay to Mr. N. N. or his order value in account or received.

Carta Promisoria.

Promissory Note.

Londres, 1 de Enero, 1797.

London, January 1, 1797.

A uso, y medio contado desde la presente data prometo pagar á Don — ó a su orden la cantidad de — por valor recibido en dinero contado, ó en generos á mi satisfaccion.

At one and a half usance after date. I promise to pay to Mr. —, or his order, the sum of —, for value received.

A. B.

A. B.

£. —

£. —

Carta de Credito.

Letter of Credit.

Londres, 1 de Enero de 1797.

London, January 1, 1797.

SIR,

Muy Señor mio, vmd. recibirá esta de la mano del Señor Don — (que pasa á viajar por diversas partes de la Europa) y me hará la fineza de proveerle de cartas de recomendacion para

You will receive this by the hands of Mr. —, (who is upon his travels into divers parts of Europe) and I beg you will provide him with recommendatory letters to the

Z

338 A NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR.

las principales ciudades de España: su objeto es salir de aquí inmediatamente para esa. Creo que tendrá vnd. mucho gusto en tratarle por ser un caballero igualmente distinguido por su merito personal y por su nacimiento: por lo que espero, que vñ. le franquée la mas generosa recepcion, y durante su estada en esa ciudad le sirva con todo el acatamiento que esté en su poder. Al mismo tiempo me hará vñ. el favor de franquearle sobre doble recibo el dinero que necesite hasta la suma de — que podrá vñ. reembolsar cargándolo a mi cuenta, ó enviandome uno de sus recibos. Espero que vñ. me desempeñará como amigo en este asunto, y mientras.

Quedo rogando á dios me guarde su vida muchos años.

B. L. M. de vñ.

S. S. S.

A Don —

*Confirmacion de la anterior
enviada por el Correo.*

Londres, 1 de Enero, 1797.

Muy Señor mio, con esta data he escrito á vñ. otra que le entregará el Señor

3

the principal cities in Spain, his design being to set out from hence for your city immediately. I thought I could not do better, as he is a gentleman equally distinguished for his personal merit and birth; be so kind, therefore, to give him the best reception, and to serve him as effectually as in your power during his abode in your city; and you will supply him on his double receipt with whatever money he may have occasion for, to the amount of —, which you may reimburse yourself from my account on transmitting one of his receipts to me. I hope as a friend you will grant my request.

*I have the honour to be,
with the most perfect regard.*

*To Mr. —,
Cádiz.*

*Confirmation of the pre-
ceding sent by the Post.*

London, January 1, 1797.

SIR,

*I wrote to you this day a
letter which will be delivered
to you by Mr. —,*

etc.

— cavallero Ingles con cuya casa tengo la mayor intimidad, y deseando servirlo, á su cuenta he tomado con gusto esta ocasion que se le ofrece: por tanto con el mayor empeño suplico á vmd. le procure todas las diversiones, é informes de forma que halle gusto en esa ciudad. Tambien se servirá vm. de franquearle todo el dinero que pidiere hasta la cantidad de — tomandole recibo doble por lo que le entregue; uno de los quales me embiará, y lo cargará á mi cuenta: inclusa vá su firma para que vm. la conosca, y la honre como corresponde. Yo me lisonjeo de que vm. tendrá mucho gusto en lograr el conocimiento de un bello joven, cavallero que ha recibido la mejor educacion.

Quedo rogando á dios me guarde su vida muchos años.

B. L. M. de vm.

S. S. S.

an English gentleman, being desirous of obliging his family, with whom I am intimate, and on whose account I have embraced with pleasure an opportunity of being of service to him, I therefore, most earnestly request of you to procure for him all such diversions and information as may render his stay in your city agreeable; you also will please to supply him with money for his necessary occasions, to the amount of —, and take of him a double acquittance for the same, one of which you will send to me, and reimburse yourself from my account what you have so advanced to him. I have added hereto his signature, that you may know it on occasion, and conduct yourself accordingly. I flatter myself you will approve of my having procured you the acquaintance of a sensible young gentleman, who has had an excellent education.

I have the honour to be, &c.

GRAMATICA INGLESA.

PARA LOS ESPAÑOLES.

ALPHABETO.

Letras dobles Inglesas.

English Double Letters.

ct	fi
fl	ff
ffl	ffi
ffl	ffl
sh	si
si	sl
sl	ss
ss	ssi
ssl	ssl
sk	st
st	

A	a, á e
B	bi
C	ci
D	di
E	e, ó í
F	ef
G	chi
H	hetch
I	ei ó e
J	che, ó chad
K	ka, á ke
L	el
M	em
N	en
O	o
P	pi
Q	kiu
R	ar, ó er
S	esz
T	ti
U	yu
V	vi
W	doblyu
X	eks
Y	uey
Z	fad, ó sed.

Suenan al oido Espanol.

SILABARIO.

TABLA PRIMERA.

ba,	be,	bi,	bo,	bu,	by.
ca,	ce,	ci,	co.	cu,	cy.
da,	de,	di,	do,	du,	dy.
fa,	fe,	fi,	fo,	fu,	fy.
ga.	ge,	gi,	go,	gu,	gy.
Se pro.	che,	chi,			
ha,	he,	hi,	ho,	hu,	hy.
ja,	je,	ji,	jo,	ju,	jy.
Pron. cba,	che,	chi,	cho, chu, ó chiu.		
ka,	ke,	ki,	ko,		ky.
la,	le,	li,	lo,	lu,	ly.
ma,	me,	mi,	mo,	mu,	my.
na,	ne,	ni,	no,	nu,	ny.
pa,	pe,	pi,	po,	pu,	py.
qua,	que,	qui,	quo,		
Pron. cua,	cue,	cui,	cuo.		
ra,	re,	ri,	ro,	ru,	ry.
fa,	fe,	fi,	fo,	fu,	fy.
ta,	te,	ti,	to,	tu,	ty.
va,	ve,	vi,	vo,	vu,	vy.
wa,	we,	wi,	wo,	wu,	wy.
Prón. ua,	ue,	ui,	uo,	uu,	
yâ,	ye,	yî,	yo,	yu,	
za,	ze,	zi,	zo,	zu,	
Pron. sa,	se,	si,	so,	su,	

TABLA SEGUNDA.

ab,	eb,	ib,	ob	ub.
ac,	ec,	ic,	oc	uc.
ad,	ed,	id,	od	ud.
af,	ef,	if,	of	uf.
ag,	ug,	ig,	og	ug.
ah,	eh,	ih,	oh	uh.
ak,	ek,	ik,	ok	uk.
al,	el,	il,	ol	ul.
am,	em,	im,	om	um.
an,	en,	in,	on	un.
ap,	ep,	ip,	op	up.
ar,	er,	ir,	or	ur.
as,	es,	is,	os	us.
at,	et,	it,	ot	ut.
ax,	ex,	ix,	ox	ux.
Pron. <i>aks</i> ,	<i>ehs</i> ,	<i>iks</i> ,	<i>oks</i> ,	<i>uks</i> ,
az,	<i>ez</i> ,	<i>ez</i> ,	<i>iz</i> ,	<i>oz</i> .
Pron. <i>as</i> ,	<i>es</i> ,	<i>is</i> ,	<i>os</i> ,	<i>us</i> .
aw,	ew,		ow,	
Pron. <i>āā</i> ,	<i>eu</i> , ò <i>iu</i> ,		ó, ò <i>ou</i> ,	
arch,	erch,	irch,	orch,	urch.
ò, artsh,	ertsh,	irtsh,	ortsh,	urtsh.
atch,	etch,	itch,	otch,	utch.
amp,	emp,	imp,	omp,	ump.

TABLA TERCERA.

bla	ble,	bli,	blo,	blu.
bra,	bre,	bri,	bro,	bru.
cha,	che.	chi,	cho,	chu.
cla,	cle,	cli,	clo,	clu.
cra,	cre,	cri,	cro,	cru.
dra,	dre,	dri,	dro,	dru.
dwa,	dwe,	dwi,	dwo,	
Pron. <i>dua</i> ,	<i>due</i> ,	<i>dui</i> ,	<i>duo</i> ,	
<i>fla</i> ,	<i>fle</i> ,	<i>fli</i> ,	<i>flo</i> ,	<i>flu</i> .
<i>fra</i> ,	<i>fre</i> ,	<i>fri</i> ,	<i>fro</i> ,	<i>fru</i> .
<i>gna</i> ,	<i>gne</i> ,	<i>gni</i> ,	<i>gno</i> ,	<i>gnu</i> .
Pron. <i>na</i> ,	<i>ne</i> ,	<i>ni</i> ,	<i>no</i> ,	<i>nu</i> .
<i>gra</i> ,	<i>gre</i> ,	<i>gri</i> ,	<i>gro</i> ,	<i>gru</i> .
<i>kna</i> ,	<i>kne</i> ,	<i>kni</i> ,	<i>kno</i> ,	<i>knu</i> .
Pron. <i>na</i> ,	<i>ne</i> ,	<i>ni</i> ,	<i>no</i> ,	<i>nu</i> .
<i>pha</i> ,	<i>phe</i> ,	<i>phi</i> ,	<i>pho</i> ,	<i>phu</i> .
Pron. <i>fa</i> ,	<i>fe</i> ,	<i>fi</i> ,	<i>fo</i> ,	<i>fu</i> .
<i>pla</i> ,	<i>ple</i> ,	<i>pli</i> ,	<i>plo</i> ,	<i>plu</i> .
<i>pra</i> ,	<i>pre</i> ,	<i>pri</i> ,	<i>pro</i> ,	<i>pru</i> .
<i>rha</i> ,	<i>rhe</i> ,	<i>rhi</i> ,	<i>rho</i> ,	<i>rhu</i> .
<i>sca</i> ,	<i>sce</i> ,	<i>sci</i> ,	<i>sco</i> .	<i>scu</i> .
Pron.	<i>se</i> ,	<i>fi</i> ,		
<i>sha</i> ,	<i>she</i> ,	<i>shi</i> ,	<i>sho</i> ,	<i>shu</i> .
<i>ska</i> ,	<i>ske</i> ,	<i>ski</i> ,	<i>sko</i> ,	<i>sku</i> .
<i>sla</i> ,	<i>sle</i> ,	<i>si</i> ,	<i>slo</i> ,	<i>slu</i> .
<i>sma</i> ,	<i>sme</i> ,	<i>smi</i> ,	<i>smo</i> ,	<i>smu</i> .
<i>sna</i> ,	<i>sne</i> ,	<i>sni</i> ,	<i>sno</i> ,	<i>snu</i> .
<i>spa</i> ,	<i>spe</i> ,	<i>spi</i> ,	<i>spo</i> ,	<i>spu</i> .
<i>squa</i> ,	<i>sque</i> ,	<i>squi</i> ,	<i>squo</i> ,	<i>squ</i> .
Pron. <i>scua</i> ,	<i>scue</i> ,	<i>scui</i> ,	<i>scuo</i> ,	<i>scu</i> .
<i>shra</i> ,	<i>shre</i> ,	<i>shri</i> ,	<i>shro</i> ,	<i>shru</i> .
<i>sta</i> ,	<i>ste</i> ,	<i>sti</i> ,	<i>sto</i> ,	<i>stu</i> .
<i>swa</i> ,	<i>swe</i> ,	<i>swi</i> ,	<i>swo</i> ,	
Pron. <i>sva</i> ,	<i>své</i> ,	<i>svi</i> ,	<i>svo</i> ,	
<i>tha</i> ,	<i>the</i> ,	<i>thi</i> ,	<i>tho</i> ,	<i>thu</i> .
<i>thra</i> ,	<i>thre</i> ,	<i>thri</i> ,	<i>thro</i> ,	

tra,	tre,	tri,	tro,	tru.
twa,	twe,	twi,	two,	
Pron. tua,	tue,	tui,	tuo,	
wha,	whe,	whi,	thwo,	
Pron. bua,	bue,	bui,	who,	
wra,	wre,	wri,	wro,	wru.
Pron. ra,	re,	ri,	ro,	ru.
phra,	phre,	phri,	phro,	phru.
Pron. fra,	fre,	fri,	fro,	fru.
scra,	scre,	scri,	scro,	scru.
shra,	shre,	shri,	shro,	shru.
spla,	sple,	spli,	splo,	splu.
spra,	spre,	spri,	spro,	spru.
stra,	stre,	stri,	stro,	stru.
thra,	thre,	thri,	thro,	thru.
thwa,	thwe,	thwi,	thwo,	thwo,
Pron. thua,	thue,	thui,	thuo,	thuo.
bly,	bry,	cly,	cry,	dry.
fly,	fry,	gly,	gry,	ply.
pry,	quy,	shy,	shy.	spy.
sky,	fly.	thy.		
	why.			

No es posible dar al Español principiante mas reglas para pronunciar el Ingles, y aun quando se le den como lo hace el P. Fr. Thomas Connelly en 145 paginas nada adelantará sin la viva voz del maestro á la que deberá añadir mucha práctica.

Quando las reglas son muchas, y cada una tiene otro gran número de excepciones, dexan de ser para principiantes, y solo se leen por los curiosos que se hallan adelantados, y para estos yo aconsejara que recurriesen á: *A Critical Pronouncing Dictionary, by John Walker*: impreso el año de 1791. Esta es una obra que no puede haberse hecho sino es por un talento superiori genio particular para el caso, y un cuidado muy escrupuloso en la impresion.

En lo de mas de la Gramatica he tenido el cuidado de insertar las declinaciones, y conjugaciones, &c. en la parte Española reservando para aquí solo los verbos irregulares.

DE LOS VERBOS IRREGULARES.

Estos fueron divididos por *Ben Jonson* en quatro conjugaciones, no teniendo mas que una sola, y todas las separaciones de esta regla serán consideradas como anomalías.

La irregularidad de los verbos Ingleses no consiste en otra cosa que en la formacion de los preteritos y participios, que son de diversa terminacion.

Los verbos irregulares se dividen en tres clases: mas en estas no deben ser comprendidos los verbos, cuyos participios toman una contraccion poética, que termina en una *t*, ó en una *'d* apostrofada en lugar de *ed*, que es la forma, y terminacion regular, y es la que se debe usar en toda escritura: pero prevalecen en la poesía, en la conversacion, y en el estilo de cartas.

Los siguientes ejemplos son sacados de *Johnson*, y de otras gramáticas, y servirán de regla.

E X E M P L O S.

Infinitivo.	Español.	Preterito, y Preterito contraccion apostrofado.	Participio.	Pronuncia- cion.
			de verbos poetica.	regulares.

*To snatch, arrebatar, snatch't, snatch'd, snatched, snetcht, ó
snetchd.*

*To fish, pescar, fish't, fish'd, fished, fishit.
To wake, velar. wak't, wak'd, waked, uéktt.
To dwell, habitar, dwell't, dwell'd, dwelled, duellt.
To place, colocar, plac't, plac'd, placed, plézzit..
To smell, oler. smell't, smell'd, smelled, smelit.
To snap, arrebatar, snap't, snap'd, snaped, snappt.
To stript, despojar. strip't, strip'd, striped, strippit
To check, reprehen- der, check't, check'd, checked, checkit.*

*To mix, mezclar, mix't, mix'd, mixed, mixtt.
To vex. vexar. vex't, vexd', vexed, vékztt.*

El número total de todos los verbos regulares, é irregulares, segun el Dr. *Ward*, asciende á 4300. De estos se cuentan 177 que son irregulares, los que pondremos en las tablas siguientes con algunas reglas para formar sus preteritos y participios, y a continuacion se pondrán los defectuosos é impersonales.

Recomiendo

Recomiendo á todos los principiantes el estudiarlos de memoria, como muy necesarios para el conocimiento perfecto del Inglés. Es trabajo de seis días.

TABLA PRIMERA.

Esta contiene todos los verbos irregulares, cuyos pretéritos, y participios no se diferencian nada: mas algunos tienen segundo pretérito, y retienen la forma regular, estos van puestos con una estrellita (*) para su mas pronto recuerdo.

Nota. La preposición *to* deberá preceder al infinitivo de todos los verbos irregulares siguientes, como señal indicativa de ellos.

Infinitivo, y presente.	Español.	Preterito.	Pronunciacion.
<i>To abide,</i>	<i>habitar,</i>	<i>abode,</i>	abéid, abōd.
<i>to awake,</i>	<i>despertar,</i>	<i>awoke,</i>	avék-d, avōk.
<i>&c.</i>		<i>awaked.*</i>	
<i>bend,</i>	<i>encorbar,</i>	<i>bent,</i>	bénd, běnt.
<i>bereave,</i>	<i>despojar,</i>	<i>bereft, be- reaved.*</i>	birív-d, biréftt.
<i>beseech,</i>	<i>suplicar,</i>	<i>besought,</i>	besídch, be- zátt.
<i>bind,</i>	<i>atar,</i>	<i>bound,</i>	béind, bound.
<i>bleed,</i>	<i>sangrar,</i>	<i>bled,</i>	blíd, blěd.
<i>breed,</i>	<i>engendrar,</i>	<i>bred,</i>	bríd, brěd.
	<i>criar.</i>		
<i>bring,</i>	<i>traer, ó lle- var,</i>	<i>brought,</i>	bríng, braat.
<i>burn,</i>	<i>quemar,</i>	<i>burnt,</i>	börn, bórntt.
<i>burst,</i>	<i>rebentar,</i>	<i>burst, burst- ed,*</i>	börst-ed.
<i>build,</i>	<i>construir,</i>	<i>built,</i>	bíld, bilt.
<i>buy,</i>	<i>comprar,</i>	<i>bought,</i>	béy, baat.
<i>can,</i>	<i>poder,</i>	<i>could,</i>	kián, cüd.
<i>cast,</i>	<i>amoldar, fun- dir,</i>	<i>cast, casted,*</i>	kiáft-ed.
<i>catch,</i>	<i>coger,</i>	<i>cought, cat- ched,*</i>	kiatch-d, caaf.
<i>climb,</i>	<i>trepar,</i>	<i>clomb, clim- bed,*</i>	cléim-d, clōm.
			cling,

Infinitivo, y presente.	Español.	Preterito.	Pronun- ciacion.
cling,	agarrarse, prenderse,	clung,	clíngg, clöng.
cost,	coñar,	cost,	cöft, ó cäft.
creep,	gatear,	crept,	crip, crëptt.
curse,	maldecir,	curst, cursed,*	cörz-d.
cut,	cortar, [jar,	cut,	cött.
deal, dole.	traficar, bara-	dealt,	dilt, dëlt.
dig,	cavar,	dug,	digg, dögg.
dip,	mojar, remojar,	dipt,	dipp, dippt.
dream,	sonar,	dreamt,	drim, drëmpt.
dwell,	habitar, [tar,	dwelt,	duel, doëlt,
feed,	pacer, alimen-	fed,	fid, fëdd.
feel,	palpar, sentir,	felt,	fil, fëlt.
fight,	pelear,	fought,	feit, faat.
find,	hallar,	found,	feind, found.
flee, or fly,	huir, volar,	fled,	flí, flei, flëd.
fling,	arrejar,	flun,	flingg, flöngg.
fraight, or freight,	fletar,	fraught, frei-	freet-ed, fraat.
		gheted.*	
geld,	capar,	gelt, gelded,*	gueld, guélt.
gild,	dorar,	gilt, gilded,*	guild-ed, kilt.
gird,	ceñir,	girt, girded,*	guild-ed, kirt.
grind,	moler,	ground,	greind, groud,
hang,	colgar, ahor-	hung, hang-	hengg-d.
	car,	ed.*	hungg.
have,	haber,	had,	hév, hëdd.
hit,	golpear, dar en	hit, el blanco.	hitt.
hold,	afir, tener,	held,	höld, héld.
	parar,		
hurt,	dañar,	hurt,	hört.
keep,	guardar,	kept,	kiip, kept.
knit,	liar, anudar,	knit, knitted,*	nitt-ed.
	ó hacer pun-		
	to de media.		
lead,	conducir,	led,	líd, lëd.
leap,	saltar,	lept,	líp, lípt, ó lëpt.
leave,	dexar,	left,	lív, lëft.
end,	prestar	lent,	lënd, lëntt.
			let,

Infinitivo, y presente.	Español.	Preterito.	Pronun- ciacion.
let,	permitir,	let	lēt.
lift,	alzar,	lift, listed, *	lift-ed.
light,	alumbrar.	lit, lighted, *	leit-ed, lītt.
lose,	perder,	lost,	loos, löst.
make,	bacer,	made,	mék, méd.
may,	poder,	might,	mee, meit.
mean,	significar,	meant,	mín, mítt.
meet,	encontrar,	met,	miit, métt.
pass,	pasar,	past,	pēs, péztt.
pay,	pagar,	paid,	pé, péd.
put,	poner, meter,	put.	pōtt.
quit,	dexar, aban- donar,	quit, quitted, *	cuitt-ed.
read,	leer,	read,	ríd, rēd.
reap,	segar,	reapt,	ríp-t.
rend,	raſgar,	rent,	rénd, réntt.
fay,	decir,	said,	sé, séd.
seek,	buscar,	sought,	siik, saat.
sell,	vender,	sold,	sel, sōld.
send,	enviar,	sent,	sénd, sént.
set,	poner, [ro,	set,	sétt.
shall,	ſeñal de futu-	should,	shál, shud.
shed,	derramar,	shed,	shédd.
shine,	lucir,	shone, shined, *	shein-d.
	[rar,		shoon.
shoe,	calzar, ber-	shod,	shú, sádd.
shoot,	tirar, brotar,	shot,	shútt, shätt.
shred,	desmenuzar,	shred,	shredd.
shut,	cerrar,	shut,	shütt.
sit,	sentar,	sat,	sitt, sätt.
sleep,	dormir,	slept,	slíp, sléptt.
ſling,	[off, bondear,	flung,	ſlingg, flöngg,
ſlink, or sneak	ſcabullirſe,	flunk,	ſlink, flönk.
ſlip,	refbalar,	ſlip,	ſlip-t.
ſlit, or ſplit,	hender,	ſlit, or ſplit- ed, *	ſlitt, flöllit.
ſmell,	oler.	ſmelt,	ſmél, ſmělt.
ſpeed,	acelerar,	ſped, ſpeeded, *	ſpíd-ed, ſpēdd.
ſpell,	deletrear,	ſpelt,	ſpél, ſpěltt.
ſpend,	expender, gaf- tar,	ſpent,	ſpénd, ſpěnt,
			ſpill,

Infinitivo, y presente.	Español.	Preterito.	Pronun- ciacion.
spill,	verter,	spilt, spilled, *	spíl, spiltt.
spin,	bilar,	spun, or span,	spín, spon,
spread,	esparcir,	spread,	spredd.
spring,	nacer, brotar,	prung, or sprang,	springg. spróngg.
stamp,	patear, pisar.	stampt,	stamp-t.
stand,	estar de pie,	stood,	sténd, stödd.
stick,	pegar, fixar,	stuck,	stíck, stöck.
sting,	punzar,	stung,	stíng, stóng.
string,	encordar,	strung,	stríng, stróng.
strip,	despojar, des- nudar,	stript,	stripp-tt.
sweep,	barrer,	swept,	suípp-suepptt.
teach,	enseñar,	taught,	tídh, taat.
think,	pensar,	thought,	think, thaat,
thrust,	empujar,	thrust,	thröft.
wasp,	lagrimar,	wept, weep- ed,*	uípp-d, ueptt.
whip,	llorar,	whipt, whip- ped,*	huípp-tt.
will,	señal de futu- ro,	would,	uíl, vüdd.
wind,	girar,	wound,	ueind, vound,
work,	trabajar,	wrought,	vork-t, raat.
wring,	torcer,	worked,* wrung, wringed,*	ríng, röngg.

TABLA SEGUNDA.

En esta tabla se diferencian los preteritos de los participios: y los que están señalados con una cruz † son de poco uso aun entre poetas.

Para saber qual de los participios es mas propio, y mas en uso, se tomará aquel que tiene menos similitud con el infinitivo. Vease la Gramática de *Johnson*.

Infinitivo. y presente,	Español.	Preterito.	Participio.	Pronunciaciion.
To be,	ser,	was,	been,	bí, biin.
bear,	softener,	bore, ba- re,	born,	bír, bór-n.

beats

Infinitivo, y presente.	Español.	Pretérito.	Participio.	Pronun- ciacion.
beat,	<i>batis, apa-</i> <i>lear,</i>	bet,	beaten,	bít, bét'n.
become,	<i>llegar á</i> <i>ser algu-</i> <i>na cosa,</i>	became,	become,	bicóm, bi- kém.
befall.	<i>aca ecer,</i>	besel,	befallen,	bífall-en bifél.
beget,	<i>engendrar,</i>	begot, be- gate, †	begotten,	bigúet, bi- gatt'n.
begin,	<i>empezar,</i>	began,	begun,	biguín, bi- gan.
behold.	<i>mirar, ob-</i> <i>servar,</i>	beheld,	beholden,	bihold'n. behéld.
bid,	<i>mandar,</i>	bid, bad, bade, †	bidden,	bídd-n.
bite,	<i>morder,</i>	bit,	bitten,	bít'n.
blow,	<i>soplar,</i>	blew,	blown.	blo'n, blu,
break,	<i>remper,</i>	broke, brake, †	broken.	brík, brok'n.
burst,	<i>reventar,</i>	burst, burst- ed, *	bursten,	bórfst-ed.
chide,	<i>reprehender,</i>	chid,	chidden,	cheid, chidd-n.
choose, or chuse,	<i>elegir,</i>	chose,	chose,	chus, chos'n.
cleave,	<i>rajar, hen-</i> <i>der,</i>	clef, { cleve, † { clove, †	cleft, cloven,	cliv, clov'n.
come,	<i>venir,</i>	came,	come,	com, kém.
date,	<i>osar, atre-</i> <i>verse,</i>	durit,	dare, *,	dér-d, dörft,
die,	<i>morir,</i>	died, *	dead,	deí-d, död.
do,	<i>hacer,</i>	did,	done,	du, did, dön.
draw,	<i>tirar, di-</i> <i>buxax,</i>	drew,	draw,	dra'n, drin.
drink,	<i>leber,</i>	drank,	drunk,	drink, &c.
drive,	<i>barrear,</i> <i>ojar,</i>	drove,	driven,	reib, drov, drív'n.
eat,	<i>comer,</i>	eat,	eaten,	iitt, ett, itt'n.
fall,	<i>caer,</i>	fell,	fallen, or,	faal'n. fahn.

fly,

Infinitivo, y presente.	Español.	Preterito.	Participio.	Pronun- ciacion.
fly,	volar,	flew,	flown,	flei, fluū, floon.
forbear,	abstenerse,	forbore,	forbore,	forbír,
forbid,	prohibir, vedar,	forbare, † forbid,	forboren, forbidden,	forbór'n. forbidd'n.
forget,	olvidar,	forgot,	forgötten,	forgúet.
forgive,	perdonar,	forgave,	forgiven,	forgúiv'n.
forsake,	abandonar,	forsook,	forsaken,	forsék'n, forsúk.
freeze,	helar,	frose,	frozen,	frís, frós'n.
get,	adquirir,	got,	gotten,	gúett, gótt'n.
give,	dar,	gave,	given,	gúiv'n, guév.
go,	ir, andar,	went,	gone,	uént, gän.
grow,	crecer,	grew,	grown,	gró-n, grú.
help,	asistir,	helped *	holpe. ‡	help-t.
hew,	cortar, af- serrar,	hewed, *	hewn,	hiú'd, hiún.
hide,	esconder,	hid,	hid, hidden,	heid. hidd'n.
know,	conocer,	knew,	know,	nō, noon.
lay,	poner,	laid,	lain,	lé, léd, len.
to load,	cargar,	laded, *	laden, loa-	léd, ed,
or load,		loaded, **	den,	lód-ed.
lie,	bechar,	lay,	lain, lien, †	lei, lé-'n.
(jor) lie,	posar,			
lie (es me-)	mentir,	lied,		
ride,	montar á caballo,	rid, rode.	ridden,	reid, ród, ridd'n.
ring,	tocar cam- panas,	rung,	rung,	ring, &c.
rise,	levantar,	rang, † rose,	risen,	reis, rós, rísñ.
run,	correr,	ran,	run,	run.

‡ Se usa en la conversacion, V. Louth.

sec,

Infinitivo, y presente.	Español.	Preferito.	Participio.	Pronun- ciacion.
see,	ver, mi- rar;	saw,	seen,	sín, faa.
feeth,	cocer, ber- vir,	fed, feeth- ed, *	fod, fodd'en;	cíth, fadd'n.
shake,	estremecer,	shook,	shaken,	shék-n, shük.
shear,	traſquilar,	shore,	shorn,	shír, shor-n.
ſhite,	descargar el vientre.	ſhit.	ſhitten,	ſheit, ſhitt-n.
shoot,	disparar,	ſhot,	ſhotten,	ſhüt, ſhátt-n.
ſhrink,	crecer, encogerſe,	ſhrunk, ſhrank,	ſhrunken,	ſhrink, &c.
ſing,	cantar,	ſung, ſang, †	ſung,	ſíng, &c.
ſink,	hundirſe,	ſunk, ſank, †	ſunk,	ſink, &c.
ſlide,	deſlizar,	ſlid,	ſlid, ſlid- den, †	ſleid, ſlidd-n.
ſmite,	apafionarſe,	ſmote,	ſmit, ſmit- ten,	ſmeit, ſmót, ſmítt'n.
ſpeak,	parler,	ſpoke, ſpake, †	ſpoken,	ſpik, ſpók-n.
ſpin.	bilar,	ſpun, ſpan, †	ſpun,	ſpín, ſpön.
ſpit,	ſcupir,	ſpit, ſpat, &c.	ſpit, ſpit- ten, †	ſpít't'n.
ſpring,	nacer, bro- tar,	ſprong, ſprang, †	ſprung,	ſpring, &c.
ſteal,	burtar,	ſtole,	ſtole, ſto- len,	ſil, ſtól'n.
ſtink,	beder,	ſtunk, ſtank, †	ſtunk,	ſtink, &c.
ſtrive,	contender,	ſtrove,	ſtrove, ſtriven,	ſtreiv, ſtrov, ſtrív'n.
ſwear,	jurar,	ſwoie, ſware, †	ſworn,	ſuir, ſuor'n.
ſweat,	ſudar,	ſwet, ſweatted, *	ſweatten,	ſuet-n, ſuettet.
ſwim,	nadar,	ſwom, ſwam, †	ſwum,	ſuim, &c.
ſwing,	ſuspender, colgar de	ſwung, ſwang, †	ſwaung,	ſuing, &c.

Infinitivo. y presente.	Español.	Preterito.	Participio.	Pronunciation.
take,	tomar,	took;	taken, took ; tek'n, tük.	
tear,	rasgar,	tore, tare, †	tore, torn ; tır, tór'n.	
thread,	pisar,	throd,	throd-den ; throdd'n.	
thrive,	medrar ;	throve, thrived,*	thriven ; treiv, trov,	
			trív'n.	
throw,	arrojar,	threw,	thrown, thro'n,	
			thriū.	
wear,	usar,	wore,	wore, worn ; uér, vor-n.	
weave,	texer,	wove,	woven, uív, vov-n.	
win,	ganar,	won, wan ; †	won, uín, von.	
write,	escribir,	writ,	writ, reit, root,	
		wrote,	written, ritt-n.	

Nota. Los participios pasivos en general terminan en *d, t, ó n.*

La misma irregularidad se estiende á los verbos compuestos con las preposiciones : *un, under, with, out, over, up, in, dis, fore, against.*

EXEMPLES.

To unbend, <i>despulgar,</i>	unbent,	onbénd, t.
<i>un arco,</i>		
undersell, <i>vender á</i>	under-	ondersél.
<i>menos, ó</i>	<i>fold.</i>	
<i>á menor</i>		
<i>precio.</i>		
uphold, <i>softener,</i>	upheld,	ophóld'n.
over-come, <i>vencer,</i>	upheld,	overkóm-
gain-say, or	contrade-	y, kém.
<i>cir,</i>	gainsaid,	gúensé, se
<i>say</i>		agúenst.
<i>against.</i>		

TABLA TERCERA.

Los verbos de esta tabla son regulares en sus preteritos, pero irregulares en sus participios; y debo advertir que no entran en el numero de los 177: ni tampoco los verbos compuestos, ni los auxiliares.

Infinitivo. y presente.	Español.	Preterito.	Participio.	Pronunciacion.
<i>To bake,</i>	<i>cocer en un</i>	<i>baked,</i>	<i>baken,</i>	<i>bék--d,</i>
<i>I bake,</i>	<i>horna,</i>			<i>békn.</i>
<i>fold,</i>	<i>plegar,</i>	<i>folded,</i>	<i>folden,</i>	<i>folded,</i> <i>fold'n,</i>
<i>grave, or</i>	<i>gravar,</i>	<i>graved,</i>	<i>graven,</i>	<i>grev-d,</i> <i>grév'n.</i>
<i>engrave,</i>				
<i>hew,</i>	<i>cortar,</i>	<i>hewed,</i>	<i>hewn, or</i>	<i>hhiú-d,</i> <i>hhiün.</i>
<i>hewen,</i>			<i>hewen,</i>	
<i>load, or</i>	<i>cargar,</i>	<i>loaded,</i>	<i>laded,</i>	<i>lood-ed,</i>
<i>lade,</i>		<i>laded,</i>	<i>loaden,</i>	<i>lód'n, led-</i> <i>ed, led'n.</i>
<i>mow,</i>	<i>guadañar,</i>	<i>mowed,</i>	<i>mown,</i>	<i>mód,</i> <i>món.</i>
<i>owe,</i>	<i>deber,</i>	<i>owed, or</i>	<i>owen,</i>	<i>óon, ood.</i>
		<i>ought,</i>		
<i>rive,</i>	<i>bender, ra-</i>	<i>rived,</i>	<i>riven,</i>	<i>reiv-d, ri-</i> <i>v'n.</i>
	<i>jar,</i>			
<i>rot,</i>	<i>podrirse,</i>	<i>rotted,</i>	<i>rotten,</i>	<i>ratt--ed,</i> <i>ratt'n.</i>
<i>saw,</i>	<i>aserrar,</i>	<i>sawed,</i>	<i>sawn,</i>	<i>faa---d,</i> <i>faan.</i>
<i>shape,</i>	<i>formar,</i>	<i>shaped,</i>	<i>shapen,</i>	<i>sheep-d,</i> <i>sheep'n.</i>
<i>shave,</i>	<i>afeitar,</i>	<i>shaved,</i>	<i>shaven,</i>	<i>sheev-d,</i> <i>sheev'n.</i>
<i>shew, or</i>	<i>mostrar,</i>	<i>shewed,</i>	<i>shewn,</i>	<i>shoo-d,</i>
<i>show,</i>		<i>showed,</i>	<i>shown,</i>	<i>shoon.</i>
<i>snow,</i>	<i>nevar,</i>	<i>snowed,</i>	<i>snown,†</i>	<i>snoo-d,</i> <i>snoon.</i>
<i>sow,</i>	<i>sembrar,</i>	<i>sowed,</i>	<i>sown,</i>	<i>soo--d,</i> <i>sóon-d.</i>

stráw

Infinitivo. y presente.	Español.	Preterito.	Participio.	Pronunciacion.
straw, ew, ow, mar, (es me- jor) scat- ter.	esparra- ew, mar, (es me- jor) scat- ter.	strawed, strewed,	strawn, strown,	strá, striú, strón.
swell,	hinchar,	swelled,	swollen,	soel, svó- l'n.
wash,	lavar,	washed,	washen,	uash'd, uashn.
wax,	crecer,	waxed,	waxen,	uaks--d, uaksen,
wreath, entortijar- se,	retorcer, entortijar- se,	wreathed,	wreathen,	ríhth--d, rithen.
writhe,	torcer con- violencia,	writhed,	written,	reihth, ed, rith'n,

REGLAS PARA FORMAR LOS TIEMPOS, de los verbos Irregulares.

1^a. Los primeros cuyos infinitivos terminan en *ear* hacen en los preteritos *ore*, y en sus participios *orn*.

To bear,	<i>softener</i> ,	bore,	born,	bír, bôr'n.
tear,	<i>rasgar</i> ,	tore,	torn,	tír, tór, tôrn.
wear,	<i>traer</i> ,	wore,	worn,	úir, vór'n.

2^a. Los que terminan en *eed* y *ead*, hacen en sus preteritos y en sus participios *ed* breve.

bleed.	<i>fangrar</i> ,	bled,	blíd, blěd.
breed,	<i>educar</i> ,	bred,	bríd,
	<i>criar</i> ,		brěd.
feed,	<i>pacer</i> , <i>nu-</i>	fed,	fíd, fěd.
	<i>trir</i> ,		
speed,	<i>apresurar</i> ,	sped, speed-	spíd, spěd.
		ed,*	
lead,	<i>conducir</i> ,	led,	líd, lěd.
read,	<i>leer</i> ,	read,	ríd, rěd.

3^a. Los verbos que terminan en *ell* forman sus preteritos y sus participios en *elt*.

<i>To smell,</i>	<i>oler,</i>	<i>smelt,</i>	<i>smél,</i>
<i>spell,</i>	<i>deletrear,</i>	<i>spelt,</i>	<i>spél,</i>

smélt.
spél.
spélt.

Se exceptuan los dos verbos siguientes cuyos preteritos y participios terminan en *old*.

<i>To sell,</i>	<i>vender,</i>	<i>sold,</i>	<i>sel, &c.</i>
<i>tell,</i>	<i>decir,</i>	<i>told,</i>	<i>tel, &c.</i>

4^a. Los verbos que terminan en *eep* forman sus preteritos y participios en *ept* breve.

<i>Creep,</i>	<i>andar á</i>	<i>crept,</i>	<i>críp,</i>
	<i>gatas,</i>		<i>crépt.</i>
<i>keep,</i>	<i>guardar,</i>	<i>kept,</i>	<i>kíp, kěpt.</i>
<i>sleep,</i>	<i>dormir,</i>	<i>slept,</i>	<i>slíp, flépt.</i>
<i>sweep,</i>	<i>barrer,</i>	<i>swept,</i>	<i>svíp,</i> <i>suépt.</i>
<i>weep,</i>	<i>lagrimar,</i>	<i>wept,</i>	<i>uíp, uept.</i>

5^a. Los verbos que terminan en *eel*, forman sus preteritos y participios en *eit* breve.

<i>To feel,</i>	<i>sentir,</i>	<i>felt,</i>	<i>fil, fél.</i>
<i>kneel,</i>	<i>arrodillar,</i>	<i>knelt,</i>	<i>níl, nél.</i>

6^a. Los verbos que terminan en *end*, forman sus preteritos y participios en *ent* breve.

<i>To bend,</i>	<i>doblar,</i>	<i>bent,</i>	<i>bénd,</i>
<i>send,</i>	<i>prestar,</i>	<i>lent,</i>	<i>bént.</i>
<i>send,</i>	<i>enviar,</i>	<i>sent,</i>	<i>lénd,</i>
<i>spend,</i>	<i>expender,</i>	<i>spent,</i>	<i>lént.</i>

lénd,
lént.
sénd,
fént.
spént.

7^a. Los

7^a. Los verbos que acaban en *ide*: sus preteritos terminan en *id* breve, y sus participios en *den* breve.

To chide,	<i>reprehen-</i>	chid,	chidden,	cheid,
	<i>der,</i>			chidd'n.
hide,	<i>ocultar,</i>	hid,	hidden,	heid, híd-
				d'n.
slide,	<i>deslizar,</i>	slid,	slidden,	leid,
				slidd'n.
stride,	<i>andar á</i>	strid,	stridden,	streid,
	<i>pasos lar-</i>			stridd'n.
	<i>gos,</i>			

11

8^a. Los verbos que acaban en *it* y *ite* hacen *it* y *ote* en sus preteritos; y sus participios terminan en *ten* breve.

To bite,	<i>morder,</i>	bit,	bitten,	beit, bít-
				t'n.
hit,	<i>tocar,</i>	hit,	hitten,	hit, hít-
				t'n.
spit,	<i>escupir,</i>	spit,	spitten,	spít't'n.
smite,	<i>afasionar-</i>	smote,	smitten,	smít,
	<i>se,</i>			smót,
write,	<i>escribir,</i>	w:it, wrote,	written,	reit, rót,
				ritt'n.

9^a. Los verbos que terminan en *ind*, hacen *end* en preteritos, y sus participios.

To bind,	<i>ligar, atar.</i>	bound,	beind,
			bound.
find,	<i>hallar,</i>	found,	feind,
grind,	<i>moler,</i>	ground,	&c.,
wind,	<i>girar,</i>	wound,	greind.
			ucind,
			vound.

10^a. Los verbos que terminan en *ing*, hacen *ng* en sus preteritos y participios.

To cling,	<i>suspender,</i>	clung,	cling, &c.
	<i>de, &c.</i>	clang,	
		A a -	fling,

3^a. Los verbos que terminan en *ell* forman sus preteritos y sus participios en *elt*.

<i>To smell,</i>	<i>oler,</i>	<i>smelt,</i>	<i>smél,</i>
			<i>smélt.</i>

<i>spell,</i>	<i>deletrear,</i>	<i>spelt,</i>	<i>spél,</i>
			<i>spélt.</i>

Se exceptuan los dos verbos siguientes cuyos preteritos y participios terminan en *old*.

<i>To sell,</i>	<i>vender,</i>	<i>sold,</i>	<i>sel, &c.</i>
<i>tell,</i>	<i>decir,</i>	<i>told,</i>	<i>tel, &c.</i>

4^a. Los verbos que terminan en *eep* forman sus preteritos y participios en *ept* breve.

<i>Creep,</i>	<i>andar á</i>	<i>crept,</i>	<i>críp,</i>
	<i>gatas,</i>		<i>crépt.</i>
<i>keep,</i>	<i>guardar,</i>	<i>kept,</i>	<i>kíp, kěpt.</i>
<i>sleep,</i>	<i>dormir,</i>	<i>slept,</i>	<i>slíp, slěpt.</i>
<i>sweep,</i>	<i>barrer,</i>	<i>swept,</i>	<i>svíp,</i>
			<i>suěpt.</i>
<i>weep,</i>	<i>lagrimar,</i>	<i>wept,</i>	<i>uíp, uěpt.</i>

5^a. Los verbos que terminan en *eel*, forman sus preteritos y participios en *eit* breve.

<i>To feel,</i>	<i>sentir,</i>	<i>felt,</i>	<i>fil, fělt.</i>
<i>kneel,</i>	<i>arrodillar,</i>	<i>knelt,</i>	<i>níl, nělt.</i>

6^a. Los verbos que terminan en *end*, forman sus preteritos y participios en *eit* breve.

<i>To bend,</i>	<i>doblar,</i>	<i>bent,</i>	<i>bénd,</i>
			<i>běnt.</i>
<i>send,</i>	<i>prestar,</i>	<i>lent,</i>	<i>lénd,</i>
			<i>lěnt.</i>
<i>send,</i>	<i>enviar,</i>	<i>sent,</i>	<i>sénd,</i>
			<i>sěnt.</i>
<i>spend,</i>	<i>expender,</i>	<i>spent,</i>	<i>spěnt.</i>

7^a. Los verbos que acaban en *ide*: sus preteritos terminan en *id* breve, y sus participios en *den* breve.

To chide, <i>reprender</i> ,	chid,	chidden,	cheid,	
	<i>der</i> ,			chidd'n.
hide, <i>ocultar</i> ,	hid,	hidden,	heid,	híd-
				d'n.
slide, <i>deslizar</i> ,	slid,	slidden,	sleid,	
				slidd'n.
stride, <i>andar á pasos largos</i> ,	strid,	stridden,	streid,	
				stridd'n.

8^a. Los verbos que acaban en *it* y *ite* hacen *it* y *ote* en sus preteritos; y sus participios terminan en *ten* breve.

To bite, <i>morder</i> ,	bit,	bitten,	beit, bít-	
			<i>t'n.</i>	
hit, <i>tocar</i> ,	hit,	hitten,	hit, hít-	
			<i>t'n.</i>	
spit, <i>escupir</i> ,	spit,	spitten,	spitt'n.	
smite, <i>afasionar</i> ,	smote,	smitten,	smít,	
	<i>se</i> ,		<i>smót,</i>	
write, <i>escribir</i> ,	wit, wrote,	written,	reit, rót,	
			<i>rít'n.</i>	

9^a. Los verbos que terminan en *ind*, hacen *end* en sus preteritos, y sus participios.

To bind, <i>ligar, atar</i> ,	bound,		beind,	
			bound.	
find, <i>hallar</i> ,	found,		feind,	&c.
grind, <i>moler</i> ,	ground,		greind.	
wind, <i>girar</i> ,	wound,		ueind,	
			vound.	

10^a. Los verbos que terminan en *ing*, hacen *ng* en sus preteritos y participios.

To cling, <i>suspender</i> ,	clung,		cling, &c.	
	<i>de, &c.</i>	clang,		
		A a .		fling,

fling,	arrojar,	flung,	fling.
to ring,	sonar, to- car,	rung.	ring, &c.
sing,	cantar,	sung,	sing, &c.
spring,	manar,	sprung,	spring.
sting,	picar,	stung,	sting.
string,	encordar,	strung,	string.
wring.	torcer,	wrung,	ring.

Pero los siguientes terminan en *ken* en sus participios.

To drink,	beber,	drunk,	drunken,	drink, drunk'n.
sink.	hundirse,	funk,	funken,	sink, funk'n.*
slink, or sneak off.	escabullirse, flunk, irse de cal- lado, irse de entre manos.		funken. †	slink.

11^a. Los verbos que terminan en *ive* hacen *ove* en sus Preteritos, y *iven* en sus participios.

To drive,	ojar,	drove,	driven,	dreiv, drov. driv'n.
strive,	esforzar,	strove,	striven,	streiv, strov. striv'n.
trive,	medrar,	trove,	triven,	treiv, trov, triv'n.

12^a. Los verbos que terminan en *ow*, y *aw*, hacen *ew* en sus preteritos, y *own*, y *awn* en sus participios.

To blow,	soplar,	blew,	blown,	blō'n, bliū.
crow,	cantar,	crew,	crown,	crō-d, criū.
grow,	graznar,			
know,	crecer,	grew,	grown,	grō-n, griū.

trow,

trow,	tirar, arro- jar,	threw.	thrown,	thrō'n, thriú.
to draw,	tirar, sa- car,	drew,	drawn,	dra-n, driú.
with- draw,	retirarse,	with- drew,	with- drawn,	uith-drá-n. &c.

Nota. Es menester cuidado no confundir estos con los verbos regulares que tienen la misma terminación en le infinitivo solamente,

DE LOS VERBOS DEFECTIVOS.

Estos se pueden agregar á los verbos auxiliares é irregulares; porque no solo lo son, sino tambien defectuosos en alguna de sus partes. Vease aqui el catálogo siguiente que servirá de regla.

Presente.	Español.	Preterito.	Español.	Pronunciacion.
I can,	Yo puedo.	I could,	Yo pude,	kian. cud.
I may,	Yo puedo.	I might,	Yo pude,	me, meit.
I shall,	Yo debo.	I should,	Yo debi,	shal, shud..
I will,	Yo quiero.	I would,	Yo queria,	uil, vud.
quoth I,	digo yo,	quoth he,	dixo él,	cuoth ei, hi.
to weet,	suponer, sa- wit, or wot,	wot, or no se usa,	wote.	uiit, uót.
	ber. Es de poco uso.			
to wit,	es á saber,	wist,	supe,	uit.

Nota. *May, can, shall, will, could, might, should, would,* quedan ya conjugados con el verbo *to love* amar, á donde me remito.

Quoth es un verbo imperfecto que solo sirve en la tercera persona de singular del primer preterito: sin embargo *Hudibras* lo usa en la primera persona de singular, como queda y a dicho.

To wit, es á saber: se usa en este tiempo solamente.

Pero *wit*, ingenio, agudeza, es una facultad del alma racional. Tiene éste varios sentidos: Veanse los Diccionarios.

Ought, deber está ya conjugado con el verbo *to love*, amar en el tiempo potencial, y equivale á *should*; pero con la diferencia, que ha de ser seguido de la señal de infinitive *to*. Es invariable en todos sus modos y tiempos, menos en la segunda persona de singular, y se conjuga con la persona.

EXEMPLOS DE SU USO.

Ye debiera prestar, ó dar *I ought to lend.*
prestado.

Tu debieras haber tomado *Thou oughtest to have bor-
rowed.*
prestado.

Aquel debiera ir allá. *He ought to go thither.*

Aun debieramos haber estado *Nay we ought to have been
there already.*
ya allá.

Elo es lo que se debiera haber *That is what ought to have
been done.*
hecho.

Está como debe estar. *'Tis as it ought to be.*

Note. *Ought* (es mejor) *aught*, es equivalente á *thing*, ó *any thing*, una cosa, ó qualquiera cosa. Veanse los Diccionarios.

EXEMPLOS.

Por lo que yo veo. *For aught I see.*

Por lo que yo sé, puede ser *It may be so for aught I
know.*

Must, es menester, es preciso: es un verbo defectivo en Inglés, ha de preceder á otro verbo qualquiera (menos los auxiliares) en el infinitivo, sin traer su señal *to*: su terminacion es invariable en sus modos y tiempos, y se conjuga con la persona da la manera siguiente. *Louth* lo pone en el catálogo de los auxiliares.

Singular.

Singular.

Me es preciso comer,	<i>I must eat.</i>
Es preciso que comas,	<i>Thou must eat.</i>
Es preciso que coma,	<i>He must eat.</i>

Plural.

Nos es preciso comer,	<i>We must eat.</i>
Os es preciso comer,	<i>You must eat.</i>
Les es preciso comer,	<i>They must eat.</i>

P R E T E R I T O.

Singular.

Es preciso que yo lo haya bebido,	<i>I must have drank it.</i>
Es preciso que tu lo hayas bebido,	<i>Thou must have drunk it.</i>
Es preciso que él lo haya bebido,	<i>He must have drunk it.</i>

Plural de Preterito.

Es preciso que nosotros ha- yamos estado embriagados.	<i>We must have been drunk.</i>
	<i>You must, &c.</i>

Nota. No tiene mas tiempo que los dichos, en los que su uso es muy frecuente, y mas en la tercera persona de singular con la particula *it*.

E X E M P L O S.

Ha de ser. No ha de ser.	<i>It must be. It must not be.</i>
Es preciso que sea así,	<i>It must needs be so.</i>
Es preciso que sea él, quien lo ha hecho.	<i>It must be he that did it.</i>
Qué se ha de hacer pues?	<i>What must be done then?</i>
Es menester que yo me guarde de caer, y desnue- carme.	<i>I must take heed I don't fall lest I should break my neck.</i>

Nota.

Nota. No se debe confundir este verbo *must* con el nombre *must*, que significa el mosto, y tambien el moho; de él se deriva el adjetivo *musty* (en Español,) mohoso; y así se dice:

Este pan es mohoso, *This bread is musty.*

To let, conceder, permitir, dexar estar, &c. es tambien un verbo auxiliar, y de muy frequente uso en el modo imperativo: mas es invariable en sus modos y tiempos, menos en la segunda y tercera persona del tiempo presente.

EXEMPLES.

Singular.

Yo permito,	<i>I let.</i>
Tu permites,	<i>Thou letſt.</i>
Aquel permite,	<i>He letteth, or lets.</i>

Plural.

Nosotros permitimos,	<i>We let.</i>
Vosotros permitis,	<i>You let.</i>
Aquellos permiten,	<i>They let.</i>

EXEMPLES DE SU USO.

Yo le dexo andar por su propio camino. *I let him go his own way.*

Tu te dexas engañar. *Thou letſt thyſelf be imposed upon.*

El la dexa ir. *He lets her go.*

Ella se hizo sangrar, ó ella se sangró. *She was let blood.*

Yo le hice ver. *I did let him see it.*

Vmd. se dexó engañar. *You have let yourſelf be cheated.*

El me había comunicado el secreto. *He had let me into the secret.*

Yo le daxaré dormir el tiempo que quiera.	<i>I'll let him sleep as long as he will.</i>
Que me dexen ir á él.	<i>Let me be at him.</i>
Que dexen eso á mi cuenta.	<i>Let me alone for that.</i>
Andemos, marchemos.	<i>Let us go, let us be gone.</i>
Que vivan, ó mueran; que naden, ó se ahogen.	<i>Let them live or die; sink or swim.</i>
Que se haga esto.	<i>Let this be done.</i>
Que me dé vmd. su parecer sobre la materia.	<i>Let me have your opinion on the matter.</i>
El alquiló su casa, ó arrendó su casa.	<i>He let out his house.</i>
El disparó el cañón: lo disparó.	<i>He let off the cannon; he discharged it.</i>
Dexar entrar, salir, subir, baxar, &c.	<i>To let in, out, up, down, &c.</i>

To *go*, *ir*, *irse*, *andar*, *caminar*, &c. es un verbo irregular, y auxiliar de frecuente uso, y de muchos sentidos.

INDICATIVO.

Yo voy,	<i>I go.</i>
Yo iba,	<i>I did go.</i>
Yo fuí,	<i>I went.</i>
Yo he ido,	<i>I have gone.</i>
Yo había ido,	<i>I had gone.</i>
Yo iré,	<i>I shall or will go.</i>
Vete tu,	<i>Go thou or you.</i>
Andando,	<i>Going.</i>
Estoy en irme,	<i>I am about going.</i>
Habiendo ido,	<i>Having gone.</i>

SUBJUNTIVO.

Yo puedo irme,	<i>I may or can go.</i>
Si yo fuera,	<i>If I would go.</i>
Si yo hubiese ido entonces,	<i>Had I then gone.</i>
Aunque yo me fuese,	<i>Though I did go.</i>
Yo pudiera irme,	<i>I might go.</i>
Yo pudiera haberme ido,	<i>I could have gone.</i>
Quiera Dios pueda yo irme,	<i>God grant I can go.</i>
Oxalá pudiese yo ir,	<i>I wish I could go.</i>
Yo debiera irme,	<i>I ought to go.</i>
Aun podré irme,	<i>Yet I may go.</i>

EXEMPLES DE SUS VARIOS USOS.

Las cosas suyas van mal.	<i>Things go very ill with him.</i>
No hay que darle yueltas.	<i>There is no going about the bush.</i>
Se vá á hacer, ó se ha hecho salteador de caminos.	<i>He goes upon the highway : i. e. became a highway robber.</i>
El obró con acierto, ó seguridad.	<i>He went upon sure grounds.</i>
Yo le llamaré al paso, ó de camino.	<i>I'll call upon him as I go along.</i>
El no ha ido allá todavía.	<i>He's not gone there as yet.</i>
No tragará él ese cuento.	<i>That story will not go down with him.</i>
No irá vmd. mas adelante?	<i>Won't you go any further?</i>
Baxaré yo con vmd. ?	<i>Shall I go down with you?</i>
Adondé iba vmd. entonces?	<i>Whither were you going then?</i>

To *do*, hacer, es un verbo, y auxiliar de frecuente y familiar uso en Inglés, particularmente en la interrogacion, y negacion.

Do y su simple preterito *did* señalan la accion, ó el tiempo de él, con mayor energía y distincion para dar mayor peso á su asercion.

S U S T I E M P O S.

INDICATIVO.

Yo hago,	<i>I do.</i>
Yo hice,	<i>I did.</i>
Yo he hecho,	<i>I have done.</i>
Yo había hecho,	<i>I had done.</i>
Yo haré,	<i>I will do.</i>
Estoy haciendo,	<i>I am a doing it.</i>
Hazlo,	<i>Do it.</i>
Hagamoslo,	<i>Let us do it.</i>

SUBJUNTIVO.

Puedo hacer,	<i>I may or can do.</i>
Yo pudiera hacer,	<i>I might or could do.</i>
Yo debiera haberlo hecho,	<i>I should have done it.</i>
Yo lo haría,	<i>I would do it.</i>
Si yo lo puedo hacer,	<i>If I can do it.</i>
Pluguiera á Dios pudiera yo hacerlo,	<i>Would to God I could do it.</i>
Oxalá se hubiese hecho,	<i>I wish it was done.</i>
Aun podré hacerlo,	<i>Yet I may do it.</i>

EXEMPLOS DE SU USO.

Me oye vmd.? Yo oyo á vmd.	<i>Do you hear me? I do hear you.</i>
Te atreves á pegarme, ó me pegas? Yo no pego á vmd.	<i>Dost thou strike me? I do not strike you.</i>
Le dixo vmd. la causa de ello?	<i>Did you tell him the cause of it?</i>
Porque estaba haciendo lo mismo con otros.	<i>Because he was doing the same with others.</i>
Qué estabas vmd. haciendo en casa?	<i>What were you doing at home?</i>

Yo

Yo estaba muy afanado, y *I was very busy, and a doing of nothing.*
 sin hacer nada.

El no sabe qué hacer con *He does not know what to do with it.*
 ello.

To make, hacer, es un verbo irregular que tiene mucha semejanza con *do*. Parecen sinónimos, pero tienen diversos sentidos en muchas frases.

LOS TIEMPOS DE *MAKE*.

INDICATIVO.

Yo hago,	<i>I make.</i>
Yo hacia,	<i>I was making.</i>
Yo hice,	<i>I did make.</i>
Yo hice,	<i>I made.</i>
Yo he hecho,	<i>I have made.</i>
Yo había hecho,	<i>I had made.</i>
Yo haré.	<i>I shall or will make.</i>
Haz tu, haga vmd.	<i>Make then, do you make.</i>
Yo hago, ó estoy haciendo,	<i>I am a making.</i>

SUBJUNTIVO.

Si yo hago,	<i>If I do make.</i>
Aunque yo haya hecho,	<i>Though I did make.</i>
Sí yo hubiese hecho entonces.	<i>Had I then made.</i>
Yo puedo hacer.	<i>I may make.</i>
Yo pudiera hacer.	<i>I might or could make.</i>
Yo debiera hacer.	<i>I should make.</i>
Yo hubiera hecho,	<i>I would have made.</i>
Quando yo haya hecho,	<i>When I did make.</i>
Estoy en hacer,	<i>I am about making.</i>
Yo podré hacer.	<i>I may make.</i>

Exemplos

Exemplos de su uso en que no se puede usar
de *do*.

Yo le hago á vmd. un regalo con este reloj.	<i>I make you a present of this watch.</i>
En retorno yo le ofrezco á vmd. mi valimiento.	<i>In return I make you an offer of my service.</i>
Vmd. se inquieta demasiado.	<i>You make yourself very un- easy.</i>
El se hace un objeto de des- precio.	<i>He makes himself an object of contempt.</i>
Yo le hice un traspaso de mi pretension, ó le cedí mi derecho.	<i>I made over my claim to her.</i>
El aseguró su golpe : <i>i. e.</i> no le dió en vago.	<i>He made sure of his blow.</i>
No he hecho caso de él.	<i>I have made no account of him.</i>
Ho liquidaré sus cuentas.	<i>I'll make up his accounts.</i>

Exemplos en los que pueden servirse de *do*,
y *make* en la misma frase.

Yo lo hago meramente por hacerle saber su obliga- cion.	<i>I do it merely to make him know his duty.</i>
Cómo hizo vmd. para ha- cerlo entender ?	<i>How did you do to make him understand it ?</i>
Se hizo él conocer de vmd. ?	<i>Did he make himself known to you ?</i>

Exemplos en que pueden servirse del uno, o
del otro.

Los hace vmd. mismo ?	<i>Did you do them yourself? or do you make them your- self ?</i>
Debiamos haberlos hecho antes.	<i>We ought to have done them, or made them up before.</i>

Quiere

Quiere vmd. que yo los ha-	<i>Will you have me do them, or</i>
ga ahora?	<i>make them now?</i>
Lo hizo vmd.?	<i>Did you do it? or make</i>
	<i>it?</i>
Yo lo hice como me mandó vmd.	<i>I did, or made it as you bid</i>
	<i>me.</i>

Nota. Que los verbos compuestos se conjugan de la misma manera.

Deshacer, destruir, &c.	<i>To undo.</i>
Estoy deshaciendo este lazo, ó nudo.	<i>I am undoing this knot.</i>
Estoy destruido,	<i>I am undone.</i>

To say, decir ; y to tell, decir, son dos verbos, al parecer sinónimos, pero diversos en muchos de sus significados : se conjugan como los antecedentes.

Exemplos que no Admiten el verbo *to tell*.

Unos dicen una cosa, y otros dicen otra.	<i>Some say one thing, and some say another.</i>
No es porque yo lo diga.	<i>'Tis not that I say so.</i>
Qué puede él decir por sí, ó en su favor?	<i>What can he say for himself?</i>
Cada qual tiene algo que de- cir.	<i>Every man has something to say.</i>
Un dicho verdadero, hermo- so, comun y antiguo.	<i>A true, a fine, a common, an old, saying.</i>

Exemplos que no Admiten el verbo *to say*.

Voy á decirle todo el hecho.	<i>I am going to tell him the whole fact.</i>
Esto es lo que él nos dice.	<i>This is what he tells us.</i>
Es preciso que los otros nos digan lo que saben.	<i>The others must tell us what they know.</i>
El le dixo en su cara que mentia.	<i>He told him to his face that he lied.</i>

Exemplos de las Frases que Admiten uno y otro verbo.

Quien puede decir lo que es?	<i>Who can say, or tell what it is?</i>
El no contó palabra de sus aventuras.	<i>He did not say, or tell a word of his adventures.</i>
Muchas veces se dixo de él, que, &c.	<i>'Tis often said, or told of him, that, &c.</i>
Nunca ha tenido ella cosa alguna que decir, ó contar de mí.	<i>She never had any thing to say, or tell of me.</i>
Yo pudiera contar tanto del uno como del otro.	<i>I could tell, or say of the one as well as of the other.</i>
Si yo hubiera de decir todo lo que he oido.	<i>Were I to say, or tell all that I heard.</i>
Aunque ella dixese algo de mí.	<i>Though she should say, or tell any thing of me.</i>

DE LOS VERBOS IMPERSONALES.

LA CONJUGACION DEL VERBO
Impersonal *there is*, *hay*.

INDICATIVO.

Singular.

Presente.	Hay,	<i>There is.</i>
Imperfecto.	Habia,	<i>There was.</i>
Preterito.	Ha habido,	<i>There has been.</i>
Plusquam.	Habia habido,	<i>There had been.</i>
Futuro.	Habrá,	<i>There shall, or will be.</i>

Plural.

Hay,	<i>There are.</i>
Habia,	<i>There were.</i>
Ha habido,	<i>There have been.</i>
Habia habido,	<i>There had been.</i>
Habrá,	<i>There will be.</i>

IMPERATIVO.

Que haya, *Let there be.*

POTENCIAL.

Presente. Puede haber, *There may be.*

Imperfección. Podía haber, *There might be.*

Preterito. Pudo haber habido, *There might have been.*

Futuro. Podrá haber, *There may be.*

PRIMER SUBJUNTIVO.

Singular.

Si hay, *If there is, or be.*

Si hubiera habido, *If there was.*

Si ha habido, *If there has been.*

Si había habido, *If there had been.*

Si habrá, *If there shall, or will be.*

Plural.

Si hay, *If there are.*

Si hubiese, *If there were.*

Si hubiese habido, *If there have been.*

SEGUNDO SUBJUNTIVO.

Que, *That.*

Pudiese haber, *There may be.*

Podía haber, *There might be.*

Podría haber habido, *There might have been.*

Podrá haber, *There may be.*

CON-

CONJUGACION DEL MISMO VERBO
con negacion.

No hay,	<i>There is not.</i>
No habia,	<i>There was not.</i>
No ha habido,	<i>There has not been.</i>
No habia habido,	<i>There had not been.</i>
No habrá,	<i>There shall, or will not be.</i>
No hay,	<i>There are not.</i>
No habia,	<i>There were not.</i>
No habian habido,	<i>There have not been.</i>

CONJUGACION DEL MISMO VERBO
con interrogacion afirmativa.

Hay?	<i>Is there?</i>
Habia?	<i>Was there?</i>
Ha habido?	<i>Has there been?</i>
Habia habido?	<i>Had there been?</i>
Habrá?	<i>Will there be?</i>
Hay?	<i>Are there?</i>
Habia?	<i>Were there?</i>
Han habido?	<i>Have there been?</i>

CONJUGACION DEL MISMO VERBO
con interrogacion negativa.

No hay?	<i>Is not there?</i>
No habia?	<i>Was not there?</i>
No ha habido?	<i>Has not there been?</i>
No habia habido?	<i>Had not there been?</i>
No habrá?	<i>Will not there be?</i>
No hay?	<i>Are not there?</i>
No habia?	<i>Were not there?</i>
No han habido?	<i>Have not there been?</i>

CONJUGACION DEL VERBO IMPERSONAL
it, is, es.

INDICATIVO.

CON AFIRMACION.

Es,	<i>It is.</i>
Era,	<i>It was.</i>
Ha fido,	<i>It has been.</i>
Habia fido,	<i>It had been.</i>
Será,	<i>It shall, or will be.</i>

CON NEGACION.

No es,	<i>It is not.</i>
No era,	<i>It was not.</i>
No ha fido,	<i>It has not been.</i>
No será,	<i>It will not be.</i>

IMPERATIVO.

Que sea,	<i>Let it be.</i>
Que no sea,	<i>Let it not be.</i>

PRIMER CONJUNTIVO.

Si es,	<i>If it is, or be.</i>
Si era,	<i>If it was or were.</i>
Si ha fido,	<i>If it has been.</i>
Si habia fido,	<i>If it had been.</i>
Si será,	<i>If it shall, or will be.</i>

SEGUNDO CONJUNTIVO, Y POTENCIAL.

Aunque pueda ser,	<i>Though it may be.</i>
Podía ser,	<i>It might be.</i>
Podría haber sido,	<i>It might have been.</i>
Podrá ser,	<i>It may be.</i>

POTENCIAL.

Puede ser,	<i>It may be.</i>
Podía ser,	<i>It might be.</i>
Podría haber sido,	<i>It might have been.</i>
Podrá ser,	<i>It may be.</i>

SE CONJUGA CON INTERROGACION
afirmativa.

Es?	<i>Is it?</i>
Era?	<i>Was it?</i>
Ha sido?	<i>Has it been?</i>
Sera?	<i>Will it be?</i>

CON INTERROGACION NEGATIVA

No es?	<i>Is not it? (Is it not?)</i>
No era?	<i>Was not it? (Was it not?)</i>
No ha sido?	<i>Has not it been?</i>
No será?	<i>Will not it be?</i>

CONJUGACION DEL VERBO IMPERSONAL
it rains, llueve. Estos se pueden considerar
como activos.

Llueve,	<i>It rains, or does rain.</i>
Llovía,	<i>It was raining.</i>
Llovió,	<i>It rained, or did rain.</i>
Ha llovido,	<i>It has rained.</i>

374 GRAMATICA INGLESA.

Habia llovido,	<i>It had rained.</i>
Lloverá,	<i>It will rain.</i>
Que llueva.	<i>Let it rain.</i>
Puede llover,	<i>It may rain.</i>
Podia llover,	<i>It might rain.</i>
Podria haber llovido,	<i>It might have rained.</i>
Podrá llover,	<i>It may rain.</i>
Si llueve,	<i>If it rains, or does rain.</i>
Si llovió,	<i>If it rained, or did rain.</i>
Si ha llovido,	<i>If it has rained.</i>
Si hubiese llovido,	<i>If it had rained, or had it rained.</i>
Si lloverá,	<i>If it will rain.</i>
Aunque pueda llover,	<i>Though it may rain.</i>
Aunque podia llover,	<i>Though it might rain.</i>
Aunque podria haber llovido.	<i>Though it might have rained.</i>
Aunque podrá llover,	<i>Though it may rain.</i>
Aunque esté lloviendo,	<i>Though it be raining.</i>
Va á llover,	<i>'Tis going to rain.</i>

CONJUGACION CON INTERROGACION
afirmativa.

Llueve ?	<i>Does it rain ?</i>
Llovio ?	<i>Did it rain ?</i>
Ha llovido ?	<i>Has it rained ?</i>
Lloverá ?	<i>Will it rain ?</i>

CONJUGACION CON INTERROGACION
negativa.

No llueve ?	<i>Does not it rain ?</i>
No llovio ?	<i>Did not it rain ?</i>
No ha llovido ?	<i>Has not it rained ?</i>
No habia llovido ?	<i>Had not it rained ?</i>
No lloverá ?	<i>Will not it rain ?</i>

Los siguientes, y los demás de esta clase se conjugan del mismo modo.

Hace ayre,	<i>It blows.</i>
Yela,	<i>It freezes.</i>
Se derrite,	<i>It thaws.</i>
Nieva,	<i>It snows.</i>
Graniza,	<i>It hails.</i>
Truena,	<i>It thunders.</i>
Relampaguéa,	<i>It lightens.</i>

DE LOS VERBOS IMPERSONALES PASIVOS.

Estos se aprenden mas bien por costumbre de hablar que por regla: para mayor claridad se ponen los ejemplos siguientes.

EXEMPLOS.

Se dice,	<i>Is is said.</i>
Se habla de ello,	<i>'Tis talked of.</i>
Corre un rumor secreto,	<i>'Tis whispered about.</i>
Me han dicbo,	<i>I am told.</i>
Me lo han contado así,	<i>They told me so.</i>
Se dexará ver,	<i>It will be seen.</i>
No se puede callar,	<i>It can't be kept silent.</i>
La gente habia estado ha- blando de guerra,	<i>People had been talking of war.</i>
Se habló de un modo estraño.	<i>Men talked strangely.</i>
Mucho se mintió.	<i>Many lies were told.</i>
Se sabría, ó se descubriría,	<i>It would be found out.</i>
Acontecería,	<i>It would come to pass.</i>
Ha sido la falta de cuidado,	<i>It was the want of care.</i>
No ha sido culpa mia,	<i>It had not been my fault.</i>
Como ha sucedido?	<i>How did it happen?</i>
Habia sucedido de este modo.	<i>It had happened thus.</i>
No se pudo remediar?	<i>Could it not be remedied?</i>
Esa feria obra de empeño,	<i>It would be a hard task.</i>
Tal fue el suceso de la guerra,	<i>It was the fate of war.</i>
Tales cosas se verán,	<i>Such things must be.</i>
La fue preciso vivir con cui- dado.	<i>It stood him upon it to be on his guard.</i>

Aquello pudo haber sido una desgracia grande.	<i>That would have been a great misfortune.</i>
Sucedio así y así.	<i>It happened so and so.</i>
Ello ha sido un desastre in- feliz.	<i>It has been an unhappy disaster.</i>
Es preciso que fuese privado de todos los sentidos.	<i>He must be bereft of all sensation.</i>
Sería de desear que el se guardase contra ello.	<i>It were to be wished he was guarded against it.</i>
Fué un error eroso haberle permitido obrar por sí.	<i>It was a gross mistake to have permitted him to act for himself.</i>
Ha sido efecto del mal go- bierno.	<i>It has been the effect of bad government.</i>
No se puede atribuir á otra cosa.	<i>It cannot be attributed to any thing else.</i>

N. B. Quando el aficionado haya aprendido la antecedente instruccion comotambien el Vocabulario dialogos, &c. que empiezan en la pagina 186 desta obra verá que este trabajo le ha servido de mucho para su mayor adelantamiento en la acquisition de la lingua Inglesa.

A N

I N D E X

O F T H E

REMARKABLE WORDS OF THIS GRAMMAR.

The Words which govern the Prepositions are not inserted here, because there is an Alphabetical List of them, Page 119.

ABSOLVER, 73.
Abstraer, 77.
Acaecer, 71..
Acertar, 66.
Acontecer, 71, 87.
Acordar, 68.
Acostrar, 68.
Acrecentar, 66.
Adefstrar, 66.
Adherir, 80.
Adjectives, 21.
Adverbs, 89.
Advertir, 80.
Afereſis, 108.
Agent, 110.
Agorar, 68.
Aguila, 12.
Al, 15, 95.
Alentar, 67.
Alguien, 20.
Alguno, 20.
Almorzar, 68.
Amanecer, 71, 87.
Amolar, 68.
Analogy, 87.
Andar, 70.
Anochecer, 71, 87.
Ante, 97.
Anteponer, 76.
Antiteſis, 108.
Apacentar, 67.

Apocope, 108.
Aposition, 171.
Apoſtar, 68.
Apretar, 67.
Aprobar, 68.
Arguir, 65.
Arrendar, 67.
Arrepentir, 80.
Arrecir, 82.
Arte, 11.
Artículo, 13.
Ascender, 73.
Asentar, 67.
Asentir, 80.
Aserrar, 67.
Así, 90.
Asique, 106.
Asir, 83.
Asclar, 68.
Atender, 73.
Atener, 37.
Aterrar, 67.
Ateſtar, 67.
Atraer, 77.
Atravesar, 67.
Atribuir, 65.
Atronar, 69.
Aurque, 106.
Avenir, 82.
Aventar, 67.
Avergonzar, 69.

Bendecir,

378 - A N I N D E X O F

Bendecir, 84.
 Bienque, 106.
 Caber, 75. — car 64.
 Cada, 98. — cer 64.
 Caer, 66, 75. — cir. 64.
 Calentar, 67.
 Cegar, 67.
 Ceñir, 82.
 Cerner, 73.
 Cerrar, 67.
 Ciento, 168.
 Cocer, 74.
 Colar, 69.
 Colegir, 82.
 Comenzar, 67.
 Como, 90.
 Competir, 82.
 Complacer, 72.
 Comprobar, 69.
 Con, 98.
 Concebir, 82.
 Concertar, 67.
 Concluir, 65.
 Concordancia, 162.
 Condescender, 73.
 Condoler, 74.
 Conducir, 79.
 Conferir, 80.
 Confesar, 67.
Conjunction, 104.
 Comover, 74.
 Conocer, 72.
 Conseguir, 82.
 Consentir, 80.
 Consolar, 69.
 Constituir, 65.
 Constreñir, 82.
 Construction, 109.
 Construir, 65.
 Contar, 69.
 Contender, 73.
 Contener, 37.
 Contra, 99.
 Contradecir, 83.
 Contraer, 77.
 Contribuir, 65.
 Controvertir, 80.
 Convenir, 82.
 Convertir, 80.
 Corregir, 82.
 Costar, 69.
 Creer, 65.
 Cuervo, 10.
 Cuyo, cuya, 20.
 Dar, 70.
 De, 99.
 Decaer, 75.
 Decentar, 67.
 Decir, 83.
Declensions, 12.
 Deducir, 79.
 Defender, 73.
 Deferrir, 80.
 Del, 13.
 Delinquir, 65.
 Demoler, 74.
 Demonstrar, 69.
 Denegar, 68.
 Deponer, 76.
 Derrengar, 67.
 Derretir, 82.
 Desacertar, 67.
 Desalentar, 67.
 Desapretar, 67.
 Desaprobar, 67.
 Desafosegar, 67.
 Defatender, 73.
 Defavenir, 82.
 Descender, 73.
 Desceñir, 82.
 Descollar, 69.
 Descomponer, 76.
 Desconcertar, 67.
 Desconsentir, 80.
 Desconfolar, 69.
 Descontar, 69.

Desde,

REMARKABLE WORDS. 379

Desde, 100.
 Desdecir, 88.
 Desempedrar, 67.
 Desencerrar, 67.
 Desengrosar, 69.
 Desentender, 73.
 Desenvolver, 74.
 Deshacer, 72.
 Deshelar, 73.
 Desleir, 82.
 Desmentir, 80.
 Desolar, 69.
 Desollar, 69.
 Despedir, 81.
 Despertar, 67.
 Despoblar, 69.
 Desteñir, 82.
 Desterrar, 67.
 Destorcer, 74.
 Destrocar, 69.
 Destruir, 65.
 Desvergonzarse, 69.
 Detener, 37.
 Detraer, 77.
 Devolver, 74.
 Diferir, 80.
 Digerir, 80.
 Disentir, 80.
 Disminuir, 65.
 Disolver, 74.
 Disponer, 76.
 Distraer, 77.
 Doler, 74.
 Donde y quando, 93.
 Dormir, 80.
 Ducir, 79.
 Fcer, 71.
 Elegir, 82.
 Ellipsis, 170.
 Empedrar, 67.
 Empezar, 67.
 Empobrecer, 71.

Emporcar, 69.
 En, 101.
 Encender, 73.
 Encerrar, 67.
 Encomendar, 67.
 Encontrar, 69.
 Encordar, 69.
 Engreir, 82.
 Engrosar, 69.
 Entender, 73.
 Enterrar, 67.
 Entre, 101.
 Entreoir, 85.
 Envestir, 82.
 Envolver, 74.
 Epéntesis, 108.
 Equivaler, 78.
 Erguir, 80.
 Errar, 67.
 Escarchar, 87.
 Escarmentar, 67.
 Escocer, 73.
 Esforzar, 69.
 Estar, 41.
 Excluir, 65.
 Expedir, 81.
 Exponer, 76.
 Extender, 82.
 Extraer, 77.

Figures of words, 108.
 Fluir, 65.
 Forzar, 69.
 Fregar, 61.
 Freir, 82.
 Futuro, 27.

— gar, 64.	— ger, 64.
Gemir, 82.	— gir, 64.
Genero, 10.	
Gerunds, 29.	
Gobernar, 87.	
Golpear, 65.	
Gorgear, 65.	

Granizar,

380 A N I N D E X O F

Granizar, 87.
Grulla, 10.

Haber, 33.
Hacer 72.
Hacía, 101.
Hasta, 101.
Heder, 73.
Helar, 67, 87.
Hender, 73.
Hervir, 80.
Herir, 80.
Herrar, 67.
Hiperbaton, 165.
Holgar, 69.
Hollar, 69.
Huir, 65.

Imbuir, 65.
Impedir, 81.
Imperative, 25.
Imponer, 76.
Incluir, 65.
Indicative, 25.
Indisponer, 76.
Inducir, 79.
Inferir, 79.
Inseñar, 67.
Innovar, 86.
Infinitive, 25.
Instituir, 65.
Instruir, 66.
Interjection, 107.
Introducir, 79.
Invertir, 67.
Invertir, 80.
Injirir, 80.
Ir, 86.

Jamas, 91.
Jugar, 70.
Leer, 65.
Lucir, 78.
Llovar, 74, 87.

Lloviznar, 87.
Luoir, 66.

Maldecir, 84.
Mantener, 37.
Mar, 11.
Martir, 10.
Mas, 92.
Ma y menos, 92.
Medir, 82.
Mentar, 67.
Mentir, 80.
Merendar, 67.
Metaplasin, 108.
Metathesis, 109.
Mientras, 106.
Milano, 10.
Moods, 25.
Moler, 74.
Morder, 74.
Morir, 81.
Mostrar, 69.
Mover, 74.
Mucho y poco, 168.
Muy, 93.

Nacer, 72.
Negar, 68.
Nevar, 68, 87.
Ni, 105.
Numbers, 9, 22.
Nunca, 92.
Nunca juntas, 92.

Ó, 105.
Obtener, 37.
Obstruir, 66.
Ofender, 86.
Oir, 66, 85.
Oler, 74.
Oponer, 76.
Orden, 11.
Order of the words, 110.
Para,

REMARKABLE WORDS. 381

Para, 102.	Que, 20, 105.
Parecer, 71.	Quebrar, 68.
<i>Participles</i> , 29.	Querer, 76.
<i>Passive voice</i> , 62.	Quiza, 90.
Pedir, 81.	Raton, 10.
Pensar, 68.	Recaer, 75.
Perder, 73.	Recocer, 73.
Perdiz, 7.	Recomendar, 68.
Perniquebrar, 63.	Reconocer, 72.
Pero, 105.	Recordar, 69.
Perseguir, 82.	Recostar, 69.
Pervertir, 80.	Reducir, 79.
Placer, 88.	Referir, 79.
<i>Pleonasm</i> , 164, 172.	Reforzar, 69.
Poblar, 69.	Regar, 63.
Poder, 74.	Regimen, 110.
Podrir, 84.	Regir, 82.
Poner, 76.	Regoldar, 69.
Por, 103.	Rehacer, 72.
Porque, 90.	Rear, 82.
Peseer, 65.	Relampaguear, 87.
Predecir, 83.	Remorder, 74.
Preferir, 80.	Remover, 74.
Present, 86.	Rendir, 82.
<i>Preterimperfect</i> , 26.	Reducir, 79.
<i>Preterperfect</i> , 27.	Renegar, 68.
<i>Preterimperfect Subjunct</i> 27	Renovar, 69.
<i>An observation of their terminations, and rules for their use</i> . 28.	Reñir, 82.
Prevenir, 82.	Repetir, 81.
Probar, 69.	Reponer, 76.
Producir, 79.	Reprobar, 69.
Profesar, 86.	Reproducir, 79.
Pronover, 74.	Requebrar, 68.
<i>Pronouns</i> , 10.	Requerir, 80.
Proponer, 76.	Rescontrar, 69.
Proseguir, 82.	Resentir, 79.
Prostutui, 66.	Resoliar, 69.
Proveer, 65.	Resolver, 74.
Puente, 11.	Resonar, 69.
Pues, 106.	Retemblar, 68.
Puesque, 106.	Retener, 37.
Quando, 16, 93.	Retentar, 68.
	Reteñir, 82.
	Retorcer, 69.

Retraer,

382 A N I N D E X O F

Retraer, 77.
 Retribuir, 66.
 Retrotraer, 77.
 Revenir, 82.
 Reventar, 68.
 Reverter, 73.
 Revestir, 82.
 Revolar, 69.
 Revolcarse, 69.
 Revolver, 74.
 Rodar, 69.
 Rogar, 69.

 Saber, 77.
 Salir, 85.
 Satisfacer, 73.
 Seducir, 79.
 Segar, 68.
 Seguir, 82.
 Segun, 103.
 Sembrar, 68.
 Sentar, 68.
 Sentir, 79.
 Ser, 41.
 Servir, 82.
 Si, 90.
 Silepsis, 173.
 Sin, 104.
Synalapha, 237
Syncope, 237
 Sino, 105.
Syntaxis, 109.
 Sobre, 104.
 Sobreponer, 76.
 Sobrefalir, 86.
 Sobrevenir, 82.
 Soler, 74.
 Soldar, 69.
 Soltar, 69.
 Solver, 74.
 Sonar, 69.
 Señar, 69.
 Sonreir, 82.

 Sofegar, 68.
 Sostener, 37.
 Soterrar, 68.
 Subarrendar, 68.
Subjunctive, 25.
 Substituir, 66.
 Subitraer, 77.
 Suponer, 76.

 Temblar, 68.
 Temer, 37.
 Tender, 73.
 Tener, 37.
 Teñir, 82.
 Tentar, 68.
 Testigo, 10.
 Torcer, 73, 74.
 Tostar, 69.
 Traducir, 79.
 Traer, 77.
 Trasponer, 76.
 Tras, 104.
 Trascender, 73.
 Trafegar, 68.
 Trocar, 69.
 Tronar, 69, 87.
 Tropezar, 68.

 U, 105.
 Valer, 78 — *ucir.* 78.
 Venir, 82.
 Ver, 75.
Verbs active, 25.
 — *neuter*, 25.
 — *reciprocal*, 25.
 — *impersonal*, 87.
 — *defective*, 88.
 Verbs having two passive
 participles, and their use,
 30.
 Verbs when set before and
 when after the nouns, 169
 Verter,

Verter, 73.

Vestir, 82.

Virgen, 10.

Volar, 69.

Volcar, 69.

Volver, 74.

Words with the same figure,
have different significa-
tions, 94.

Y, 105, 106.

Ya, 105.

Yacer, 88.

ADDITION AND CORRECTION.

In page 33, immediately after line 32, ending, *son*
amadas, insert,

ARTICLE THE SIXTH AND SEVENTH.

OF THE NUMBERS AND PERSONS.

About the Numbers, there is nothing to be added to what is said in page 8.

The Persons are three; the 1st speaks of himself, as, I the present notary do hereby certify that, &c.—*Yo el presente Escribano certifico que, &c.*—We, the underwritten Merchants, &c.—*Nosotros los comerciantes abajo firmados, &c.*—The 2d Person is spoken to, as, *Tu hacedor Omnipotente hiciese la noche, y tu el dia.* Thou Almighty madest the night, and thou the day.—*Nosotros justamente manteneis que toda la especie humana tiene por naturaleza un derecho igual á la libertad, y á los comunes beneficios de la Providencia:* Ye justly maintain that all the human species have by nature an equal right to liberty, and the common benefits of Providence.—The 3d Person is spoken of, as, He knows not where to meet her: *El no sabe á donde encontrarla.*—They are happy who think themselves so: *Son felices los que se creen tales.*

Page 52, line 26, for *atober* read *atobar*.



